

**OVER 250 PRODUCT REVIEWS!**

April 1987 \$3.95

# MacUser

THE MACINTOSH™ RESOURCE

**MEET  
TWO  
NEW  
MACS**

Here's the  
New SE.  
Meet the  
Mac II on  
Page 74



## **FIXING FONT/DA MOVER**

As Many DAs As You Want

## **LIGHTSPEED C REALLY SHINES**

A C Compiler For All Reasons

## **DO IT IN RAGTIME**

Syncopated Page Processing

## **A GUIDE TO GUIDE**

All About Hypertext



# Borland software: technically superior

## SideKick®

New! Includes  
Outlook and  
MacPlan!

Only \$99.95\*

### SideKick: The Desktop Organizer, Release 2.0

Thousands of users already know that SideKick is the most complete and comprehensive collection of desk accessories available.

Well, with Release 2.0, the best just got better. We've just added two powerful high-performance tools to SideKick. We've added Outlook: The Outliner and MacPlan: The Spreadsheet. They work in perfect harmony with each other and while you run other programs!



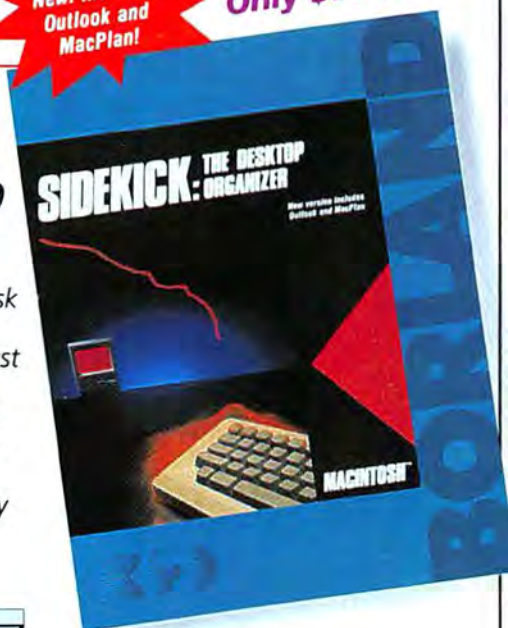
MacPlan does both spreadsheets and business graphs. Paste them into your Outlook files and generate professional reports.

#### SideKick: The Desktop Organizer, Release 2.0 now includes

- ☒ Outlook: The Outliner
- ☒ MacPlan: The Spreadsheet
- ☒ Mini word processor
- ☒ Calendar
- ☒ Telecommunications (new version now supports XModem file transfer protocol)
- ☒ PhoneLog
- ☒ Analog clock
- ☒ Alarm system
- ☒ Calculator
- ☒ Report generator

**Upgrade Now!** If you are one of the thousands of SideKick users, just send us your original master disk back with a check for \$34.95, and we'll rush you a brand new SideKick, Release 2.0, complete with manual.

\*Introductory offer expires July 1, 1987



### Outlook: The Outliner

- It's the desk accessory with more power than a stand-alone outliner
- A great desktop publishing tool, Outlook lets you incorporate both text and graphics into your outlines
- Works hand-in-hand with MacPlan
- Allows you to work on several outlines at the same time

### MacPlan: The Spreadsheet

- Integrates spreadsheets and graphs
- Does both formulas and straight numbers
- Graph types include bar charts, stacked bar charts, pie charts and line graphs
- Includes 12 ready-to-use templates free!
- Pastes graphics and data right into Outlook creating professional memos and reports, complete with headers and footers, in a snap

**New Version!**

#### System requirements:

Macintosh 512K or Macintosh Plus with one disk drive.

## Reflex® The Database Manager

### Why are so many critics praising Reflex?

Because Reflex is the high-performance relational database manager that every Mac user has been waiting for.

Its simple spreadsheet approach makes calculations a snap.

And creating database designs, forms, and reports is as easy as drawing them on your screen.

Reflex lets you organize, analyze and report information faster than ever before.

Reflex is the full-featured database manager that everyone who manages mailing lists, customer files, budgets and almost any other set of business numbers needs today.

Whatever business you're in, whatever you manage, you need Reflex: The Database Manager.



### Reflex: The Database Manager— MacUser Editor's Choice Award

#### System requirements:

Macintosh 512K or Macintosh Plus with one disk drive. Second external drive recommended.

Reflex, SideKick and Turbo Pascal are registered trademarks of Borland International, Inc. or Borland Analytics, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark of McIntosh Laboratory, Inc. and is licensed to Apple Computer, Inc. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp. Copyright 1987 Borland International



# Innovative, and easy to use

Only \$99.95\*



## The Critics' Choice

“With 49 arithmetic, text and statistical functions . . . can handle business and engineering calculations that would stump most data managers.”

**MacWorld**

“ . . . can be used quickly and easily even by someone who has never heard of a relational database. It is a good buy for its quality, not just its price.”

**MacUser**

“ . . . a powerful relational database . . . uses a visual approach to information management that makes this power easy to manage.”

**InfoWorld**

“ . . . a combination of power and flexibility that distinguishes it from any other product we've seen.”

**Esther Dyson, Release 1.0 ♪ ♪**

**What more can we say?  
If you use a Mac, get  
Reflex: The Database  
Manager.**

\*Introductory offer expires July 1, 1987

# Turbo Pascal®

Only \$99.95\*

**Turbo Pascal: The  
fastest, most  
efficient and easy-to-  
use Pascal compiler!**

Compiled source code races from Turbo Pascal at the astonishing rate of more than 12,000 lines per minute. Anything less than Turbo Pascal is an exercise in slow motion. You can expect what only Borland delivers: Quality, Speed, Power and Price.

## Turbo Pascal at a glance

- ✓ Compilation speed of greater than 12,000 lines per minute
- ✓ “Unit” structure lets you create programs in modular form
- ✓ Multiple editing windows—up to 8 at the same time
- ✓ Options include compiling to disk or memory, or compile and run
- ✓ No need to switch between programs to compile or run a program
- ✓ Streamlined development and debugging
- ✓ Compatible with Hierarchical File System
- ✓ Compatible with Macintosh Programmer's Workshop Pascal (with minor changes)
- ✓ Ability to define default volume and folder names used in compiler directives
- ✓ Search and Change features in the editor speed up and simplify alteration of routines
- ✓ Unlimited use of available Macintosh™ memory
- ✓ “Units” included to call all the routines provided by Macintosh Toolbox

## Turbo Pascal: Truly compatible, easy-to-use

Turbo Pascal is compatible with your Mac's Hierarchical File System, Macintosh Programmer's Workshop Pascal, and Inside Macintosh. You're in familiar territory, but going a lot faster.

Please circle 128 on reader service card.



## The Critics' Choice

“Turbo Pascal is the true winner in the stand-alone Macintosh development environments . . . Turbo Pascal provides ease of use, extremely fast compilations, excellent documentation, great support and a company that is well known in the industry. To end it off, you get all of this for the paltry price of \$99! Now isn't that a reason to get moving with Turbo?”

**Robert Forras, MacTimes**

Turbo Pascal is already an industry standard in the IBM-compatible world and we're very excited to see Borland International's new commitment to provide this and other modestly-priced, high-quality software for the Macintosh computer.

**John Sculley, Apple Computer, Inc. ♪ ♪**

## System requirements:

Macintosh 512K or Macintosh Plus with one disk drive.  
(The complete Turbo Pascal package, including compiler and editor, occupies only 50K of memory.)

\*Introductory offer expires July 1, 1987

**For the dealer nearest  
you, or to order by phone  
call (800) 255-8008  
CA (800) 742-1133  
Canada (800) 237-1136**



# MacUser

THE MACINTOSH RESOURCE

Cover Photo by Chris Stevens

## POWER COMPUTING

**FOR THE BEST OF US . . .** Open architecture at last with the new Macintosh II. Don't say Apple never gave us anything. *by Michael Wesley*.....74

**. . . FOR THE REST OF US** The new Macintosh SE may not have every possible bell and whistle, but you're going to love it anyway. *by Louise Kohl*.....84

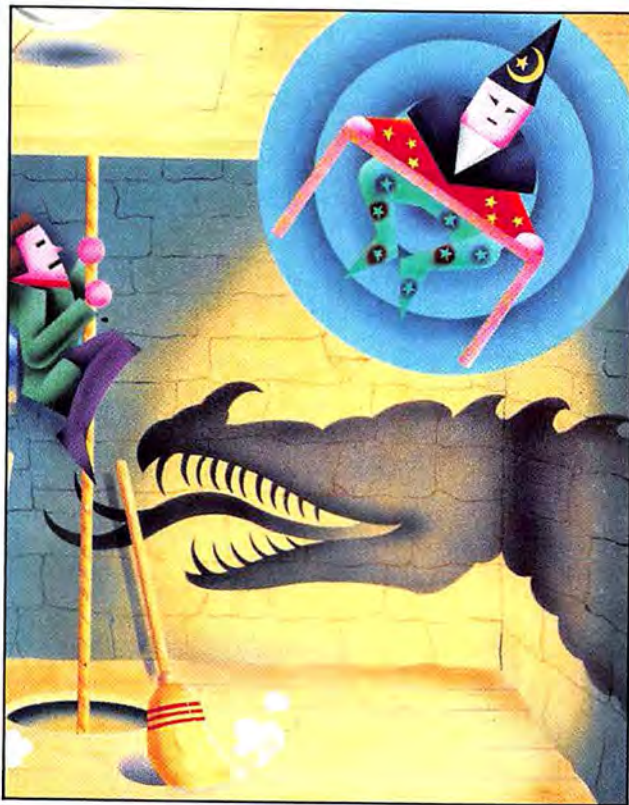
**REPORTING IN RAGTIME** Impressive page processing on almost any scale. *by Henry Bortman*.....88

**PUTTING IT IN CONTEXT** Guide brings hypertext to the Mac — don't knock it if you haven't tried it. *by Michael O'Bannon*.....94



## M A C O F F I C E

**PROOF OR CONSEQUENCES** *MacProof* puts a copy editor in your computer and makes sure all your mistakes will be little ones. *by Fred Terry* ....100



## ENTERTAINMENT

**CUSTOM BUILT** Do-it-yourself adventure games with *World Builder*. Be the first on your block to create your own universe. *by Neil L. Shapiro*106

**TO TOPPLE THE THRONE** Tips and strategies to make your *Dark Castle* addiction a little easier. *by Linda Joan Kaplan*.....112

## R E S O U R C E S

**ONE D A AT A TIME** There's more room under that modest little menu apple than you thought. *by Billy Steinberg*.....120

**FROM C TO SHINING C** *Lightspeed C* is as close to out-and-out exciting as a programming language ever gets. *by Fritz Anderson*.....126



## DEPARTMENTS

**LETTERS** Readers have their say. *from the Mac community* .....25

**NEW ON THE MENU** Latest updates, Rumor Manager and more. *edited by Louise Kohl* .....37

**QUICK CLICKS** All the new programs that fit, we print — nine of 'em.65

**TIP SHEET** Mac hints, tips and shortcuts. *compiled by David Schargel* 137

**MINIFINDERS** Hundreds of capsule reviews to help you pick and choose .....150

**COMING SOON** .....10

**ADVERTISERS INDEX** .....164

**MACUSER AD DIRECTORY** .....176

**MACUSER BACK ISSUES** .....133

**MACUSER SUBSCRIPTIONS**... 16, 149



### *Publisher's Thought For the Month:*

"It is not the employer who pays wages — he only handles the money. It is the product that pays wages." — Benjamin Franklin 1706-1790

## C O L U M N S

**THE EDITOR'S DESKTOP** A Mac By Any Other Name. *by Neil L. Shapiro* .....15

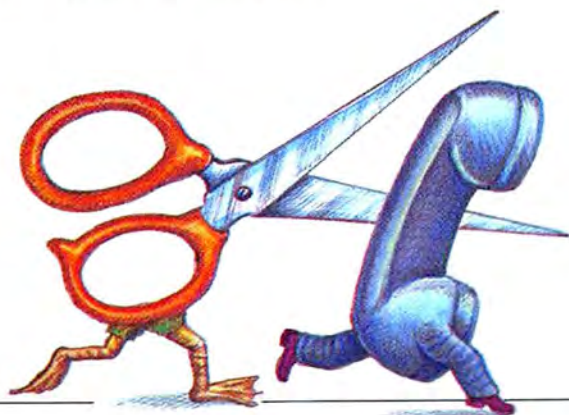
**PINSTRIPED MAC** Death and Taxes. *by Robert R. Wiggins* .....47

**WEST COAST REPORT** Unsung Heroes. *by Michael D. Wesley* .....53

**THE MACINTOSH BOUNDARY** All Along the Watchtower. *by Doug Clapp* .....59

**THE HELP FOLDER** Answers From the Mac Team. *by Dan Cochran* ....143

**THE DEVIL'S ADVOCATE** Don't Read This Column. *by John C. Dvorak*180





# OverVUE. Best Database of the Year.



Choosing a database manager is no easy task. It's by far the most confusing and fiercely competitive field in Mac software. But now your buying decision is crystal clear, because the editors of MacUser and the readers of MACazine have both selected OverVUE as the Best Database of the Year.

Said MacUser (Jan. 1986), in selecting OverVUE for its **Editors Choice Award**: "OverVUE 2.0 is a deceiving program in that the more you use it, the more you realize what it can do."

Power, speed and logical menus make this a dream database."

When MACazine (Jan. 1986) bestowed OverVUE with its **Readers' Choice Award**, they wrote: "We selected OverVUE because of its ease of use, clairvoyance and statistical capabilities. The fact that OverVUE was subsequently selected by our readers as Best Database simply confirms our original assessment: the product is a jewel and the customer support a bonus!"

OverVUE's clean sweep of these two prestigious awards only confirms what everyone else has been saying all along:

Infoworld (July 8, 1985): "... it is Macintosh software done right."

Icon Review (Fall 1985): "OverVUE 2.0 is our favorite database workhorse... it simply offers the best balance of power and ease-of-use available on the market today."

Nibble Mac (Oct. 1985): "OverVUE is not only easy to set up, it's the easiest for data entry. Its tools for entering repetitive data minimizes typing time."

Online Today (electronic version — Nov. 1985): OverVUE 2.0 is a heavy-duty data management tool... It does all the things a good relational database manager should."

OverVUE's features and power make it the ultimate database choice. Clearly, users and editors alike think OverVUE is something special. We think you will, too.

So visit your nearest software dealer and purchase your very own copy of OverVUE, the Best Database of the Year.

Write for information concerning our new Mail Management and Personal Finance Templates.



ProVUE Development Corp.  
222 22nd Street • Huntington Beach, CA 92648 • 714/969-2431  
Please circle 159 on reader service card.

**EDITOR IN CHIEF** Steven Bobker  
**WEST COAST EDITOR** Michael D. Wesley  
**EXECUTIVE EDITOR** Louise Kohl  
**MANAGING EDITOR** Daisy Genovese  
**TECHNICAL EDITOR** David Schargel  
**WEST COAST TECHNICAL EDITOR** Chip Carman  
**EDITORIAL ASSISTANT** Jeri Harrison  
**CONTRIBUTING EDITORS** Sharon Zardetto Aker  
Dan Cochran  
Tracie Forman Hines  
Ian McKinnell  
**CONTRIBUTING BUSINESS EDITOR** Robert R. Wiggins  
**CONTRIBUTING ANTI-EDITOR** John C. Dvorak

**EDITOR AT LARGE** Neil L. Shapiro

**ART DIRECTOR** Lisa Orsini  
**ASSOCIATE ART DIRECTOR** Marybeth Cuniff  
**PRODUCTION MANAGER** Randi B. Kantor

**NATIONAL ADVERTISING DIRECTOR** Steven J. Rosenfield  
**ADVERTISING MANAGERS**

**SOUTHEAST/DIRECTORY** Russell Brody  
**NORTHEAST** Jonathan Just  
**SOUTHWEST** Roy J. Kops  
**NORTHWEST** Noreen St. Pierre  
**MIDWEST** Kevin Sullivan  
**ADVERTISING SERVICES MANAGER** Mindy Roland  
**CIRCULATION DIRECTOR** Marc B. Randolph  
**SUBSCRIPTION COORDINATOR** Deborah Cooper  
**CREDIT/COLLECTIONS SUPERVISOR** Paula Miles

**PUBLISHER** Felix Dennis  
**VICE-PRESIDENT** Susan Freeman  
**ASSISTANT TO THE PUBLISHER** Susan Huang  
**RESEARCH & DEVELOPMENT** Kottwitz & Associates  
**RECEPTIONIST** Jacqueline Gatling

## ZIFF-DAVIS PUBLISHING COMPANY


**PRESIDENT** Kenneth H. Koppel  
**SENIOR VICE PRESIDENT, MARKETING** Paul Chook  
**VICE PRESIDENT, OPERATIONS** Baird Davis  
**VICE PRESIDENT, CONTROLLER** John Vlachos  
**VICE PRESIDENT, CREATIVE SERVICES** Herbert Stern  
**VICE PRESIDENT, CIRCULATION** Alicia Marie Ivans  
**VICE PRESIDENT, CIRCULATION SERVICES** James Ramaley  
**VICE PRESIDENT, MARKETING SERVICES** Ann Pollak Adelman  
**VICE PRESIDENT, DEVELOPMENT** Seth R. Alpert  
**VICE PRESIDENT** Hugh Tietjen  
**BUSINESS MANAGER** Gary A. Gustafson  
**PRODUCTION DIRECTOR** Walter J. Terlecki

## ZIFF COMMUNICATIONS COMPANY

Chairman Philip B. Korsant **President** Kenneth H. Koppel **Senior Vice President** Philip Sine **Vice Presidents** Laurence Usdin, William Phillips, J. Malcolm Morris, Steven C. Feinman **Treasurer** Selwyn I. Taubman  
**Secretary** Bertram A. Abrams

MacUser (ISSN 0884-0997) is published monthly by Ziff-Davis Publishing Co., a division of Ziff Communications Co., One Park Ave., New York, NY 10016. Editorial Offices: 25 West 39th Street, New York, NY 10018. Telephone: (212) 302-2626. West Coast Offices: 11 Davis Drive, Belmont, CA 94002. Telephone: (415) 598-2323. Midwest Offices: 1150 Wilmette Avenue, Wilmette, IL 60091. Telephone: (312) 251-2541. U.S. subscription rates are \$27 for 12 issues, \$45 for 24 issues and \$62 for 36 issues. For Canada and Mexico, subscription rates in U.S. funds are \$29 for 12 issues, \$49 for 24 issues and \$68 for 36 issues. For other countries add \$50 per year to the U.S. rates for airmail. Add \$12 per year to the U.S. rates for surface mail. Single copy price is \$3.95 (Canada \$4.95). POSTMASTER: Send address changes to MacUser, P.O. Box 56986, Boulder, CO 80321-6986. Entire contents Copyright © 1987 Ziff Communications Company. All rights reserved; reproduction in whole or in part without permission is prohibited. PERMISSIONS: Material in this publication may not be reproduced in any form without permission. Requests for permission should be directed to the Licensing Manager, Jean Lamensdorf, Ziff-Davis Publishing Company, One Park Ave., New York, NY 10016. For back issues (subject to availability), send \$6 per issue. Canada foreign \$7 per issue to: Ziff-Davis, One Park Avenue, 4th floor, New York, New York 10016, Attn: K. Armstrong. Application to mail second-class is pending at NY, NY and additional mailing offices.

# MacUser

MacUser is an independent journal, not affiliated in any way with Apple Computer, Inc. Printed in the USA. 



# MacBottom SCSI Hard Disk Drive

The compact that takes you and your Macintosh for a ride in the fast lane.

## Get more (and less).

You've always heard that good things come in small packages—here's the proof. Available in 20 and 40 MB models, the MacBottom arrives completely formatted and ready to use; unpack it, plug it in, and turn it on. It comes with easy-to-use software including a print spooler for the ImageWriter and the LaserWriter; FloppyCopy, a floppy disk duplicator; and other MacBottom disk utilities. You also get PCPC's HFS Backup™, the popular archive and restore program, and Eureka, the desk accessory that locates misplaced files. And you don't have any surprise purchases in store when you buy a MacBottom. The cables, terminators, push-button SCSI address selection, and an additional SCSI port are built right into the compact case, as is the whisper-quiet fan that helps you keep your cool.

**You CAN take it with you.** The MacBottom is so lightweight and compact, you can take it anywhere. It weighs less than five pounds, and it's just two inches tall, so it fits under your Macintosh as perfectly as it fits into your attache case or your Macintosh Plus carrying case. More importantly, the MacBottom is designed to withstand the rigors of travel — it's not just small, it's sturdy.

**All this and a modem, too!** Reach out and explore the wealth of information available via telecommunications. You can buy a MacBottom SCSI with our optional Hayes™-compatible, 300/1200 baud modem built right in! Buy it now or add it later; the choice is yours.

**Depend on it.** As Macintosh hard disk pioneers, we have consistently set the industry standards. We provide unlimited technical support as well as a comprehensive upgrade policy that allows all MacBottom owners to take advantage of our latest developments. We're so confident in our drive that we give you a full one year limited warranty that includes all parts and labor.

**Call your dealer today.** Featuring the ultimate in speed, engineering excellence, outstanding software, long-term customer support, and portable reliability, the award-winning MacBottom SCSI hard disk is a combination you can't beat. It's only two inches tall, but no other hard disk stacks up.

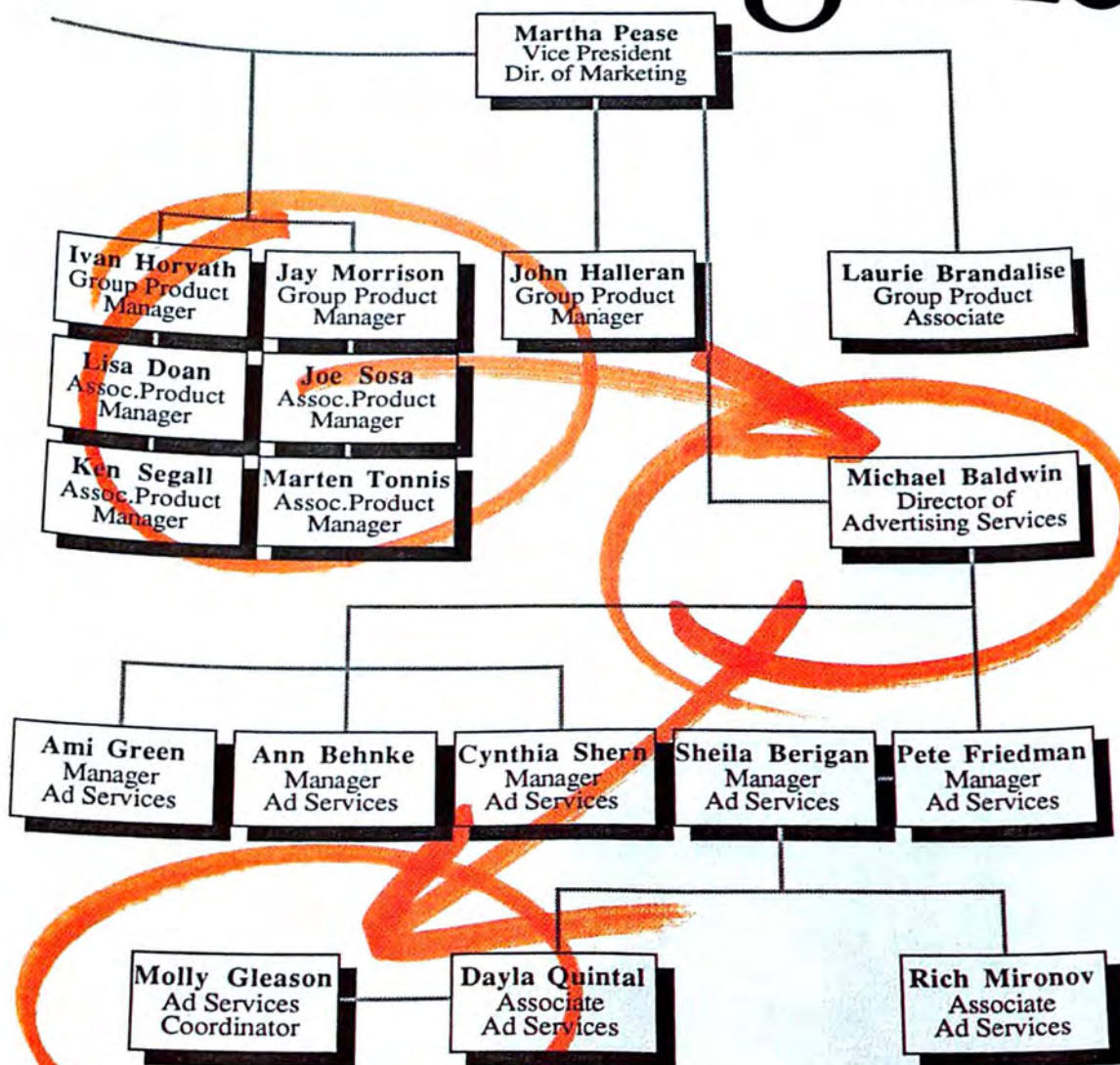


**Personal Computer Peripherals Corporation**  
6204 Benjamin Road • Tampa, Florida 33634  
800-MACBUTT • 813-884-3092

Please circle 50 on reader service card.



# How to get people who work together to work together.





## INTRODUCING APPLESARE.

You've heard the talk about the future of personal computing.

About how Desktop Communications will change the way we work together. Let us share important documents. And allow us instant access not only to information, but to each other.

Well, enough talk.

AppleShare™ is here today.



*All for one and one for all. With the AppleShare system, the workgroup's documents are yours for the asking.*

It's a new file-serving system designed to build on the power of the AppleTalk® network. So each person can share information with other individuals, groups of people or everyone in the organization.

But what's truly revolutionary is how it works—just like a Macintosh™ personal computer.

The system utilizes a Macintosh with virtually any hard disk as a file server, so sharing is easy. Simply

## THE FREEDOM OF INFORMATION ACT.

Every time you create a document, AppleShare lets you decide how (or if) it's to be shared.

Thanks to AppleShare access control, you can grant rights to specific individuals, at three different levels: 1) see folder, 2) read documents within a folder and 3) make changes.

And each folder will contain the most recent versions of the work within. Because the system is constantly updating itself.

## ALL TOGETHER NOW.

Apple Desktop Communications can do wonders for productivity, beyond merely sharing folders.

Using a program like InBox, one person can easily send electronic mail to

anyone on the network. Or just as easily, to a pre-defined list of people. And these messages can include complete documents, such as those created by Microsoft Word or Excel.

With this new power, Apple Desktop Publishing becomes a whole new ballgame. Because quickly and electronically, you can collect the information you want to publish. Even from people who don't use Macintosh.

too can become an active part of the AppleTalk network.

Then, using a program like InBox PC, ideas that are conceived



*Now even your MS-DOS computer can become a card-carrying member of the AppleTalk network.*

in the MS-DOS world can be painlessly transferred to a Macintosh.

Where they can be analyzed more deeply. Studied more insightfully.

And, with the able assistance of an Apple LaserWriter® printer, presented far more brilliantly.

## TURN KNOWLEDGE INTO POWER.

Once you've begun sharing information within the workgroup, you'll likely thirst for greater power.

Which, as it just so happens, is readily available.

You can bring others into the group, via AppleTalk cabling, phone lines or fiber optic cabling. Link a number of workgroups together with options like Hayes InterBridge.

Or, with FastPath and EtherSC, even tie the whole company together on Ethernet cabling.

The full power of Apple Desktop Communications can be yours today.

And to get going, there's only one thing you have to do.



*With Apple Desktop Communications, you can share information amongst a group of computers, including even those of the MS-DOS variety.*

put a document into a folder, and it's available on the network. Instantly.

In fact, to use AppleShare, you need only a fleeting familiarity with two of the most basic Macintosh skills.

Pointing. And clicking.

## INTRODUCING THE APLETALK PC CARD.

Now you can communicate with other forms of intelligent life.

Just plug our PC Card into an MS-DOS-based computer, and it

Start communicating:

Call 800-538-9696, Ext. 700,

for the name of a participating Apple dealer near you.



**The power to be your best.™**



# Parameter Manager™ from SMS

## Instant Data Analysis

## Without Templates or Macros!

Call 800-654-5157  
In California: 800-247-4994  
VISA or MasterCard accepted

8" x 11" plots inadequate?  
Get up to 96" x 48"  
MacDraw™-compatible plots  
with PM.

"PM Database... Flexible  
(Allows numbers, graphics, and  
text)... Extensive (Tracks  
decimals, integers, times, dates,  
currency, percentages, text,  
Boolean variables, etc.)"

"Plot Parameter Condition  
Limits or Reference Values  
directly on the graph"

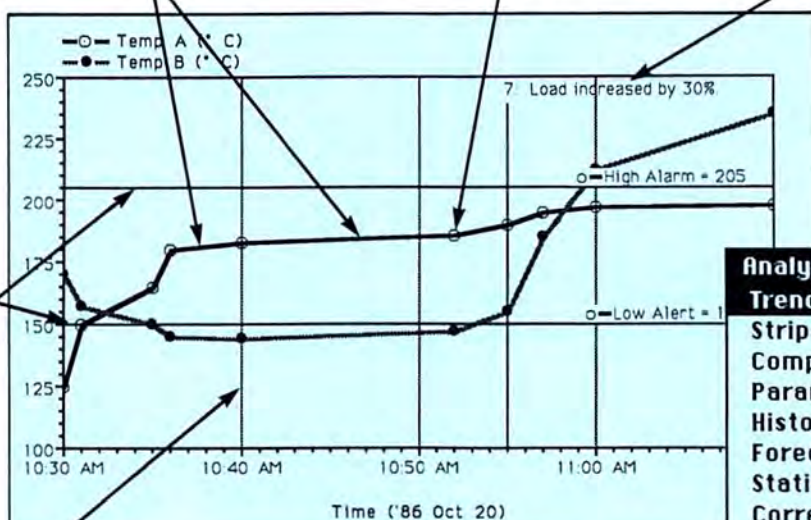
"Select either auto-scaling or  
fixed scales for both X and Y  
axes"

"Handles unequally-spaced  
data!"

"Why settle for 100 points?...  
PM plots up to 32,000 points  
on a single graph"

Add your own "Event  
Markers" to plots

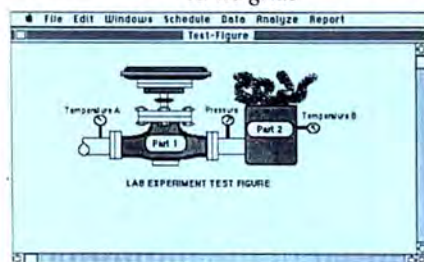
"Forget macros and  
templates... Nine  
different analysis  
functions readily  
available at a click  
of the mouse!"



Analyze	
Trend	⌘1
Strip Chart	⌘2
Compress...	⌘3
Parametric...	⌘4
Histogram	⌘5
Forecast...	⌘6
Statistics	⌘7
Correlation	⌘8
High-Low Chart	⌘9

"Offers choice of X & Y grids  
vs. no grids"

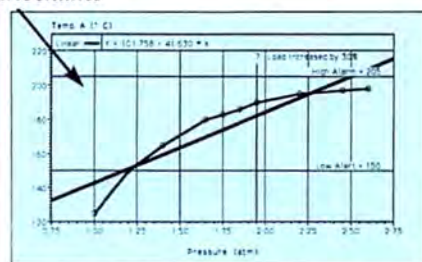
"Linear, parabolic & exponential curve fitting is  
available for forecasting and parametric studies"



Save your figures & text in PM database

Parameter	(01)	(02)	(03)	(04)	(05)	(06)
Name	Temp A	Temp B	Pressure	Air Temp		
Units	°C	°C	atm	°C		
Ref Time						
- Condition Limits -						
High Alarm	205	205	3.00	22.0		
Low Alarm	150	150	0.50			
High Normal	150	150	2.50			
Low Normal			1.55			
Ref Value	175	175	1.55			
% Change						
Max Value	198	235	2.50	218.5		
Min Value	125	144	1.00	147.5		

Keep alert to data trends with use of Condition Limits



Compare one parameter to another. Fast.

## Better Analysis, Better Decisions. All Made Easier Because of Parameter Manager & Your Macintosh™

Collect, store, analyze, and report all your data — whether time, date, or sample-based. At your desk. Without worrying about writing macros or using templates!

Whether you're working in science, engineering, manufacturing, finance, or business, you need to analyze, graph, and chart data. And PM is the one tool you don't want to be without. With power and versatility unmatched anywhere, it sets a new standard for easy-to-use analysis.

With PM, you avoid wasting valuable time setting up the database. Simply use PM's built-in forms to enter data. Or use its Text Import feature.

You can input an unlimited number of "Items" (like machines, experiments, or sales regions) into the PM database. And each item can have up

to 64 parameters, with thousands of measurements for each parameter.

Spot significant trends in your data by setting Condition Limits for each parameter. And each parameter can have its own graph template, allowing you to plot results exactly as you want. You can even include ASCII text and graphics for each item in your database.

Analyze your data in ways you've never imagined before. In addition to the nine built-in functions, PM's incredible "Calculated Parameters" feature enables you to sort and analyze data in ways that best serve your needs.

All in all, you'll find Parameter Manager to be one of the most productive tools you've ever used on your Macintosh. And you'll be assured of

performance and service because it's backed by SMS, a leader in technical analysis software programs for over seven years.

Best of all, PM is only \$495. Put PM to work on your data and let SMS take all the risk with its 30-day money-back guarantee. Or try our complete demo disc for only \$10.

**SMS** Structural Measurement Systems, Inc.

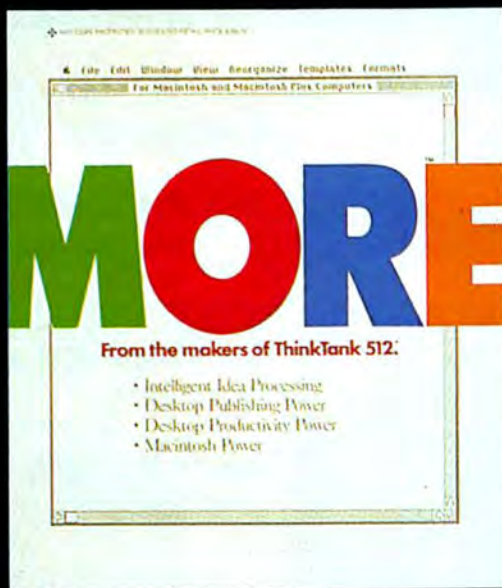
651 River Oaks Parkway  
San Jose, California 95134  
408-263-2200 TELEX: 4990967

Parameter Manager is a trademark of SMS, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc. MacDraw is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

Please circle 158 on reader service card.



MacUser Magazine  
just confirmed what  
every user of MORE™  
already knew...



MORE is the  
1986 Product of the Year.

To find out why, call 1-800-822-3700. In California call 1-800-443-4310.



**LIVING VIDEOTEXT**

*Software that people really use*

2432 Charleston Road, Mountain View, CA 94043 415-964-6300

MORE is not copy protected. Suggested retail price \$295. For all Macintosh systems with 512K or more. MORE, ThinkTank 512, ThinkTank 128, and ThinkTank are trademarks of Living Videotext. The names of the products above may be trademarks or registered trademarks.



## BATTEN DOWN THE HATCHES

### WORLD WAR II SUBMARINE SIMULATION

- Control speed, depth, heading, periscope and weapons
- Perform multiple mission assignments
- Choose from 10 difficulty levels
- Defensive/offensive enemy maneuvers
- Use navigational aids for enemy tracking

Available on Apple IIe or IIc 128K, IBM 128K, Macintosh 128K (Macintosh Plus compatible), Commodore 64K, Atari ST, and soon available on Amiga



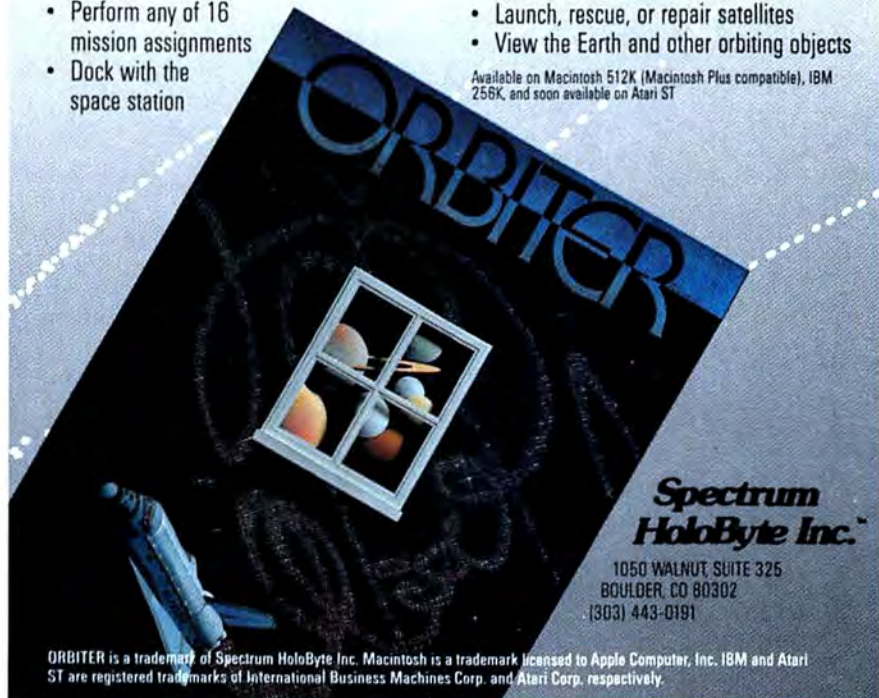
Please circle 131 on reader service card.

## THE ADVENTURE BEGINS...

### SPACE SHUTTLE SIMULATION

- Command the space shuttle launch, orbit and landing
- Perform any of 16 mission assignments
- Dock with the space station
- Walk in space in the Manned Maneuvering Unit
- Launch, rescue, or repair satellites
- View the Earth and other orbiting objects

Available on Macintosh 512K (Macintosh Plus compatible), IBM 256K, and soon available on Atari ST



Please circle 40 on reader service card.

# COMING SOON

## SPECIAL SUPPLEMENT

Desktop Communications including: AppleShare: At last, the Apple file server • **TOPS** Networking that works • Sharing data: How to send to and from anything • **MacServe**: Disk serving at its best • Glossary • Product Directory • Networking Tip Sheet

### CRICKET DRAW, a better way of doing graphics

### Print in COLOR on your laser printer

### SCRIPTOR, for the dramatic (and comedic)

### MUSIC MOUSE, sounds for the nonmusical and the music pro

### LISP: It's time to list its pros and cons

## P L U S +

The Macintosh Boundary from **Doug Clapp**. John Dvorak on the state of the Mac. **Michael D. Wesley's** West Coast Report. **Robert Wiggins'** Pinstripe Mac. **Dan Cochran** with Answers from the Mac Team. Three pages of **hints and tips**. Over 250 **MiniFinders**. An expanded **Quick Click** section, now including hardware. More **Cauzin Softstrips**.

## MacUser

FINE PRINT WEASEL

Editors absolutely reserve the right to publish none, some, all, or just the parts we managed to complete of the above, due to the inherent problems that occur when reviewing software, hardware and the ever elusive vaporware.



# KNOWLEDGE + INFERENCE = INTELLIGENCE

Step-By-Step Tutorial  
And Examples Included



Knowledge is a strategic resource of individuals and of corporations. Properly managed the impact can be tremendous. The substantial investment in developing expert systems has paid off in corporate savings of many millions of dollars to such companies as Digital Equipment, Westinghouse Corporation and Texas Instruments.

MacSMARTS™, the Intelligence Amplifying Software for the Apple Macintosh, was designed to facilitate similar successes in a wide range of businesses and professions using the new knowledge management techniques but with a much reduced investment.

## EASY TO USE

The innovative Logic Worksheet of MacSMARTS is laid out like a spreadsheet, with columns for FACTS, RULES and CONCLUSIONS. In its operations, users of Excel, Jazz or other Macintosh spreadsheet processors will feel quite at home. You don't need to master a complex syntax just to get started. And with the click of a mouse and a menu selection you can link graphics and text to rules and conclusions to elaborate and advise with geological maps, engine diagrams, or architectural plans; key contract paragraphs, laboratory protocols or balance sheets.

## PRODUCTIVE

By making it easy to construct a knowledge base—consisting of facts, rules and examples—in the Logic Worksheet you can use deductive and inductive inferencing techniques to diagnose and advise, plan or trouble-shoot.

Some typical applications include:

- A partner in a major law firm is using MacSMARTS to advise a junior associate on the finer points of corporate law.
- A real estate developer used a MacSMARTS program to make certain no considerations were missed in the decision to build a new office complex.
- A medical laboratory director found that a MacSMARTS program could assist new technicians in performing diagnostic tests.
- A marketing director will use a MacSMARTS program to configure the best components to meet a customer's requirements.



## Technical Specifications and Features

- Prolog Inference engine
- Integrates both logical rules and examples
- Up to 4000 rules per knowledge base
- Up to 1000 examples per schematic rule
- Linkage of multiple knowledge bases
- Editor for easy revision of knowledge bases
- Context-sensitive help screens available at all times
- Import/export gateways
- Modular compilation of knowledge bases

- Password protection of sensitive knowledge
- Query-the-user facility linked to text and graphics files
- Works on hard disks for faster operation
- Compatible with HFS and the Macintosh Plus



## AFFORDABLE

Artificial intelligence is one of the most significant developments in the history of computer technology. Now you can access the power of this new technology and put it to work with MacSMARTS. MacSMARTS has the features of programs costing hundreds or even thousands of dollars more yet costs only \$149.95. As a limited introductory offer order MacSMARTS direct risk-free now for only \$99.95. A small price to put you ahead of the competition and into the 21st Century. If MacSMARTS does not boost your personal productivity over the first 60 days, send it back for a full refund—no questions asked. We guarantee your satisfaction!

YES, I want to innovate today. Please send me MacSMARTS™!

MacSMARTS Not Copy-Protected Quantity: \_\_\_\_\_ @ \$99.95 = \_\_\_\_\_

60-Day Money-Back Guarantee Shipping and Handling MA res. add \$5.00 sales tax per copy = \_\_\_\_\_  
 Payment: Canada \$ 5.00 per copy = \_\_\_\_\_  
 Other \$10.00 per copy = \_\_\_\_\_  
 Total Amount = \_\_\_\_\_

To order by Credit Card call toll-free (800) 255-5550, Ext. 353

Credit Card Expiration Date \_\_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_\_

Card # \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Shipping Address: \_\_\_\_\_

City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip: \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone: \_\_\_\_\_

CODs and Purchase Orders WILL NOT be accepted. For the 512K Mac, MacXL and Macintosh Plus. MU4/87



**Cognition Technology™**

The Intelligence Amplifying Software™  
 55 Wheeler Street, Cambridge, MA 02138

Copyright ©1986 Cognition Technology Corporation  
 Apple is a registered trademark of, and Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc. Jazz is a trademark of Lotus Development Corporation. MacSMARTS, the MacSMARTS icon, the Cognition Technology logo and Intelligence Amplifying Software are trademarks of Cognition Technology Corporation, 55 Wheeler Street, Cambridge, MA 02138, (617) 492-0246.



# The Desktop Publishing Revolution Continues.



**AST Research Announces The AST TurboScan™** It's the perfect addition to your Macintosh™ desktop publishing system.

AST TurboScan optically scans and digitizes photographs, artwork, handwriting, text... anything that can be rendered on paper. It allows you to incorporate such images into newsletters, reports, letters, artwork... any type of document.

## **A Revolution In Resolution!**

AST TurboScan's 300 dots-per-inch (dpi) resolution matches your LaserWriter's® dpi for optimal visual clarity. So you can scan and print at near half-tone quality. And we've included AST TurboScan Utility™ software to let you enlarge, reduce and merge scanned images

with text and other graphics.

You can scan in either of three modes: Line Art Mode for images that are black and white without shading; Halftone Mode for photographs and other images with continuous shading; and, Mixed Mode for a combination of Line Art and Halftone modes. There's also resolution, contrast, brightness and gray scale controls. And advanced data compression reduces scanning time and saves disk storage.

**AST—Leading The Revolution!** At AST we're in the vanguard of creating new solutions. And AST TurboScan is just one of the many quality products we offer to improve

or enhance the performance of your Apple® computer.

Contact your nearest AST-authorized Apple Products Dealer today! Or send the coupon to AST Research, Inc., 2121 Alton Ave., Irvine, CA 92714-4992. Phone: (714) 553-0340. BBS: (714) 660-9175. FAX: (714) 660-8063.



Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Title \_\_\_\_\_  
Company \_\_\_\_\_  
Address \_\_\_\_\_  
City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_  
Telephone \_\_\_\_\_

Send to: AST Research, Inc., 2121 Alton Ave., Irvine, CA 92714-4992,  
Attn: Apple Enhancement Products Group

AST and the AST logo registered trademarks and TurboScan and TurboScan Utility trademarks of AST Research, Inc. Apple and LaserWriter registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. Macintosh trademark of McIntosh Laboratory, Inc., licensed to Apple Computer, Inc., and used with the express permission of the owner. Copyright © 1986 AST Research, Inc. All rights reserved.

**AST**  
RESEARCH INC.





# Finally, The Drive That Matches Your Ambition.



To succeed in business, you bought an ambitious, hardworking Macintosh™ Plus. Now you need mass storage that can satisfy your need for speed and convenience. AST delivers the solution with two high-performance storage subsystems—the AST-2000™ and AST-4000™.

**AST-2000 For 20 to 60 MB of High-Speed Storage.** The AST-2000 SCSI subsystem eliminates the need for tedious floppy disk swapping so that you can spend more time accomplishing your goals and less time waiting. Our 20 MB disk drive with 20 MB tape backup provides the speed and storage to increase productivity in a wide range of business and personal applications, including data base management, word processing, spreadsheet analysis and desktop publishing. For additional storage, simply plug in an expansion unit with single or dual 20 MB hard disks.

**Fast and Easy Data Insurance.** Archiving files and backing up information from disk drives is no longer a chore. In less than nine minutes the AST-2000 backs up 20 MB of data onto a single 20 MB tape cartridge.

**AST-4000 for 74 to 370 MB of High-Speed Storage.** The AST-4000 picks up where AST-2000 capacity ends with a 74 MB disk drive and 60 MB cartridge tape. And with its 30 millisecond average disk access time, 5 MB per minute tape transfer rate, SCSI interface and expandability to 370 MB, the AST-4000 provides unparalleled performance in single-user or multi-user AppleTalk™ network environments.

**One Clear Choice—AST.** Consider your alternatives: 1. Internal drives: if service is required, you must give up the use of your computer. 2. Floppy drives or drives connected to serial ports: painfully-low performance. 3. Plain wrap drives: don't include essential features, such as a tape backup. 4. Here today, gone tomorrow drives: offered by companies that have no history, or may soon be history.

No other disk and tape solution comes close to offering the same performance, features or product reliability as the AST-2000 and AST-4000.

**AST Quality and Reliability.** AST Research, Inc. has earned a worldwide reputation for reliable, high-quality products that

ensure customer satisfaction. And every AST-2000 or AST-4000 subsystem comes with a six-month warranty.

For more information about the clear choice for data storage, contact your nearest AST-authorized Apple® Dealer or call the AST Apple Products Group at (714) 553-0340. BBS: (714) 660-9175. FAX: (714) 660-8063. AST Research, Inc., 2121 Alton Avenue, Irvine, California 92714-4992.



Yes, I want more information about AST's ultimate storage solutions for the Macintosh Plus.

☐ AST-2000 ☐ AST-4000

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Title \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City/State/Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Phone \_\_\_\_\_

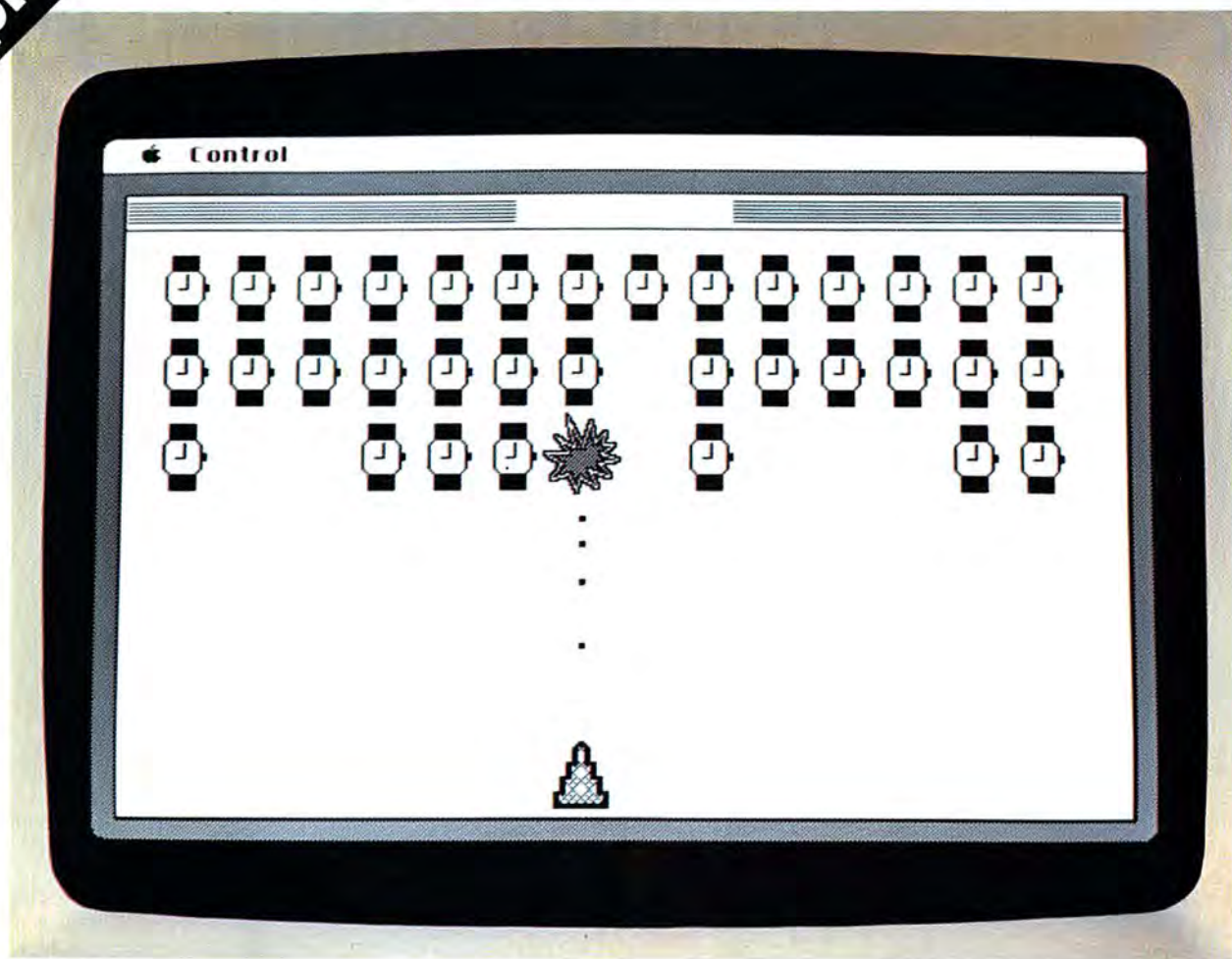
AST Research, Inc. 2121 Alton Avenue, Irvine, CA 92714-4992  
ATTN: Apple Products Group

**AST**  
RESEARCH INC.



Now compatible with  
**Appleshare™**

# Beat the clock.



On your Macintosh Plus, it's the one thing that comes between you and a finished job.

You can win, though. With the Rodime 20 Plus™ hard disk.

Data retrieval is eight times faster on the Rodime 20 Plus and its SCSI connection than with the Mac Plus's regular diskette drive. And six times faster than with any hard disk that uses the floppy port.

So you'll be doing spreadsheet recalculations and database sorts in seconds.

And, of course, there's storage. 20 megabytes – that's 25 floppy disks' worth – on the 20 Plus. And over twice as much on the Rodime 45 Plus™. All in a package that fits right under your Mac Plus.

Best of all, it's made by Rodime. The acknowledged leader in hard disk technology and reliability.

There is more. Like software that makes it easy to back up an entire disk, or any documents, onto floppies. And the one-year limited warranty.

But those things will seem like extras after you see the speed.

Because the Rodime 20 Plus lets you work instead of wait.

And that beats all.

## **RODIME** SYSTEMS

RODIME, INC. PERIPHERAL SYSTEMS DIVISION • 29525 CHAGRIN BLVD. • PEPPER PIKE, OH 44122 • 216-765-8414

Now available through SOFTSEL, Quality Components and Schweber Electronics.

Rodime products are available at these and other authorized dealers:  
ComputerCraft, ComputerLand Canada, The Computer Shoppe, Heath-Zenith Electronics Stores,  
Wabash Computer Systems and Inacomp Computer Centers.

Please circle 10 on reader service card.





by Neil L. Shapiro

# A MAC BY ANY OTHER NAME . . . .

**A**h, Paris in the Springtime! It's when many a young person's thoughts will turn to love — and to such things as larger screens and hardware expandability.

As I write these words, in the first snows of January, I don't know anything more about "Paris" than I guess most other people who read various computer news journals. I expect that Apple will put me under some sort of nondisclosure soon (maybe not, who knows?) but for now I can have the glory of talking on about things I know nothing about....

## THE FRENCH QUARTER

Ever since John Sculley and Jean-Louis Gassée moved into the catbird seats at Apple we've been waiting for the sound of two hands clapping. Up until now, on the Macintosh side of things, we have not truly seen Apple's new team's thoughts and dreams taking marketable wing.

Up until now, John and Jean-Louis have enhanced and redesigned an already existing computer. (Let's leave the IIGS out of this for the moment — after all, we're a Mac magazine). While they have guided the Macintosh through wave after wave of enhancements and redirections, this new machine will be the first real sea-change.

I expect that this new machine, code-named "Paris," will show us for once and for all just how John and Jean-Louis see the future of Apple. After all, if this wasn't true, wouldn't Jean-Louis Gassée have code-named the machine "London?"

## SLOTS DE TRIOMPHE

Some people say that there will be six slots in the Paris Macintosh, some say five, and a few real killjoys (who probably thought the Peace Corps glass was half-empty) insist on three. Myself, I'm going to guess six at least. If I understand the present Apple strategy then they need at least that many (or few?).

Slot One has to be for a MS-DOS card. Apple never preannounces anything, and they *have* preannounced MS-

DOS and IBM PC compatibility. It seems to me that they are probably developing one card for the Macintosh Parisienne and another for the Apple IIGS' bus. This is good news as it will remove the final obstacle of upgrading to the Mac from the IBM PC in many corporations — what to do with all those 1-2-3 data files. I expect that this card will be available on the introduction date.

Slot Two is destined for a color enhancement card. I don't think that Apple is going to come out with a Macintosh that features absolute built-in color. It will always be an option. After all, if you've spent all this time telling people that color is, at best, optional then that's got to be how you feel about it. I suspect that the color card will work in two ways. The first way will be under IBM PC emulation (see Slot One above) and it will deliver about the same performance to an optional RGB monitor as a high-end graphics card on the PC. In mode two it will allow full-color capability to QuickDraw in normal Macintosh operation and may contain, in ROM, an extension of those tools. I would guess that it would be available about 6 months after introduction to give people lots of time to buy the MS-DOS card first.

Slot Three will be your mainframe's buddy. This will be the card that will allow the Macintosh to become the VAXintosh and to hook up to various mainframes and act as a workstation. This card, I suspect, will go much further than the methods available today and will enable Apple to really crack this marketplace wide open. I would expect this to be available on intro date.

Slot Four belongs to Bill Atkinson. The MacMaestro has been rumored for over a year now to be working on something so marvelous as to be beyond all rational belief. Will it be a graphics data base with built-in artificial intelligence of the sort SF author Robert A. Heinlein is fond of imbuing machinery with? Who knows? (If I knew who knew I would be buying them drinks now instead of writing this and pumping them for all I was worth.) This slot will have whatever Bill is working on in ROM. It will change the way you use the machine in pretty much the way the Mac changed the way you use computers. I would guess announced and demoed on intro, but available some months later.

Slot Five is the chip-of-the-month club. This will not be filled by Apple but will be very much available for such things as coprocessors. This is where

people who believe desperate media mavens who clutch at one straw after the next to proclaim "tomorrow's computer" will be able to plug in almost-useless but real fast chips. I predict that before the end of 1987 many people will have purchased a '386 chip to plug in here and will still be waiting for an operating system!

Slot Six will be.... Um, don't know what Apple might have planned for there. Gee, as I have already covered all possibilities that are now likely, I guess that means that I now get to design what it is that should be in Slot Six? Seems fair to me.

## THE FINAL LOU(VER)(RE)

What does Apple have more of than anyone else in the world that would fit into a Macintosh Parisienne slot? Easy!

*An Apple IIGS.*

For those who are not aware of the new Apple IIGS, let me just reiterate a few of its features. The computer features over 4000 colors, the possibility of a Mac-like interface, sound second to none, and total compatibility with almost all existing software for the Apple II line of computers.

As we mentioned when we reviewed the Apple IIGS, the release of that machine has demonstrated how Apple perceives their various marketplaces. In some respects there is a melding of possibilities between the two machines (the Mac and the IIGS) although there is a dichotomy in direction.

The IIGS is a machine specifically





# MACINTOSH SOFTWARE

THOUSANDS OF PUBLIC DOMAIN  
PROGRAMS AVAILABLE FROM OUR

## "INTERNATIONAL SOFTWARE LIBRARY"

ONLY  
\$4.99

### Art Gallery

**Animals (4169,4170)**  
Animal MacPaint pictures volume 1 and 2.  
**Nudes (4171,4172)** Volume 1 and 2.  
**Apple Schematics (4094)**  
Pinouts from Apple IIe, IIc & Macintosh™.  
**Nasa Schematics (4116)** Detailed MacDraw sketches of Space Station, Pump, Thrusters...

### Word Processing

**Printer Utilities (4102)** Wordstar to Macwrite. PageSetup (Create your own page sizes on your printer).  
**Spellcheck (4104)** A spell and extensive dictionary for Macwrite 2.2 and textfiles.

### Business

**Business Programs (4106)**  
Office Manager (Accounts Receivable: prints ledgers, deletes inventory)  
Also included are Excel™ templates: Depreciation, Revenue.

**Excellent Exchange™ templates**  
The following require MS Excel™ to run. Included are great tutorials for learning to work with Macros.

**Excel templates (4164)**  
Life Planner, About Excellent Exchange, Catalog, Tip Sheet & Order Form.  
**Excel templates (4165)**  
Database Macros, 1st and 2nd Mortgage, Time Weighted IRR, Roots of Equations, Steam Volume, Triangles, Monthly Calendar, Truth in Lending, Lending Label II, Tax Templates, Macro Function Tutor & Travel Expense Weekly.

**Excel templates (4166)**  
1986 Calif. Payroll and Checkbook organizer with documentation.  
Also included: Programmer-Self, a programmer's financial planner's calculator. This program will allow you to print your steps onto to Imagewriter™.  
**(4167)dMAC III Demo & Examples**  
Relational Database program.

### Telecommunications

**Red Ryder 9.4 (4111)** Latest update. It has an autodial feature and can store up to 80 telephone numbers. It also allows you to receive files automatically in any of 3 modes: ASCII, XMODEM, and KERMIT.  
**Red Ryder Macros (4090)**  
Contains Dow Jones™ & E. F. Hutton Quotes. Also contains a listing of area codes.  
**Termworks 1.2 (4112)** Supports MacBinary & Macro capability for storing numbers & protocol settings. Also included are Freeterm 1.8, PackitIII and FModem.  
**Communication Utils (4107)**  
BinHex 5.0. Supports the new .BIN protocol, as well as the old .HEX, .HCX & .HQX protocols. Packit III 1.2 (Compress your data for faster transmission), Compact, AppleTalk Chat and more.

### Hacker Tools

**H. Tools (4100)** DrawPaint 1.0 (Convert MacDraw files to MacPaint.)  
TabUtil. (Text File processor: add or remove tabs.) Icon Exchanger, Icon Collector, Cleanup, Iconer & more.  
**H. Tools (4108)** Patchdisk (Get into any sector of a disk and modify it!), PurgeIcons, Disk Test, Answering machine and more.  
**Programmer Utilities (4162)**  
Softools™  
(Draw many standard software engineering drawings such as Dataflow diagrams, flowcharts etc.). Fast Eddie A powerful programmers' text editor. Includes documentation.  
**Programmer Utilities (4163)**  
MemTest, MightFinder, FOBT Format, PRAM 2, Font-FKEY-DA sampler. (This very useful program will open any font, Desk Accessory or Function Key without having to install them onto the System. Also included: Cleanup, Mac ID, Hex & ASCII Strings.  
**Developer Stuff (4087)**  
ResDecompile. (A Macintosh application which can convert certain types of resources in a resource file, into source code suitable for compiling with ResEdit (Apple's Resource Editor)  
**Developer Stuff (4088)**  
Obj. Systems ID's, archiver & more.

### Music

**MacNifty (4124)**  
This disk contains realistic digitized sounds that may be altered by changing the sampling rate. Sounds included:  
**Musicworks™ songs (4122)**  
Includes Musicworks Demo which plays back songs. You can't write your own songs unless you have the commercial Musicworks. Songs included:  
"Invention #1", "Ballet de la Royné", "Born Free", "For Your Eyes Only", "Raiders of the Lost Ark", "The Gambler", "Jump" and many more.  
**Musicworks™ songs (4128)**  
Pop Music songs.  
**Concertware™ Songs (4123)**  
A varied selection of classical as well as contemporary songs.

### Midi Music Applications

These programs require a MIDI Keyboard.

**Midi Term (4117)** Midi 2, Midi Mouse, 7th Heaven  
**CZedit Demo (4118)** CZilibrarian (For use with the Casio CZ101™ Keyboard).

### Educational

**Flashcard (4138)** Orbital Mixing & Grades folder.  
**Math Master (4139)** Venn, Conformal Maps, Automata, Tree and Tangent.  
**Speech Synthesis (4140)**  
The following programs demonstrate Speech Synthesis: Rona, Talking Eliza with demo files & instructions, Speak Easy and La Limerick Machine. (This one will read limericks that are typed)  
**Math Tutor (4181)**  
Weinberg. This program facilitates drawing math functions like Integrals, summations etc. Equation, Math Drill & Camera tutorial.

### Engineering:

**DesignScope (4119)**  
Simulation Program that helps design component Circuitry. (Demo Version)  
**Digital Simulator (4120)**  
Digital Logic Simulator. Build & test electrical circuits.

### Utility Programs

**System Utilities (4182)**  
BootEdit (Alter the Welcome to Macintosh message), Change application font, Install (Install resources to your system that will RESUME your program after many system bombs), Window Changer (lets you customize the Save As & Open dialog boxes)  
**Disk Utilities (4183)**  
Disk Cat. Disk cataloging program. Disk Test, Display (text file reader), & Scavenger Mac (recover files).  
**Diagnostic Utilities (4184)**  
DiskTest, Speed Check, Ram Test 1.7, Dir-Acta-ry (Reads directory of & disk then converts it to an outline document for use with the Acta DA.), Remount HD20 (Remount an Apple HD20 that has been accidentally thrown into the trash).

### Updated Disks

**Redit 1.2 (4185)**  
European Resource editor. This program is excellent for translating Macintosh programs to other languages. It does not alter any of the resources.

**Switcher 5.0.1 (4186)**

### Languages

**Basic Compiler (4101)** Complete with documentation and examples.  
**Smalltalk (4099)** Disk also includes Ada and a 68000 disassembler.  
**Xlisp 1.4 (4037)**  
**McAsm (4033)** 68000 Assembler and Linker.

Our library contains the most current public domain software. It is updated daily and we are constantly expanding our selection. A free catalog is available upon request. We invite authors to send in new programs. For technical support, feel free to call our librarian-Luis Camberos.

**RIBBONS (Minimum 3):**  
Apple Imagewriter, II, Prowriter 2.39  
Apple Imagewriter Multicolor 11.99  
**3.5" DISKETTES (Minimum 30)**  
ss/dd-Blue/Beige/Grey 1.39  
ds/dd-Blue/Beige/Grey 1.59  
ds/dd color pack 1.69  
(red, orange, yellow, green, blue)

**THE "CARETAKERS"**  
10 pack library case 3.5" .99  
40 disk storage case 3.5" w/lock 7.99

**ACCESSORIES**  
Drive head cleaning disk 3.5" 12.99  
Printer stand 29.99

Minimum order quantity on PD - 5 program disks

Lifetime warranty on disks. Satisfaction guaranteed or your money refunded within 30 days. Disks packaged in 10's - Min. 30 disks. Checks (allow 10 days to clear), money orders, MC, Visa, AX, C.O.D. (add \$1.90). P.O.'s accepted from qualified public institutions, gov't. agencies and well-rated companies, net 30. CA. residents add 6%. For information and free catalog call: (619) 942-9998.

800-992-1992 U.S./DISK, INC. 619-942-9998  
NATIONAL CALIFORNIA

511-104 Encinitas Boulevard. Encinitas, California 92024 ■ Hours: Mon.- Sat. 6:00 am - 4:30 pm



Design your own forms, then put them into a desk accessory with:

**FastForms!**

construction kit

The FastForms Construction Kit<sup>®</sup> by NewDirections<sup>®</sup> is a powerful drawing program for designing office forms as well as a convenient desk accessory that allows you to use these forms from within any program. The FastForms program lets you design and accurately draw any office document from your letterhead to a shipping bill. Drawing tools include features like hair-lines, grey shading, duplicating, adjustable grids, construction lines, scaling, and alignment and distribution of objects. Unique interactive fields for entering in data such as prices, names, numbers, dates, or even a small novel, make filling out your forms convenient and fast. Once the forms have been designed, the desk accessory puts them all at your fingertips! Just open your FastForms document from the desk accessory while in any program (MacDraw, MacWrite, Excel, PageMaker, etc.) and up pops a list of your forms neatly organized with the FastForms built-in hierarchical filing system. Type a letter, fill out an invoice, write a memo, address an envelope, print a cheque, add a loaf of bread to your shopping list, write your own help file, all without interrupting your regular work. FastForms supports both the LaserWriter<sup>®</sup> and ImageWriter<sup>®</sup> printers. FastForms also lets you paste in MacDraw or MacPaint graphics for custom forms with real form! What could you use FastForms Construction Kit for? Explore the possibilities and get your FastForms kit today!

#### Program



#### Desk Accessory



Design your own professional forms with the powerful drawing program. Specify interactive fields for entering information. Create Letterheads, invoices, shipping bills, labels, notebooks and much more!

Use the desk accessory for instant access to your professional forms. Enter information into interactive fields. Print your creations on the LaserWriter or ImageWriter, all without quitting the program you are working with!

by:  
**NewDirections**

**FASTFORMS**  
**ONLY \$89.00**

NewDirections Software #206, 2915 - 19th Street N.E.  
Calgary, Alberta Canada T2E 7A2 Phone: (403) 250-1969

**FREE**  
**TEMPLATE**  
**DISK!**

Yes! you can be in better form! Order FastForms<sup>™</sup> now for only \$89 plus shipping by calling our toll free phone number and you will receive a free template disk. You get these ready to use templates: Invoice, Letterheads, labels, phone lists, cheques, shipping forms, receipts, memos, envelopes, disk labels, and many more handy desk-side time savers. Visa and MasterCard gladly accepted. To order now call:

**1-800-661-9410**

Please circle 272 on reader service card.

Would you believe us if we told you that these pages are from PageMaker?



That's right! The documents that you see in this ad were printed directly from PageMaker<sup>®</sup> Pages! by Image Club are truly remarkable template pages with the neatest PostScript<sup>®</sup> special effects that you just have to see to believe!

Pages! by Image Club are ready to use template pages - all you do is add text. Pages! special effects were created with unique downloadable PostScript<sup>®</sup> files and MacDraw<sup>®</sup> graphics for superb printed results with the LaserWriter<sup>®</sup> or the Linotronic<sup>®</sup>

Features These Templates: reports, letterheads, brochures, posters, advertisements, cards, newsletters, and tons more! Pages! also includes a handy on-the-screen 60 page user's guide. Use Pages! for practically anything!

Your imagination is your only limitation. Pages! is also available in ReadySetGo 3 format. Push your LaserWriter to the limit and see what it can really do. Pages! by Image Club - You won't believe it! Order now by calling our toll free number. VISA, M/C and AmEx cards accepted, or ask your dealer.

**PAGES!**  
by image club

**Pages! 2 disk set ONLY \$79.00**

Image Club Graphics #206, 2915 - 19th St. N.E. Calgary, Alberta T2E 7A2 (403) 250-1969

Toll Free  
Order Desk **1-800-661-9410**

Please circle 272 on reader service card.





# WHAT EVERY DESKTOP PUBLISHER NEEDS IS A PHOTOGRAPHIC MEMORY.



TAKE A PICTURE.  
ANY PICTURE.

It can be a photograph, artwork, a technical drawing. Feed it into the Microtek Intelligent Image Scanner, and it's on your computer screen almost instantly. Then you can edit, paint, and cut and paste it, and reproduce the sharpest image your laser printer can handle.

**MACINTOSH OR  
IBM COMPATIBLE.**

The Microtek Scanner can be used with either system. And naturally, it works with the most popular publishing software for both.

INCOMPARABLE  
VALUE.

For a scanner this sophisticated, you'd expect to make a heavy investment. But the Microtek Image Scanner is less than the cost of a laser printer and can pay for itself in no time.

It's simply the best way to improve your publishing image. For more information call 800-654-4160 (Inside California 213-321-2121).

## MICROTEK

16901 S. Western Ave., Gardena, CA 90247.

Please circle 140 on reader service card.

designed for education, home use and light business. The Macintosh is the heavy-hitter for the power user. But there is an area of overlap there that Apple is presently not serving with any one of its machines.

Suppose you are a power user who also has kids? Or suppose you are a businessman who works mostly from out of your home? Right now Apple says that you can buy two computers. I think you should only need to buy one — a Macintosh Parisienne with a plug-in Apple IIGS board.

The Apple IIGS, as a board upgrade, will be made available to present Apple IIe owners at a price point of \$500. That means that Apple is still able to make a profit at that price on the components, while having some left over to pay off the dealer for installation.

Of course, they would have to redesign the shape of the board. I don't imagine that a Apple IIGS motherboard is going to fit comfortably inside the Paris Mac. But even with a redesign, I would expect that such a board might be able to be made by Apple to sell at \$500 as a Mac plug-in.

Many of Apple's present peripherals already work on both computer systems. For example, there is a developer's tool called "Passport" that will transfer Apple II files to the Macintosh. You simply pop an Apple IIGS 3.5-inch disk into your Mac's drive and it reads it.

This would also do wonders for the Apple IIGS software market. It would open up a whole new audience of software users for the IIGS. That would have the net effect of increasing the educational and entertainment software base for the Macintosh as well.

No single other product would demonstrate more conclusively that Apple Computer has a unified product strategy. No other single product could serve as many people as quickly.

I hope someone in Cupertino is reading this. I know that I'll be one of the first in line to pay for a Paris. I hope I can also buy a IIGS to plug into it.

And, seeing as I started this project I think it's only fair that I get to pick the codename.

Fellows, call this one "Gigi." ☐

[Editor's Note: Due to the volume of mail resulting from Neil's column on Apple dealers, we have decided to award recognition to the best and worst dealers we hear of. Send your kudos or horror stories to *The Consumer Evangelist*, MacUser, 25 West 39th Street, New York, NY 10018. Please include all the gory details.]



# 7 Ways To Make The News.

## PACIFIC NURSERY RETAILERS ASSOCIATION NEWS

Volume 11, Number 8, January 1988

### PEST POPULATION APPEARS TO DWINDLE

By Loren McCall

A new and exciting aspect of the Terrestrial ecosystem, which has been the focus of the Pacific Nursery Retailers Association (PNRA) since its inception in 1977, appears to be on the wane. Terrestrial insects, which were once a major pest problem for nurserymen, are now being reported in much smaller numbers. This is due to a combination of factors, including the use of more effective pesticides and the increased vigilance of nurserymen in monitoring their plants for pests.

### BOARD INCREASES TRADE PROMOTION

By Becky Donovan

The Pacific Nursery Retailers Association Board of Directors has approved a plan to increase trade promotion for its members. The plan includes the creation of a new trade promotion fund, which will be used to finance a variety of promotional activities, including trade shows, seminars, and advertising campaigns.

### BOARD INCREASES TRADE PROMOTION

By Becky Donovan

The Pacific Nursery Retailers Association Board of Directors has approved a plan to increase trade promotion for its members. The plan includes the creation of a new trade promotion fund, which will be used to finance a variety of promotional activities, including trade shows, seminars, and advertising campaigns.



Terrestrial insects, the little trouble.

## MEGA VIEWS

Volume 1, Number 1, December 1987

### Introducing: The first edition of MEGA VIEWS

MEGA VIEWS is a special publication for the MEGA CAD/CAM community. It provides a comprehensive overview of the latest developments in CAD/CAM technology, including software, hardware, and applications. The publication is designed to be a valuable resource for anyone involved in CAD/CAM, whether as a user, developer, or manager.

### Link 3D design with more 2D drafting tools

MEGA CAD/CAM offers the new Link 3D design tool, which allows users to create 3D models of their designs and then use those models to generate 2D drawings. This tool is designed to be a valuable addition to any CAD/CAM system, as it allows users to work in a more intuitive 3D environment while still being able to produce the 2D drawings that are required for manufacturing.



Link 3D design with more 2D drafting tools.

## INVESTMENT OPTIONS

Volume 1, Number 1, December 1987

### OTC Investment Strategies Worth Considering

By Jonathan Nash

OTC investment strategies can provide a number of advantages for investors, including the potential for higher returns and greater flexibility. However, there are also risks associated with OTC investments, and it is important for investors to carefully consider these risks before making any investment decisions.

### Kaplan to Sell Its Cable Unit for \$612 Million

By Christine Davis

Kaplan Industries Inc. has announced that it plans to sell its cable television unit for \$612 million. This sale is part of a larger restructuring plan for the company, which aims to focus on its core business of manufacturing and distribution.

### AMER. STOCKS

AMER. STOCKS	4
COMMODITIES	4
EDITORIALS	12
FOREIGN EXCHANGE	12
GOVERNMENT BONDS	12
OPTIONS	12
REAL ESTATE	12
SECURITIES	12
TECHNICAL ANALYSIS	12
TRADING	12
VALUATION	12
WARRANTS	12

## Madison General's Health File

January 1988, Volume 1, Number 1

### Outpatient Services Expanded

### Renovation Increases Hospital Efficiency

Madison General Hospital has announced that it has expanded its outpatient services and completed a major renovation project to increase hospital efficiency. The renovation project included the construction of new outpatient clinics, the expansion of existing clinics, and the improvement of the hospital's infrastructure.

### Exercise Test Hits the Road

Madison General Hospital has announced that it has introduced a new exercise test program for its patients. This program is designed to help patients improve their cardiovascular health and reduce their risk of heart disease.



Exercise test hits the road.

## CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS

### Factory-Built Housing Sweden Takes the Lead

Sweden has taken the lead in factory-built housing, with its production of prefabricated houses increasing significantly in recent years. This is due to a number of factors, including the availability of skilled labor, the use of advanced manufacturing techniques, and the government's support for the industry.

### Housing in a Hot Climate

Designing housing for hot climates requires a number of considerations, including the use of passive cooling techniques, the selection of appropriate materials, and the orientation of the building. These considerations are essential for ensuring that the housing is comfortable and energy-efficient.



Housing in a hot climate.

## The new PageMaker Portfolio gives you the ability to create professional looking newsletters on your Macintosh™ with PageMaker® desktop publishing software. Even if you've never designed anything in your life.

You'll get disks containing seven collections of professionally designed newsletter templates, 21 in all, that need only your masthead, copy and graphics to be complete. Plus a 114-page workbook that teaches the basics of graphic design and gives you a set of tips for working with PageMaker, all for just \$79.

Call toll free 1-800-33-ALDUS for order information, or see PageMaker Portfolio at your local Aldus dealer today.

And start making your newsletters look more newsworthy.

Aldus Corporation, 411 First Ave. S., Suite 200, Seattle, WA 98104.

PageMaker Portfolio: Designs for Newsletters will be available soon for PC AT™ and compatible computers.

PageMaker is a registered trademark of Aldus Corporation. Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. AT is a trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.



PageMaker Portfolio: Designs for Newsletters.

## The South Sarasota Yacht Club WINDHAMMER

Issue Number 8, January 1988

### Winning Form in Dominican Republic

### U.S. Team Surprises the World

The U.S. team surprised the world by winning the World Championship in the Dominican Republic. This was a major achievement for the team, as they had never won the championship before. The team's success was due to a combination of factors, including their hard work, their skill, and their teamwork.

### Forefront Forecasts Emergencies

The forefront of emergency preparedness is a major concern for many organizations. This is because emergencies can have a significant impact on an organization's operations, and it is important for organizations to be prepared to respond to emergencies effectively.



Forefront forecasts emergencies.

## Legal Line

Volume 1, Number 1, January 1988

### Family Law to Highlight D.C. Meeting

The American College of Trust and Estate Counsel (ACTEC) will be holding a meeting in Washington, D.C. in January 1988. The meeting will focus on family law issues, and it is expected to be a valuable opportunity for attorneys to learn about the latest developments in this area of the law.

### An Evening with Justice Long

Justice Long will be speaking at an evening event in Washington, D.C. in January 1988. This event is part of a series of events organized by the ACTEC, and it is expected to be a valuable opportunity for attorneys to hear from one of the leading experts in the field of family law.

### Ownership Dominates Office Moves

The ownership of office space is a major consideration for many businesses. This is because the ownership of office space can have a significant impact on a business's operations, and it is important for businesses to carefully consider this issue before making any decisions.



Ownership dominates office moves.

## ALDUS PageMaker®

PageMaker is a registered trademark of Aldus Corporation. Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. AT is a trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.

PageMaker Portfolio: Designs for Newsletters will be available soon for PC AT™ and compatible computers.

PageMaker is a registered trademark of Aldus Corporation. Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. AT is a trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.



PageMaker Portfolio: Designs for Newsletters.



# How to dramatically improve the way you manage meetings, ideas, time and people with MORE.™

If you're like most people your time is valuable. You believe you should, and could, be more effective managing your daily tasks. Perhaps you've even tried conventional methods of increasing efficiency—making lists of priorities, delegating, keeping diaries, etc.—only to find little has changed because you're still wasting valuable time.

That's why we wrote this guide. We want to explain four ways to improve the way you work by using the power of MORE and a Macintosh.

*If you're too busy to read further, please skip ahead to the coupon and see how easy it is to receive our free time-saving booklets on **Managing Meetings, Preparing Business Plans, Creating Tree Charts and Organizing a Status Center.***

## 1 Start a revolution at your next meeting.

How often do you come away from a meeting satisfied with the results? Probably not as often as you would like. Here are some simple ways to get more accomplished at your next meeting:

- Have a specific objective in mind; as the meeting progresses, be sure you're still dealing with the same problem.
- Only cover things that cannot be put across in other ways—bulletins, manuals, direct contact with supervisors, etc.
- Don't try to cover more ground than time will permit. You can't solve the world's problems in a 30-minute staff meeting.
- Prepare for the meeting. Find out what the other people attending need to know before the meeting.

### Why MORE is so revolutionary in meetings.

Try taking a Macintosh and MORE into your next meeting. Start with an outlined agenda, develop the issues into a group action plan. The participants—even those who don't use a computer—can direct the content and organization of the plan. Graphic Tree Charts and Bullet Charts help you present the impact of your decisions. At any point, you can review what's been accomplished. Everyone gets a uniform set of meeting notes, on disk or printed. This frees the participants from having to take detailed notes. Everyone knows what was decided, so next time you sit down there won't be a debate. Spreadsheets started a revolution for people who work with numbers. MORE is starting a revolution for people who spend time in meetings.



*What's different about this meeting? The Macintosh on the table is running MORE. With MORE in the meeting, ideas will be focused and presented better than ever before possible.*

## 2 Manage people and projects effectively.

Managing people and projects can be very difficult. Some managers apply common sense, others learn by doing, others simply avoid the problem altogether. In an effort to simplify a complicated subject, here are a few things that will help any manager:

- Managing requires a great deal of talking and listening. It sounds easy, but it is a constant job that requires a concentrated effort.
- Job descriptions and boundaries should be provided for every person's job.
- Feedback on performance and encouragement improve motivation. Doing and saying nothing leads to stagnation.
- Find the best people you can and support them.

Now there's a way to manage people and projects better using MORE. Managers, executives, corporate planners and personnel staff can use MORE to outline their management ideas and instantly transform them into a Tree Chart. You can use Tree Charts for organizational charts, project flowcharts, decision trees, block diagrams or time lines. MORE also is a powerful tool for writing job descriptions and preparing employee reviews. As a project management tool, MORE is fast and flexible.

## 3 Create a time-saving Status Center.

The first step in becoming more time-efficient is to identify how you spend your time. Naturally, once you've figured how and why time is spent, you begin to do things that give you higher payoffs and more satisfaction.

For you, MORE becomes a convenient and powerful electronic notebook and card file. You collect and organize the details of



*The next best thing to having a clock that runs backwards is having a Macintosh that runs MORE. With MORE you can set up a Status Center to organize the details of your daily work.*







Some of the best ideas you have don't always happen in front of a computer. (That could change after you've used MORE.) For example, you can take your ideas from scraps of paper to a finished presentation in minutes.

daily work in an outline—your personal Status Center. You keep this outline up-to-date, using it to:

- List and organize your tasks
- Record names, addresses and phone numbers
- Keep your daily calendar
- Write and file notes and memos
- Track your expenses

MORE's power outlining lets you change and interconnect your lists with ease. You can use the Templates feature to store "boilerplate" such as an address form and call it up at any time. The calendar feature will generate a daily schedule automatically. Most of your writing and word-processing work can be done right in MORE. You can even dial a phone, record the time and date, and calculate a sum—all by pressing a key. MORE is the ultimate tool for desktop productivity.

## 4 Process your ideas, then present them.

If you've ever had to prepare a presentation in a hurry, you know how frustrating and time-consuming the task can be. Technique is an important part of presenting your ideas effectively. Here are some simple steps that will take you from rough ideas to finished presentations:

- Make a "laundry list" outline of basic ideas.
- Become uninhibited with your ideas—don't edit on your first pass.
- Be generous with headings, callouts, charts and illustrations.
- Allow yourself the flexibility to change your presentation, even at the last minute.

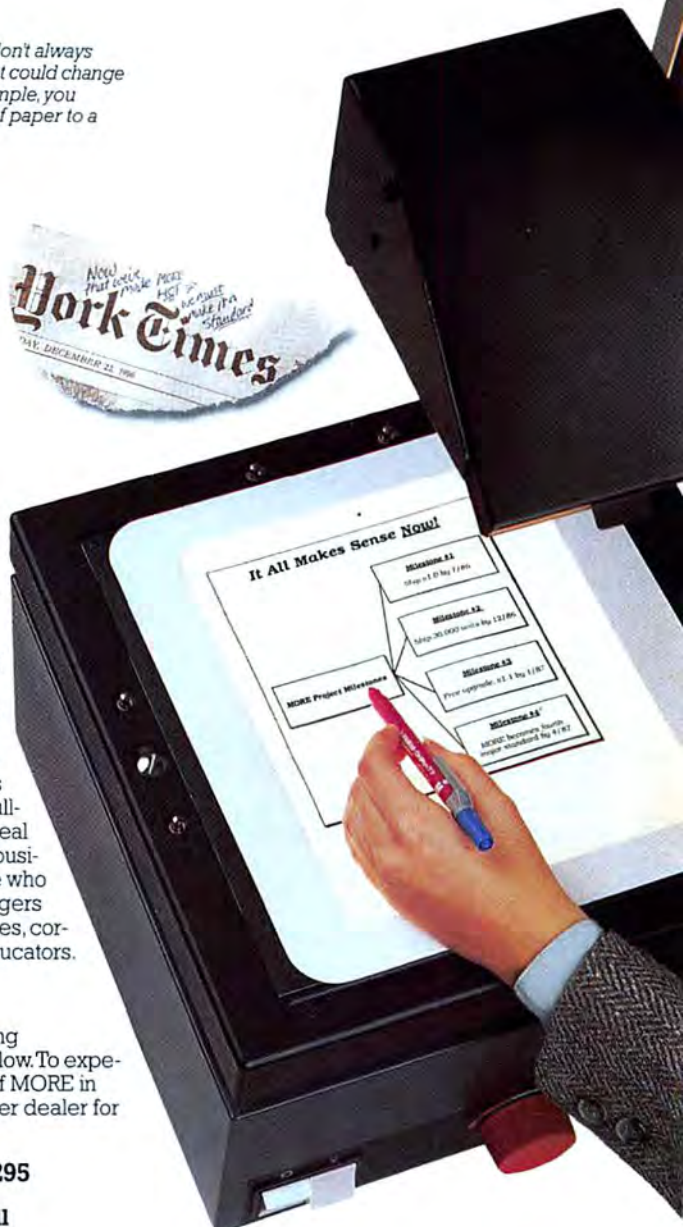
**Now you can prepare a presentation quickly and professionally,** even at the last minute. For the first time, MORE integrates idea processing with idea presentation. You can outline your ideas and quickly transform them into attractive Bullet Charts. Add Tree Charts and pictures, and you have a full-fledged slide show. MORE is ideal for the entrepreneur writing a business plan—and also for anyone who develops presentations: managers and decision makers, executives, corporate planners, sales staff, educators.

### There's more...

To receive your free time-saving booklets, fill out the coupon below. To experience the power and speed of MORE in person, visit your local computer dealer for a demonstration.

**Suggested retail price \$295**

**For Your Nearest Dealer Call  
1-800-822-3700,  
in California call 1-800-443-4310,  
in Canada call 415-964-6300.**



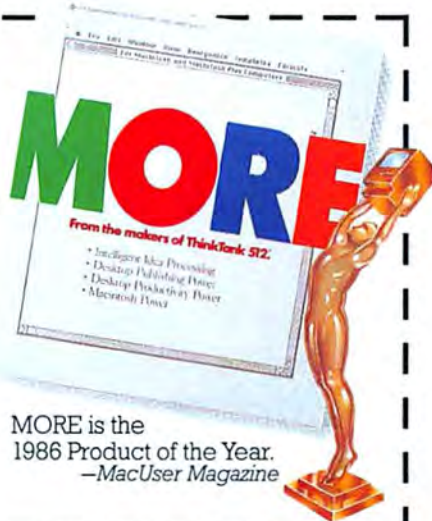
*Yes! Rush me the following copies of your MORE booklets.*

- ☐ Organizing a Status Center in MORE
- ☐ Managing a Meeting with MORE
- ☐ Presenting a Business Plan with MORE
- ☐ Creating Tree Charts in MORE

Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Address \_\_\_\_\_  
City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_  
Telephone \_\_\_\_\_



**LIVING VIDEOTEXT**  
2432 Charleston Road  
Mountain View, CA 94043



MORE is the  
1986 Product of the Year.  
—MacUser Magazine

Offer good while supplies last. MORE is not copy protected. For all Macintosh systems with 512K or more. MORE, ThinkTank 512, ThinkTank 128, and ThinkTank are trademarks of Living Videotext. The names of the products above may be trademarks or registered trademarks.

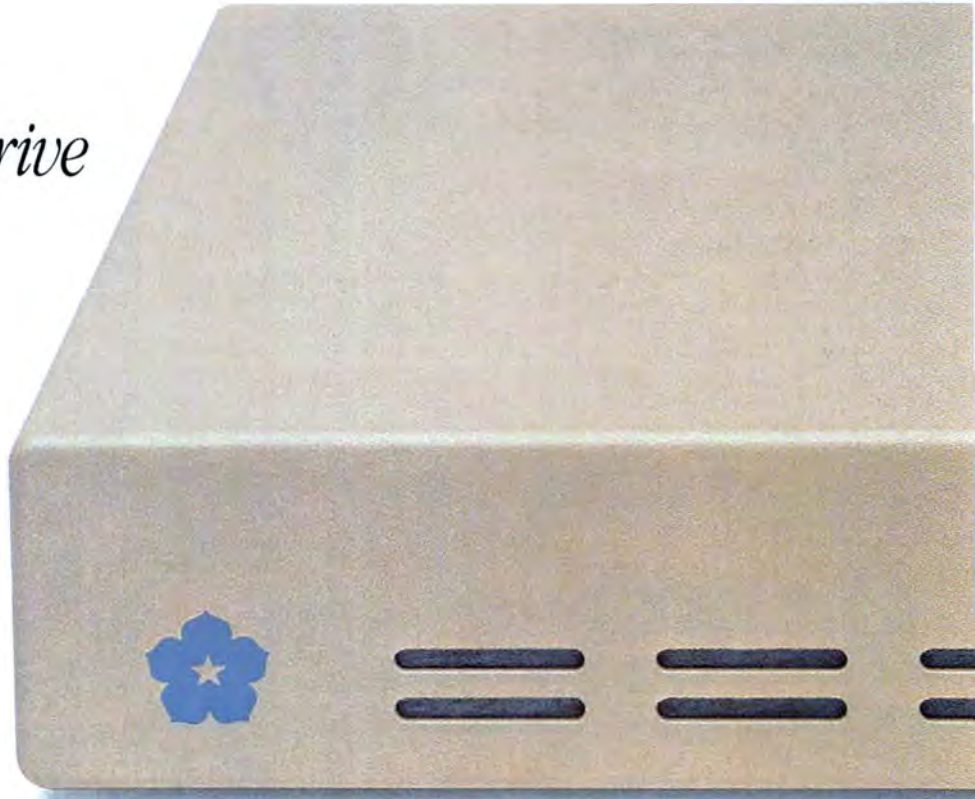


# Jasmine has the drive

## 80 MB Direct Drive \$1380<sup>00</sup>\*

### The Direct Drive 80™

A true performance breakthrough! This sleek drive designed by Quantum blazes away with an amazing 26 milli-second access time. It features error correction and media defect handling to ensure long life and perfect performance. This drive is so intelligent it constantly scans and locates any defective sectors and locks them out... automatically. We're so confident about the superiority of this drive that we offer a full 2-year warranty for only \$100 additional. It fits into the same slim case as the others in the Direct Drive series.



*This sleek, attractive case is only about 2" high and does not stick out behind the Mac.*

Bail mounts to secure your cables to the Direct Drive.

2 SCSI connectors for daisy chaining.

2 switched AC outlets so you can surge protect your Mac and printer or modem.

Precision German made switches.



Our original SCSI select switch allows you to add another drive or tape backup with one push of a button. No longer do you have to open up a box to assign the SCSI port number.

3 Prong Power Cord.

External Fuse.



Removable panel underneath drive.

To add three or more SCSI devices, some small plugs called terminating resistors must be removed from the middle units. Jasmine designed this small panel so you never need to play technician and open our box.

Our ultra quiet fan pulls air through the drive and sends it out the bottom.

### Exclusively Jasmine

- adds shock absorbers that protect your drive.
- adds two switched AC outlets at no extra charge.
- includes full 3-way electronic surge protection.
- features the original SCSI select switch that allows you to add another drive or tape backup with the push of a button.
- never requires you to open the box to daisy chain multiple drives.
- tests each drive with sophisticated real time diagnostics before shipping.
- ships your drive with a full public domain and Shareware library.
- 2' cable included with your purchase. Add \$8.50 for 6' cable.

\*Prices effective March 15, 1987. Direct Drive 20, Direct Drive 40, Direct Drive 80, JasPort, Jasmine, are trademarks of Jasmine Technologies Incorporated. Apple is a registered trademark of, and Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc. TOPS is a registered trademark of Centram Systems West, Inc. Product specifications and prices are subject to change.



# you're looking for...



*Triple layered air filtration.*

20 MB \$579<sup>00</sup>\*  
40 MB \$999<sup>00</sup>\*

### *The Direct Drive 20/40™*

Our first product met with resounding success and we're still proud to put our name on it. The Direct Drive series satisfies your hunger for power and we know they fit your pocket book. Compare these drives to so called "high performance" drives costing twice as much. So, if you're a power user, dial direct and we'll get you running fast.

### *Dial Direct and Save...*

Jasmine Computer Systems is the fastest growing manufacturer of SCSI Drives for the Macintosh. By selling direct to you, our prices save you 40% or more.

**To Order Call (415) 621-4339**

#### **Direct Drive 20**

- ☐ \$579.00 Prepaid cash price
- ☐ \$597.00 Visa/Master Card

#### **Direct Drive 40**

- ☐ \$999 Prepaid cash price
- ☐ \$1029 Visa/Master Card

#### **Direct Drive 80**

- ☐ \$1380.00 Prepaid cash price
- ☐ \$1422.00 Visa/Master Card



Air Freight \$20.00. CA residents add 6.5% Sales Tax. C.O.D. orders add 5% + shipping. Same day rush shipments available at extra charge.

### *No SCSI Port? Try JasPort™ Jasmine's \$129 solution*

When Apple added the Small Computer Systems Interface (SCSI) port to the Macintosh™ Plus, it allowed users access to high performance hard disks. Now the Macintosh 512 Enhanced can be SCSI upgraded with Jasmine's SCSI Port Adapter. You can purchase the JasPort Adapter, with any Direct Drive purchase, for only \$129. No internal modifications, no soldering. In minutes your Macintosh 512 E runs data at the speed of the Macintosh Plus!

### *Technical Support*

The Jasmine technical support line answers all your questions about using your drive — no matter how simple or technical. Every drive is shipped with a technical hotline number to answer your questions.

### *Our prices include 30 Day Trial/Money Back Guarantee and Full One Year Warranty.*

Before you buy, consider this — Others offer a much shorter standard warranty and force you to pay extra for a one year warranty.

At Jasmine we stand behind our drives. If for any reason, you are not satisfied with any Direct Drive you may return it within 30 days for a full money back refund.

The Direct Drive series is so easy to service that in the event of a malfunction, we can promise a maximum 48 hour turnaround on any drive that needs repair. We will recover any data, if possible, in the event you have forgotten to back up your files.

### *PC/TOPS™ Users*

DOSPort SCSI PC board, only \$179 with purchase of any Direct Drive.



**Jasmine**  
COMPUTER SYSTEMS  
*Quality you can afford*

A Division of Jasmine Technologies Inc.  
555 De Haro Street San Francisco, CA 94107

Please circle 53 on reader service card.





# MAC CLASSIFIEDS

ORDERS ONLY **1-800-468-9044** INFORMATION AND PA ORDERS 814-234-2236  
CALL TOLL FREE

## SOFTWARE

### BUSINESS & PRODUCTIVITY

<b>Ann Arbor</b>		<b>Sierra Information Systems</b>		<b>Software Ventures</b>	
Full Print	\$59.95	Accountants Choice	SCALL	Microphone	\$59.95
<b>Arrays</b>		<b>Sierra-on-line</b>		<b>Springboard</b>	
Home Accounting	\$51.00	Mac One Write Acct. modules	\$133.00	Certificate Maker	SCALL
<b>Batteries Included</b>		<b>Silicon Beach Software</b>		<b>Telos</b>	
Battery Pack	\$27.00	Silicon Press	SCALL	Filevision	\$104.00
Thunder	\$29.00	Accessory Pak 1	\$23.00	<b>T/Maker</b>	
Timelink	\$29.00	Super Paint	SCALL	ClickOn Worksheet	\$45.00
Homepak/Mac	\$29.00	<b>Softstyle</b>		ClickArt Effects	\$27.95
Isur Portfolio	\$119.00	Decision Map	\$79.00	ClickArt Publications	\$27.95
<b>Blyth Software</b>		<b>Softsync</b>		ClickArt Letters	\$27.95
Omnis 3+	\$289.00	Personal Acct.	\$52.00	ClickArt Pers. Graphics	\$27.95

### GAMES & EDUCATIONAL

<b>Accolade</b>		<b>Macatack</b>	
Hardball	\$27.95	Overloads	SCALL
<b>Avalon Hill</b>		<b>Fusillade</b>	SCALL
MacPro Football	\$29.95	<b>Macwars</b>	SCALL
<b>Broderbund</b>		<b>Mindscope</b>	
The Toy Shop	\$39.95	Balance of Power	\$30.00
Print Shop	\$49.95	Deja Vu	\$29.00
<b>Electronic Arts</b>		<b>King of Chicago</b>	SCALL
Archon	\$26.95	<b>Racer</b>	\$26.00
Autoduel	\$33.95	<b>Rambo</b>	\$24.00
Chessmaster 2000	\$29.95	<b>SAT</b>	\$45.00
D-Music Constr. Set 2.0	\$67.95	<b>The Mist</b>	\$24.00
Financial Cookbook	\$33.95	<b>View to Kill</b>	\$24.00
Golden Oldies Vol. 1	\$23.95	<b>PBI</b>	
One-On-One	\$26.95	Feathers & Space	\$21.00
Patton vs Rommel	\$26.95	<b>Strategic Conquest</b>	\$29.00
Pinball Constr.	\$26.95	<b>Fokker</b>	\$35.00
Seven Cities of Gold	\$26.95	<b>P.C.A.I.</b>	
Sky Fox	\$26.95	Mac Golf	SCALL
Ultima III	\$39.95	<b>Silicon Beach</b>	
Ultima III Cluebook	\$ 9.95	Arbore	\$19.95
<b>Infocom</b>		<b>Dark Castle</b>	\$29.95
Leather Goddess	SCALL	<b>Enchanted Sceptre</b>	\$22.00
Moon Mist	SCALL	<b>World Builder</b>	\$47.95
Zork II or Zork III	\$26.00	<b>Simon &amp; Schuster</b>	
Zork I, SeaTalker, Enchanter, Hitchhikers Guide, Planetfall, Wishbringer, The Witness, Cuthroats	\$23.00	Great Paper Airplane Kit	SCALL
<b>Microsoft</b>		<b>Spectrum HoloByte</b>	
Entrepreneur	\$31.00	GATO	\$28.00
Flight Simulator	\$32.95	Orbiter	\$34.95
<b>Miles Software</b>		<b>Telstar L1</b>	\$28.00
Harrier Strike Mission	\$29.00	<b>Telstar L2</b>	\$44.95

## HARDWARE

<b>Assimilation</b>		<b>PRINTERS</b>	
MacPort Adapter	\$75.00	<b>EPSON</b>	
MacTurbo Touch	\$77.00	All models in stock	
Numeric Turbo	\$129.00	CALL FOR LOWEST PRICES !!!	
<b>Beck-Tech</b>		<b>PANASONIC</b>	
Fanny Mac	\$79.95	1091	\$229.00
<b>Microsoft</b>		1092	\$329.00
Printer Enhancer	\$149.00	1592	SCALL
<b>MODEMS</b>		<b>STAR</b>	
<b>Prometheus</b>		A NEW STAR IS BORN ... NX-10	
Promodem 1200m	\$327.00	SCALL FOR PRICE AND AVAILABILITY	
(includes software)		Star to Mac Interface	\$323.95
<b>Prentice</b>		SG-10, SD-15, SR-15	\$364.00
Popcorn X-100	\$251.00	SD-10	SCALL
		SG-15	SCALL

## ACCESSORIES

<b>Blohard</b>		<b>Kensington</b>	
MACFAN	\$99.95	Swivel	\$20.00
<b>I/O Design</b>		Filter	\$29.00
MAC + Bag	\$69.95	Control Center	\$59.00
Imagewriter Bag	\$49.95	A-B Box	\$59.00
Imagewriter II Bag	\$54.95	Surge Suppressor	\$32.00
<b>Innovative Concepts</b>		MacAccessories starter pak	\$53.00
Flip-n-File Micro (holds 25)	\$7.95	Mouse cleaning kit & pocket	\$16.00
Flip-n-File (holds 40)	\$15.95	N2 Cables Scall for price & configuration	
<b>Innovative Technologies</b>			
Easel (holds 20 disks)	\$14.00		
Disk Directory (holds 32)	\$19.95		
Pocket Pack	\$9.95		
Library	\$29.95		
Compugrab for Mac 512, 128	\$54.00		
(has enough space for hard drive)			
Compugrab for Mac+	SCALL		
Mousepad	\$5.95		

3 1/2" DISKS BOXED IN 104	1/4	5/8	1 1/4
<b>SONY</b>			
DS-DD	\$3.95	\$3.45	\$2.95
DS-DD	\$3.95	\$3.45	\$2.95
<b>MAXELL</b>			
DS-DD	\$3.95	\$3.45	\$2.95
DS-DD	\$3.95	\$3.45	\$2.95
<b>FUJI</b>			
DS-DD	\$3.95	\$3.45	\$2.95
DS-DD	\$3.95	\$3.45	\$2.95
<b>VERBATIM</b>			
DS-DD	\$3.95	\$3.45	\$2.95
DS-DD	\$3.95	\$3.45	\$2.95

**Regular Hours**  
East Coast Time  
M-F 9am-8pm  
Sat 10am-6pm  
**NEW HOURS/MAR 01**  
M-Thurs 9am-9pm  
Fri 9am-6pm  
Sat 10am-6pm

Software orders over \$50.00 will be shipped **FEDERAL EXPRESS** (yes, even with these prices)  
You only pay TCP's standard shipping charge of \$4.00 per order. This offer also valid on peripherals and accessories under \$50.00. Orders arriving before 11:00 AM our time will be shipped out same day.



## DRIVE A HARD BARGAIN!

Get the Lowest Price Around on MAC HD's from TCP!  
ALL HARD DRIVES SHIPPED FEDERAL EXPRESS FOR \$4.00



**PCPC MACBOTTOM 20**  
HARD DRIVE ..... \$879.00  
SCSI Version Available \$869.99

### HERE'S THE LoDOWN ...

20 Meg HD ..... \$725  
50 Meg HD ..... SCALL  
50 Meg Tape Bkup .. \$979  
Tape 20 and 20/20 .. SCALL

### MIRROR TECHNOLOGIES

Magnet 20X ..... \$759.00  
Magnum 800K ..... \$209.00  
Magnet 40/40 ..... \$2295.00  
Call for our low price on the following Mirror Tech products  
■ Magnet 30x ■ Magnet 85x or 172x ■ Magnum Tape Backups  
■ Fast Port Option

Other Brands of HD's In Stock  
If a product you want is not advertised, please call - it might be in stock

## EDUCATIONAL and CORPORATE ACCOUNTS:

We offer a full line of services catering to you. Including; quick turn-around, personal service, and the flexibility to serve your organizations needs. Credit Approval in 24 hrs for any organization with a good D&B rating. To reach our Educational and Corporate Sales Department directly, Call 1-800-533-1131. Inside PA Call 814-234-2236

## MICROSOFT.

The High Performance Software™

EXCEL ..... \$219.00  
FILE ..... \$109.00  
WORD V3.0 ..... SCALL  
WORKS ..... SCALL

### Target Software

MacLightning \$52.00 Medical  
Thesaurus ..... \$32.00 or Legal  
Voila ..... SCALL Dictionary \$67.00



GRAPH ..... \$129.95  
STATWORKS ..... \$87.95  
CRICKET DRAW SCALL



FROM AFFINITY  
..... \$57.00

### Ashton-Tate

Dbase Mac ..... SCALL

## BLYTH SOFTWARE

OMNIS 3+ ..... \$279.00  
Executive Asst ..... SCALL

## BORLAND

Reflex/Mac ..... \$59.00  
Turbo Pascal/Mac ..... SCALL  
Sidekick w/phone link ..... \$54.00

■ If through some oversight we don't have the lowest price, we would appreciate the opportunity to beat it. If we can, you will get the benefit of our Federal Express shipping on software orders over \$50.00.

■ We accept Mastercard, Visa, COD and mail orders.

■ Purchase orders are accepted from qualified corporations and institutions. Minimum order of \$500.00 required.

■ No sales tax on orders outside of PA.

■ Buy with confidence. We honor manufacturers warranty.

To order by mail: We accept money order, certified check, personal check. Allow 2 weeks for personal check to clear.

Shipping: \$4.00 for software and accessories/ \$10.00 for printers and color monitors/ \$8.00 for disk drives and other monitors/ Add \$3.00 per box shipped COD. Call for other shipping charges. Additional shipping required on APO, FPO, AK, HI, and foreign orders.

Terms: ALL PRICES REFLECT CASH DISCOUNT. ADD 1.9% FOR MASTERCARD OR VISA. Manufacturer's warranty honored with copy of our invoice. ALL SALES ARE FINAL. Defective items replaced or repaired at our discretion. Pennsylvania residents add 6% sales tax. Prices and terms subject to change without notice.



## TUSSEY COMPUTER PRODUCTS

P.O. BOX 1006  
STATE COLLEGE, PA 16804





Steven Bobker

*We're always happy to hear from our readers (well, almost always), so keep sending your comments to Letters to the Editor, MacUser, 25 West 39th Street, New York, NY 10018. All letters become the property of MacUser and we reserve the right to edit any letters that we print.*

## YOU CAN PLEASE SOME OF THE PEOPLE

**T**his letter is a response to the letters complaining about the Dvorak Keyboard Column Scandal.

Bravo, Brother Dvorak.

Clearly his column is THE DEVIL'S ADVOCATE.

A Devil's Advocate challenges convictions.

A good Devil's Advocate is no fun to talk to. You can't win.

He disagrees with you on everything.

If he's real good, you go away furious.

But you think about it later. And you talk. And you write.

Because the Devil's Advocate forces us to examine what we know and love. Which makes us stronger.

And that's hardly worth complaining about.

PAUL CLATWORTHY  
LOS ANGELES, CA

**F**riends, Hackers, Power Users, lend me your ears. I write not to bury Dvorak but to praise him. In all the humorless world of computer journalism there is but one Dvorak—and think what he would say about us if we got him kicked out of *MacUser*! Surely hell hath no fury like an Anti-Editor scorned.

Even when he is wrong he provokes us to say why he is wrong and he is not, alas, always wrong. Now, if he does any more of the corny MacCult stories, I'll have to reconsider my position.

The following Biblical revision is provoked by new developments in the *Microsoft BASIC* story:

On the first day, Microsoft created the Earth and the Sky—and they were OK, but slow. On the second day Microsoft created, for a small additional fee to registered licensees, the Animals and Plants of the Fields, and the Seas—and they were neat, but nearly froze to death. On the third day, Microsoft, with the help of Clear Lake Research, created—again for a small additional fee—Insects and Marsupials and Catfish and a few other things it forgot the day before. On the fourth day Microsoft created—for a limited time offer of 99 smackers plus tax

even if you live in California, plus another 7 smackers shipping (is Gates going to hand deliver?)—the Light! And it was a Compiler—and it was about time. On the fifth day, Microsoft hauled its bloated corporation to the bank and rested. But better late than never. So for All This we are most humbly grateful. Amen.

TED JONES  
SAN FRANCISCO, CA



**W**ho cares if John C. Dvorak prefers his IBM PC to our friendly little Macintosh? And who cares if his column is similarly biased? He happens to be one of the best writers appearing in any magazine today. He is clever, creative and more adept at using the English language than most of us will ever hope to be. His December dissertation on the Mak-Eee Tushes was a classic.

I admit that he makes me angry sometimes, too, but I read his column before anything else in *MacUser*. In fact, the inclusion of a column by John C. Dvorak inspired me to subscribe to *MacUser* before I had any idea whether or not you folks would put out a quality magazine.

So please don't let those Mac users who have little tolerance and even less humor influence you to drop Dvorak's column. Anyone who writes that well should be allowed to say what he thinks, even if it does upset the rest of us.

PAMELA L. ROGERS  
ANCHORAGE, AK

**D**vorak's right—there's still plenty wrong with the Macintosh. Shouldn't we thank him for his well-considered criticisms? How sad to see the computer

dedicated to flexibility and creativity defended by a mob of inflexible nerds. May they be condemned to tiny screens, flimsy keyboards, unreliable power supplies and frequent system crashes forever.

GORDON INKELES  
MIRANDA, CA

**R**esponding to the backlash against John Dvorak, I must stand up in his defense. How do we expect the Macintosh to get better if computer professionals and users don't evaluate and criticize? It's also funny that most if not all of Dvorak's criticisms have been heard and recognized by Apple Computer themselves. My only criticism of *MacUser* is that too much ink is devoted to desktop publishing and entertainment. I'd like to see articles on hardware explaining the engineering concepts and programming information—not for the computer scientist, but for the layman.

MAXWELL MILLER  
BERKELEY, CA

*For some reason — probably due to the recent rare alignment of the Earth, sun and moon — we've received a lot of fan mail for John Dvorak this month. For a while we thought he might be slipping in his anti-editor commitment to keep everyone's adrenalin flowing, but before we could take him to task, we got evidence that all is well — as the following letters indicate. — LK*

## BUT NOT ALL OF THE TIME

**P**lease spare us future articles written by John C. Dvorak like the one in the December 1986 issue, "The Lost Tribe Revealed."

"The Devil's Advocate" is a valid section, but its content has gone astray. It should be used for pointing out details of the Mac that need improvement, not as a forum for a cynic spouting nonsensical drivel.

*MacUser* is a fine publication. An objective, rational/critical analysis of the Mac will only make the magazine and the Mac better. Leave the cute stories to *Reader's Digest*.

CARL B. SAUERS  
BARBERTON, OH

**L**et me put it in Dvorak's own words: "I never heard a tale so silly."

It's nice he managed to so succinctly sum up his December ramblings in *MacUser*. The sophomore little adventure through the world of Anthropology and reversed names didn't exactly have me sitting on the edge of my chair. More accurately, I was sitting in front of it and resting my head on it, and it wasn't





**BLINDINGLY FAST.** By sending your print files to the background and returning control of your Mac to you, SuperLaserSpool lets you work and print at the same time. And it does this 5 to 40 times faster than its nearest competitor.

SuperLaserSpool gets you back to work fast. You never wait for the printer, no matter how many documents you have queued up or even if the network is busy. SuperLaserSpool automatically manages the entire printing process while you work.

**WORKS WITH ANY APPLE® PRINTER.** SuperLaserSpool can print to the LaserWriter and ImageWriter™ (either direct-connect or AppleTalk™-connected).

**INCREDIBLY COMPACT.** Other spoolers require so much storage space that a hard disk is essential. Not so with SuperLaserSpool. You can use it with floppy-disk systems because its files are so compact.



Look how much faster SuperLaserSpool will give your Mac back compared to its competition.



SuperLaserSpool's files are so small, you don't have to worry about running out of disk space.

spool files are always safe, even if the system crashes.

SuperLaserSpool works with almost all Macintosh applications. You can even leave and enter different programs without disrupting the printing of documents.

And it's completely invisible: You can launch it and forget it's even there.

- SINGLE-USER: \$149.95
- MULTI-USER: \$395.00

Get SuperLaserSpool at your local SuperMac dealer today, or order direct.



950 N. Rengstorff, Mountain View, CA 94043  
(415) 964-8884

Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc. by McIntosh Laboratory, Inc.  
LaserWriter, ImageWriter and AppleTalk are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. © 1986 SuperMac Software.

exactly a chair, although it is something you sit on from time to time. It flushes, too.

So why don't you flush Dvorak? He's a waste of paper, not to mention precious editorial space. Let him have his IBM (he can eat it, too). Give Doug Clapp the vacant space for some more of his column. Clapp is a talented writer. I never tire of good writing. Clapp's col-

**I**n all the humorless world of computer journalism there is but one Dvorak—and think what he would say about us if we got him kicked out of Mac-User! Surely hell hath no fury like an Anti-Editor scorned.

umn is like ten cups of coffee; Dvorak's is like a suicidal dose of sleeping pills.

And just so you know I haven't been hypnotized by that "Mac Cult" Dvorak "wrote" about, I used an IBM computer in a past life as a copy writer. When I want a piece of machinery to stand between me and what I'm writing, I'll buy an IBM. When I want to wrestle with overpriced software and a kluge design, I'll buy an IBM.

Otherwise, I'll use my Mac. It's the best tool on the market for turning ideas into words. And that's what writing is all about.

TOM CHANDLER  
SANTA CLARA, CA

#### SOMETHING COMPLETELY DIFFERENT

**R**egarding "Secrets of Pascal" by Doug Clapp in the December 1986 issue of *MacUser*: He remarks on page 132 that his AddOne procedure makes him happy. I would like to suggest he might be ecstatic if he defines the procedure with VAR x:Integer declared as the argument so he can see the results of the addition.

Good article, good magazine . . .  
JIM SHORES  
SOLANA BEACH, CA





Microsoft Excel



PageMaker



MS Word



Switcher



MultiUser Helix



FullPaint



Omnis3 Plus



# Switched on Mac:

SuperRam 2Mb and 4Mb RAM expansions give spreadsheets *room*, databases *speed*, and end the PageMaker shuffle.

Three telltale signs of a severe memory shortage:

1. Your spreadsheet runs out of room and dies.
2. Your database goes away for minutes at a time and talks to the disk.
3. Desktop publishing has you shuffling back and forth between your paint, word processing, and page makeup programs.

**SuperRam™ helps you think big, think fast, think smart:**

Expand to 2 or even 4 megabytes and end those "out of memory" messages.

Let your applications run in fast, big RAM, and watch your database sorts go by in seconds instead of minutes.

And load all your desktop publishing packages under Switcher and jump back and forth from page makeup to word pro-

cessor to paint program to word processor to page makeup *instantly*. You won't know how you lived without SuperRam.

**Don't start. Stop. Start. Stop. When you can go go go!**

Upgrade your Mac Plus now. Or buy your new Mac with our 2Mb or 4Mb right off the bat.

Our 'double buffered' memory technology gives you a very important benefit: The 2Mb version allows for an easy upgrade to 4Mb. Only SuperMac™ gives you this important option. You don't think you'll ever need 4Mb? You probably never thought you'd need 2Mb! Keep your options open.

SuperRam is dealer-installed—in *minutes*. No need to wait for 1 meg RAM chips, either! We deliver *now*, using widely available, reliable, proven 256K chips.

**A lifetime warranty.**

It doesn't get any better than that.

Advanced surface mount construction, elegant design, and a noiseless, brushless fan combine to provide reliability that lets us back you as long as you own your system.

**Wait no more. Call (415) 964-8884 for your nearest authorized dealer.**

Our operators will *immediately* send you information on *all* the SuperMac products.

SuperMac Technology  
950 North Rengstorff Avenue  
Mountain View, CA 94043

 **SUPERMAC**  
TECHNOLOGY

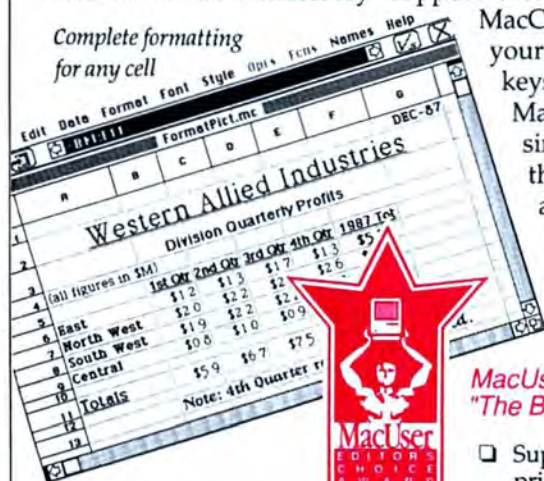


# MacCalc

Speed, Style, Simplicity

**T**o be fast is not enough — the speed must be easy to use. We set out to make MacCalc fastest in this fullest sense ... and succeeded. MacCalc is blindingly fast — and that speed is available to the novice as well as the power user. And not only is MacCalc easy, we also included the most important "wish list" features, like cell notes, database search/sort commands, complete formatting with variable fonts/styles/sizes for any cell, variable row height and variable column width, and more. With full desk accessory support and Switcher-compatibility,

Complete formatting  
for any cell



MacCalc provides access to your favorite graph and keystroke macro programs. MacCalc is focused — simply the easiest and the fastest spreadsheet available...and if that's not enough, MacCalc is also the lowest cost! Ease, speed, style and simplicity. MacCalc.

**MacUser Editor's Choice Award**  
*"The Best Spreadsheet"*

- ☐ On-Line Help
- ☐ Full Undo for all operations
- ☐ Notes for any cell: create an audit trail or remember key assumptions
- ☐ Not copy-protected
- ☐ Reads/writes Lotus 1-2-3 files and SYLK data

- ☐ Supports Desktop Publishing: print publication-quality output or paste formatted tables directly into your page layout program
- ☐ Full choice of Format, Font, Style, & Size for any cell
- ☐ Variable row height & column width

"...[MacCalc] actually runs faster than Excel; and it clearly surpasses Multiplan in both speed and features... MacCalc is the clear value leader in the Macintosh spreadsheet market... it is difficult to rate [MacCalc] anything but excellent."

— Infoworld software review, 3 November 1986

"MacCalc's one of the best programs I've ever bought... It has an excellent manual... [Bravo] did a terrific job."

— a Financial Analyst in New York

"MacCalc is a well-designed and powerful product for those who require a full-featured spreadsheet... It is easy to learn, fast and efficient, and is a very good buy..."

— MacWorld, December 1986

**\$139**

(CA add sales tax)

Call to order, 8AM to 5PM P.S.T.

**800 345-2888**

c/o DPAS P.O. Box T Gilroy, CA 95021-2249

**BRAVO**

**Bravo Technologies, Inc.**

Dealer & Corporate Inquiries: (415) 841-8552

Trademarks: MacCalc/Bravo/1-2-3/Lotus/SYLK/Multiplan/Excel/Microsoft/Macintosh/Apple

Please circle 234 on reader service card.

L E T T E R S

## BLAZE, PASCAL

I'm a serious programmer, writing programs for my school and for fun. But all in BASIC. My MS version of BASIC seems to work slower every day. I was getting tired of BASIC and wanted to learn a new language on my Mac Plus. Bravo to Doug Clapp on his article "The Secrets of Pascal" in the December 1986 issue. Before I read that I thought Pascal was some type of tropical fruit or a cuss word in an old European language. No, just kidding. I knew what Pascal was, but didn't have a clue when it came to understanding it. Doug Clapp's article opened the eyes of this BASIC warlord. I don't feel afraid of Pascal now. Before I thought Pascal only conversed in the hallowed halls of some college like MIT. But now I'm ready to take on this papaya.

JEFF WANDLING  
BOTHILL, WA

## GET THE PICTURE

I recently read your article about resource editors in the September 1986 issue. Would it be possible, using the editor, to copy an icon from a program to a MacPaint document? If not, is there another way to come up with similar results?

DAMON SCHECHTER  
WHITTIER, CA

*The easiest way to copy an icon or any other graphic in a program is to get what you want on the screen and then hit COMMAND-SHIFT-3. This should "dump" the graphic onto your desktop and you'll be able to paste it or print it.—LK*

## TOOLING ALONG

This letter is for Doug Clapp.

I have just read your column entitled "The Eyes Go First" in the December 1986 MacUser. I agree with you, but I must point out that there are other reasons for visual enfeeblement and loss of acuity. One concerns my search for your own Word Tools package. I have scanned enough Mac magazines to dog poop proof Canada's Parliament buildings, including annexes and administrative offices (hundreds of hectares of floor space). My vision and my hopes of ever finding a copy of the program are dimming rapidly.

I have reached the limit of my patience and of my visual endurance. My nose is black with printer's ink. So please tell me:

Is there such a product as Doug Clapp's Word Tools? If there is such a product,



# See what you've been missing.

Full page views of your documents, for example. Unobstructed displays of several windows simultaneously. And dozens of other applications for which the Macintosh™ has been able to give you only part of the story. Until now, that is.

## Introducing the Radius Full Page Display.

The Radius FPD™ works side by side with your Macintosh to make creating, editing, and laying out documents easier than ever — by letting you see a full 8½" by 11" page.

That means less scrolling. Less enlarging and reducing. And, because your Macintosh doesn't sit idle, a much more useful way to work.



*The FPD extends your investment in the Macintosh.*

Lay out a page on the FPD, for example, while the Macintosh holds tools, palettes, desk accessories, and other windows. Or treat the two screens as a single, contiguous display, viewing large, horizontal documents. Even drag text or graphics between the two.

The FPD is in every way an extension of your Macintosh, from the electronics to the aesthetics. But then, there's a good reason for that.

The team that developed the Radius FPD is the same group of experts that designed and built the original Macintosh. Which means you're assured of the highest-quality product, from top to bottom.

Want to find out more? Contact your nearest authorized Radius dealer to get the full story. (Or call us at 408-732-1010 for the name of the dealer nearest you.)

And see what you've been missing.

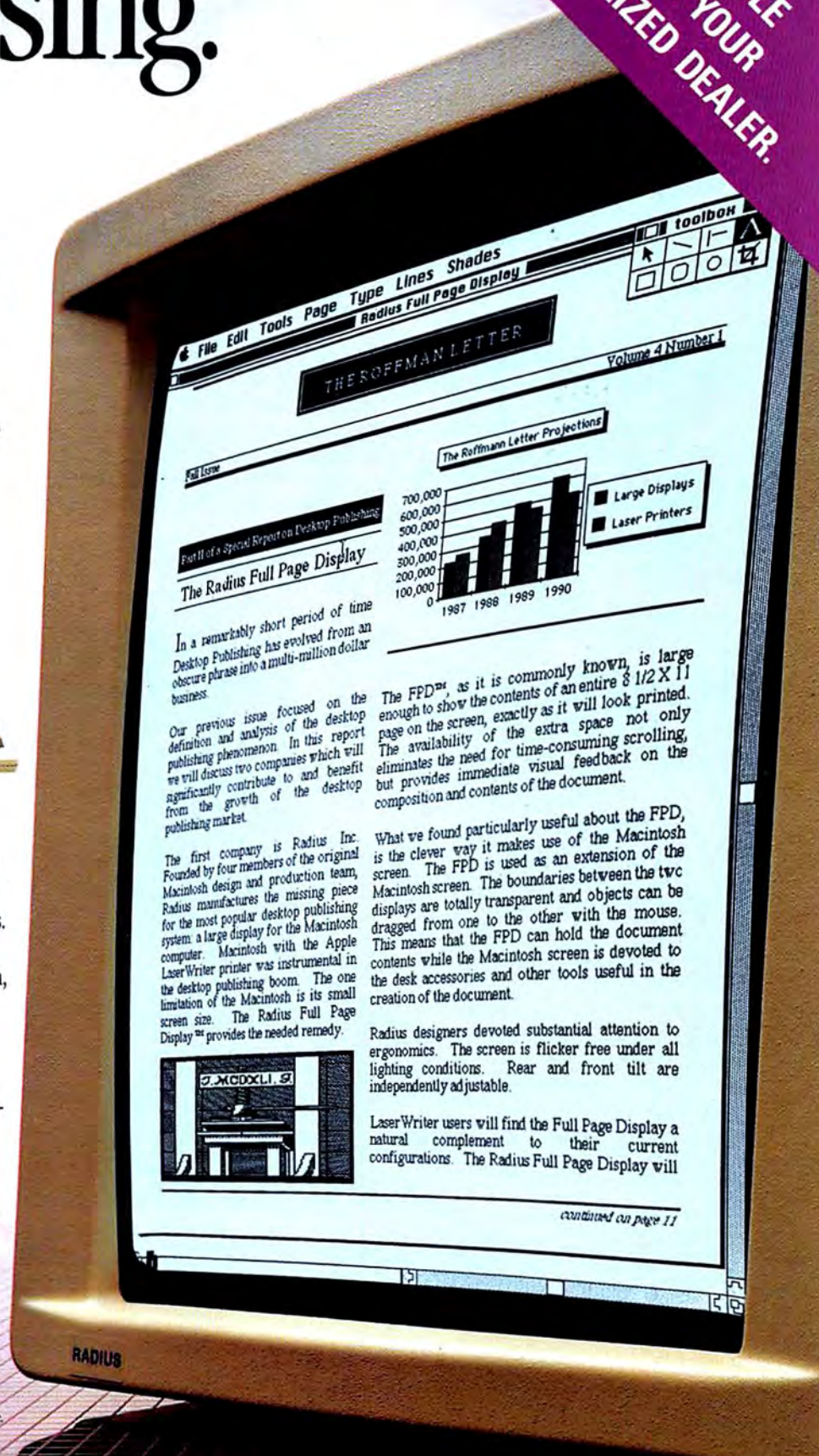
## RADIUS

Radius, Inc.  
1050 East Duane Avenue, Suite F  
Sunnyvale, CA 94086

Radius FPD is a trademark of Radius, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.

Please circle 154 on reader service card.

**NOW INSTALLABLE  
IN MINUTES AT YOUR  
RADIUS AUTHORIZED DEALER.**



**The Radius Full Page Display**

In a remarkably short period of time Desktop Publishing has evolved from an obscure phrase into a multi-million dollar business.

Our previous issue focused on the definition and analysis of the desktop publishing phenomenon. In this report we will discuss two companies which will significantly contribute to and benefit from the growth of the desktop publishing market.

The first company is Radius Inc. Founded by four members of the original Macintosh design and production team, Radius manufactures the missing piece for the most popular desktop publishing system: a large display for the Macintosh computer. Macintosh with the Apple LaserWriter printer was instrumental in the desktop publishing boom. The one limitation of the Macintosh is its small screen size. The Radius Full Page Display™ provides the needed remedy.



The FPD™, as it is commonly known, is large enough to show the contents of an entire 8 1/2 X 11 page on the screen, exactly as it will look printed. The availability of the extra space not only eliminates the need for time-consuming scrolling, but provides immediate visual feedback on the composition and contents of the document.

What we found particularly useful about the FPD, is the clever way it makes use of the Macintosh screen. The FPD is used as an extension of the Macintosh screen. The boundaries between the two displays are totally transparent and objects can be dragged from one to the other with the mouse. This means that the FPD can hold the document contents while the Macintosh screen is devoted to the desk accessories and other tools useful in the creation of the document.

Radius designers devoted substantial attention to ergonomics. The screen is flicker free under all lighting conditions. Rear and front tilt are independently adjustable.

LaserWriter users will find the Full Page Display a natural complement to their current configurations. The Radius Full Page Display will

*continued on page 11*



# “Can w

Absolutely.

For the first time, a PC and a Macintosh™ can really talk together. Simply, transparently, reliably.

It's done with TOPS\*, the easiest to learn, easiest to operate Local Area Network yet designed. You can now access Lotus 1-2-3™ files located

on a PC, for example, and modify them on your Macintosh under MicroSoft™ Excel™.

With TOPS you can have three Local Area Networks in one. Macintoshes can talk to Macintoshes, PCs can talk to PCs and PCs can talk to Macintoshes. All of these computers

can be connected on the same LAN, sharing databases, text files, connecting up parts of your office that until now were barely on speaking terms.

Installation is quick and straightforward—less than four minutes for a Macintosh, fifteen minutes for a PC.

It's all done so easily and success-





# e talk?"

fully that within the first month TOPS was available, it was already installed in over 100 Fortune 500 companies.

This talk is also remarkably cheap. TOPS is \$149 per Macintosh, \$389 per PC.

As if that weren't enough good news, we are pleased to also announce

one of this year's major advances in desktop publishing. Now, using TOPS PRINT™ you can have all your PCs share Apple's LaserWriter™.

TOPS and TOPS PRINT are available at Businessland and other fine computer dealers. For the dealer nearest you, call 800-222-TOPS

(in California call 800-445-TOPS).

And we'll do just what a Macintosh and a PC can now do. Talk.

**TOPS<sup>®</sup>**  
**Network**



**Centram**

2560 Ninth St., Berkeley, CA 94710

Please circle 11 on reader service card.

TOPS is a registered trademark and TOPS PRINT is a trademark of Centram Systems West, Inc.  
All other product names are trademarks of their manufacturers.



**FREE ★ FREE**



**Media-Mate 3**



with purchase of any 100 diskettes  
(Boxed in tens)

**SONY**

3 1/2" SS/DD .... 1.09 Ea.

3 1/2" DS/DD .... 1.69 Ea.

Boxed in tens — minimum order 20 (FREE Media-Mate 3 with each 100)

**maxell**

3 1/2" SS/DD ..... 1.09 Ea.

3 1/2" DS/DD ..... 1.69 Ea.

Boxed in tens — minimum order 20 (FREE Media-Mate 3 with each 100)

**BASF** Or **Nashua**

3 1/2" SS/DD ..... 1.09 Ea.

3 1/2" DS/DD ..... 1.49 Ea.

Boxed in tens — minimum order 20 (FREE Media-Mate 3 with each 100)

**MAC PAC's**

Boxed in 50's — 50+ 100+ 400+

**SONY**

**maxell**

3 1/2" SS/DD .... 1.09 ea 1.05 ea .99 ea

3 1/2" DS/DD .... 1.45 ea 1.39 ea 1.35 ea

3 1/2" SS/DD .... 1.14 ea 1.09 ea 1.04 ea

3 1/2" DS/DD .... 1.49 ea 1.44 ea 1.39 ea

3 1/2" SS/DD .... 1.09 ea 1.04 ea .99 ea

3 1/2" DS/DD .... 1.39 ea 1.34 ea 1.29 ea

**MAC PAC's**

**BOXED in 50's**

**Includes Labels**



Holds 30 3.5"

**\$8.95**

With Lock

**\$10.95**

**MediaMate 3**

**Deluxe Roll-Top File**



Holds 55 3.5"

**\$15.55**

With Lock

**\$17.95**

**Mouse-Pad**

**\$5.95**

Red - Blue - Gray - Brown



Imagewriter Ribbons  
Black (2-5) 3.45 (6+) 2.95  
Color Packs 20.70

**Glare/Guard**

- Cuts 94% of Screen Glare
- Enhances Contrast
- Optically Coated Glass

**\$34.95**

**ORDER NOW**

**1 800 351-BEST (2378)**

1 800 451-BEST (in California)

**Best COMPUTER SUPPLIES**

2148-A Bering Drive  
San Jose, CA 95131  
(408) 435-3866

Visa, Mastercard, C.O.D. or Prepaid. Corporations rated 3A2 or better, government agencies and schools may send in purchase orders on a net 30 basis. Minimum order \$25.00. Shipping charges are \$3.00 per 100 diskettes (minimum shipping order \$3.00) (within the continental U.S.), APO, FPO, AK, HI, PR and Canada Orders add 10% to cover PAL and Insurance. All other countries add 20%. C.O.D. Orders Add \$4.00. No Sales Tax outside California.

**Satisfaction guaranteed on all products.**

Please circle 31 on reader service card.

where the hell have you hidden it? At the risk of appearing critical, didn't you have to make a business plan before embarking on the entrepreneurial path in pursuit of the software developer's Holy Grail, Mammon? Didn't the plan include product distribution? You know, some place that would actually exchange your magnum opus for currency, clutched in sweaty hands by the phalanx, nay, legion, of yearning purchasers? Since you have admitted to being the developer and even put your name on the product, I feel I am within my rights to ask.

Please tell me where and when *Word Tools* may be purchased—I'll even put up with a Beta test version. Thank you . . . I think.

CHARLES A. ROVIRA  
OTTAWA, ONT

**ONE BAD APPLE?**

**O**kay, you've done your Apple II thing (December 1986 issue), now let's not see any more of that in *MacUser*.

I'm not anti-Apple II, I just don't want the valuable editorial space in *MacUser* wasted on such drivel!

SCOTT PETERS  
POTOMAC, MD

**IN REPLY**

**T**his is in response to the letter by Sue Gelinas, published in your December 1986 Letters column. Ms. Gelinas has obviously missed the point of desktop publishing entirely.

I do not doubt that many "people with very little to say" are using their Macs to produce newsletters, but, obviously, it doesn't stop there. The real excitement of desktop publishing is that for the first time ever, small companies with very limited funds (like my own) have the power to produce *all* types of publications for a fraction of the cost of traditional publishing methods. I can now sit down at my Mac and produce a beautiful brochure in about 4 hours. If I paid an advertising agency to do the same, it would mean thousands of dollars out of my pocket. I can inexpensively produce all types of advertising materials, including flyers, pamphlets, display ads and more. I can create my own letterheads, company forms and manuals—and I haven't begun to mention graphics capabilities.

Ms. Gelinas asks in her letter "Who really needs it?" My reply is, I certainly do. Without desktop publishing, *this* entrepreneur would have a hard time marketing her company successfully.

LAURIE RICH  
MOUNTAIN VIEW, CA



ENTER THE LETRASET PORSCHE SWEEPSTAKES

**THERE'S A NEW  
DRIVING FORCE IN  
DESKTOP PUBLISHING...**

**Ready, Set, Go**



Circle 15 on reader service card.



# Ready, Set, Go

## Shift your communications into high gear.

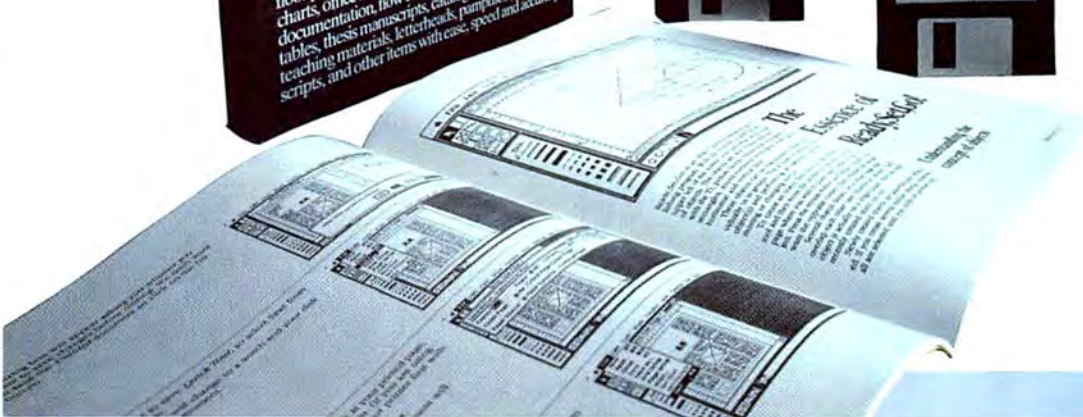
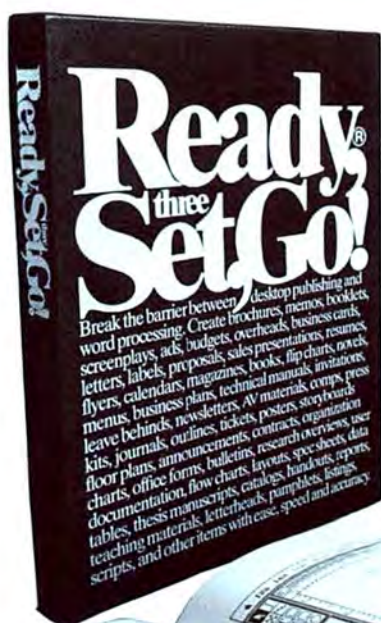
Today, it takes more than words to communicate effectively, because how you look on paper is just as important as what you say. Now you can get that professionally designed look in all your printed materials. Ready,Set,Go!3<sup>®</sup> from Letraset combines a fully functional word processor with the most advanced page layout capabilities.

With Ready,Set,Go!3, the words and visuals flow together like never before. It's a state-of-the-art

combination that's been unanimously praised by reviewers and users alike! **InfoWorld** calls Ready,Set,Go!3 a "speed demon" and "the best value on the market today." You'll call it the best publishing decision you ever made.

**Ready,Set,Go!3 comes loaded with more standard equipment.**

The most important features—speed, performance and true ease-of-use—are all built-in. So first-time users will be publishing like pros in no time. And experienced users will maneuver quickly through their most challenging projects. What might have taken days or weeks to produce can be created in half the time because Ready,Set,Go!3 puts you in control.





# In Style!



Take Ready,Set,Go  
for a spin and you  
could win!

Just stop by your authorized Apple dealer and put Ready,Set,Go!3 through its paces. While you're there, imagine sitting behind the wheel of the "Ready,Set,Go Porsche"! Better yet, fill

out an entry blank and you could turn fantasy into fortune and drive off with the **Grand Prize** in the Letraset "Ready,Set,Go Porsche" Sweepstakes.

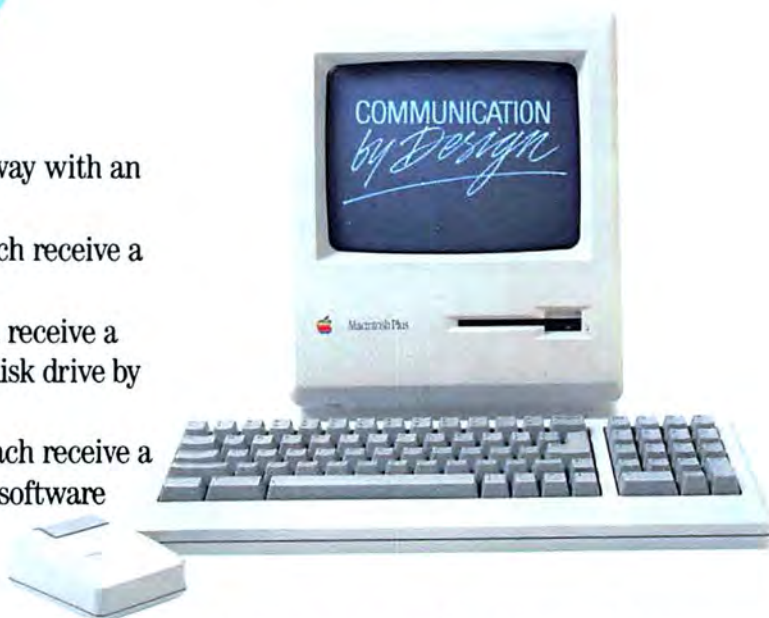
**GRAND PRIZE:**  
**The Fabulous 1987 924S**  
**Ready,Set,Go Porsche**

**FIRST PRIZE** Winner will come away with an Apple™ Macintosh™ Plus computer.

**2 SECOND PRIZE** Winners will each receive a Radius™ Full Page Display monitor.

**3 THIRD PRIZE** Winners will each receive a DataFrame XP40 40-meg external disk drive by SuperMac Technology.

**4 FOURTH PRIZE** Winners will each receive a Ready,Set,Go!3 desktop publishing software package!



#### OFFICIAL "READY, SET, GO" PORSCHE SWEEPSTAKES RULES

1. To enter sweepstakes, complete an Official Entry Form and mail it to: "Ready, Set, Go" Porsche Sweepstakes, P.O. Box 563, Lowell, IN 46399. No mechanically reproduced entries will be eligible. Enter as often as you wish, but mail each Official Entry Form separately. Entries must be received by July 1st, 1987. 2. Official entry forms are available at all participating Letraset dealers or by sending a stamped, self-addressed envelope to: "Letraset Entry Form Request", P.O. Box 626, Lowell, IN 46399. 3. Winners will be selected in random drawings by VENTURA ASSOC., Inc., an independent judging organization, whose decisions are final. Winners will be notified by mail. Winners must sign an affidavit of eligibility which must be returned and received within 21 days of the date mailed to potential winner. No winner will be awarded multiple major prizes and no substitutions for prizes other than as may be necessary due to availability. Taxes are the responsibility of the winners. Odds of winning are dependant

upon the total number of entries received. All prizes will be awarded. 4. Sweepstakes open to residents of the United States. Void where prohibited by law and regulation. Not open to employees and their families of Esselte companies, Esselte Letraset, their affiliates, their dealers, their advertising and production agencies and VENTURA ASSOC., Inc. All Federal, State and local laws and regulations apply. 5. The Grand Prize Winner must be at least 18 years of age and have a valid driver's license. The prizes are: 1 Grand Prize, a 1987 Porsche 924S; 1 First Prize, an Apple Macintosh Plus; 2 Second Prizes, a Radius full page display monitor; 3 Third Prizes, a DataFrame XP40 40-meg hard disk external storage by SuperMac Technology; 4 Fourth Prizes, a set of Ready,Set,Go!3 software. 6. For a list of major prize winners, send a stamped, self-addressed envelope to: "Ready, Set, Go" Winners List, P.O. Box 744, Lowell, IN 46399.



# Performance!

## You're Always in Control.

### • Advanced Text-Handling Features

- Fully functional word processor lets you write-as-you-go
- Automatic or manual kerning to improve text appearance
- Real-time hyphenation and justification for better looking text
- 72,000 word Spelling Checker eliminates proofreading
- Imports MacWrite, Word and ASCII text files
- Search and replace to speed updates
- User-defined glossaries save you keystrokes
- Global font, style and size changes save you time
- Linked text blocks for automatic text flow

### • Advanced Page-Handling Features

- Unique grid design system for precise and easy page layout
- "Master pages" handle repetitive elements
- Automatic text runarounds
- "Specification sheets" for precision placement in inches, centimeters, picas or points

### • Advanced User Features

- Multi-document windows for easier cutting and pasting of graphics, text and even whole pages between layouts
- Five page-viewing sizes for better layout control
- Direct PostScript programming capabilities for special effects
- Graphic primitives include a full complement of rules, borders, fill patterns, and more
- Open MacPaint and PICT files directly

## LETRASET PORSCHE SWEEPSTAKES

### OFFICIAL ENTRY BLANK

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City, State, ZIP \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone \_\_\_\_\_

Primary Use: \_\_\_\_\_

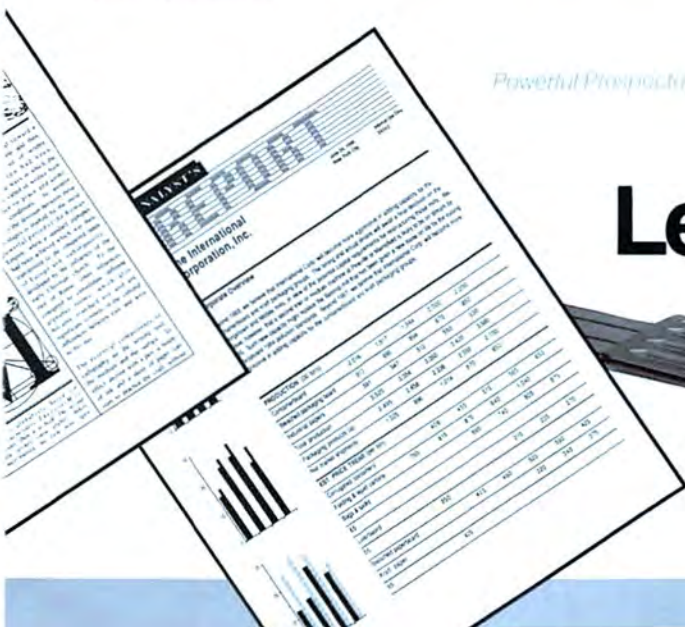
Fill out and return to: Letraset "Ready, Set, Go Porsche" Sweepstakes,  
PO Box 563, Lowell, IN 46399 Code #15

*Neater Newsletters*

*Powerful Prospectus*



# Letraset®





# for Outstanding

**Great handling will help  
you speed through even  
the toughest tasks!**

Whether it's lengthy documents or complicated layouts, everything you need to handle them is at your fingertips. You write-as-you-go... with automatic text reflow, kerning, real-time hyphenation and justification, even automatic text wraparound for specifically marked blocks.

With Ready,Set,Go!3 you can choose any document length—right to the limit of your system's memory. Powerful snap-to grids not only make layouts simple to create, they can easily be customized to suit your every need. Ready,Set,Go!3 will boost your productivity with dramatic impact.

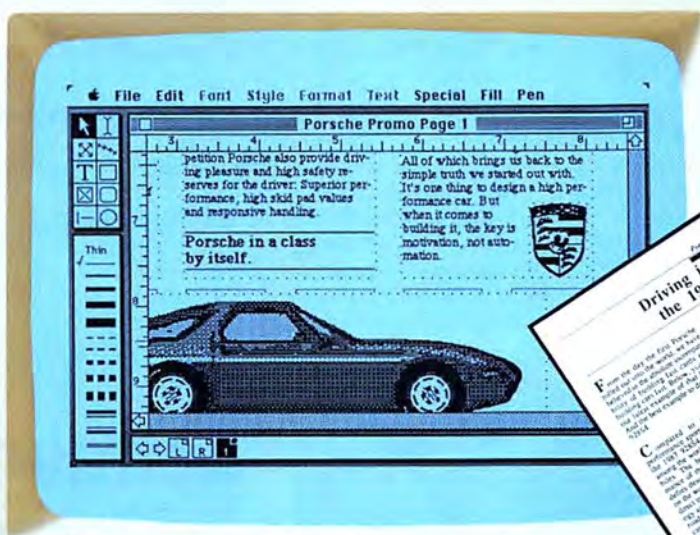
**Ready,Set,Go!3 puts  
your LaserWriter into  
overdrive.**

Now you can take full advantage of downloadable fonts, laserprinter spoolers and special graphic effects created in PostScript. What's more, because Ready,Set,Go!3 uses the standard Apple™ LaserWriter driver, you can effectively combine desktop publishing with desktop communications.

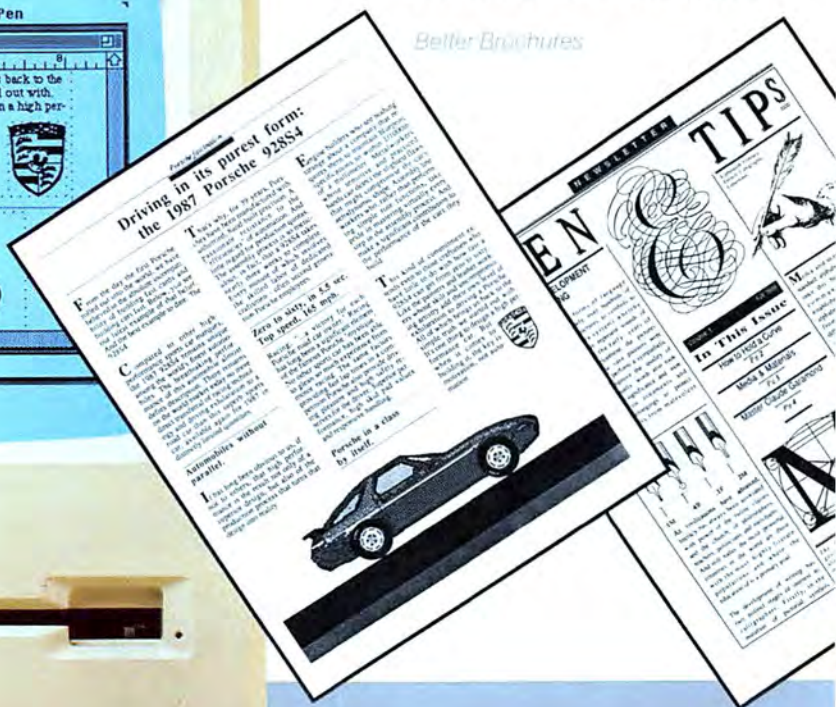
**Letraset supports you  
all the way.**

At just \$395, Ready,Set,Go!3 is the smartest investment of the year. Not only do you get a quick tour and concise tutorial, but the sticker price also includes:

- UNLIMITED TOLL-FREE TECHNICAL SUPPORT
- NO COPY PROTECTION—IDEAL FOR HARD DISKS AND NETWORKS
- HINTS AND TIPS NEWSLETTER, "COMMUNICATION BY DESIGN"



*Better Brochures*



Macintosh Plus



# Test Drive It Today!

## Ready,Set,Go!3 has everything going for it!

**A unique rectangular grid system which lets you quickly and easily**

- Visualize and define the relationship between graphic elements on the page
- Lay out blocks of text and graphics using preset or customizable "snap to" grids
- Position text and graphics accurately
- Precisely align top and bottom, right and left sides of blocks

**Full editing of text and graphics using any display size**

- Actual size • 75% • 50%
- Double-size • Size to fit

**Easy-to-use Spec Sheets for precision placement and resizing**

- Measure in Inches, Centimeters or Pica/Points
- Show distance of objects from the top and side of the page
- Display block depth and width of the selected object
- Scale pictures to a specified percentage

**An alignment feature so that you can line up blocks of text and/or graphics by**

- left or right side • top or bottom • centers

**A remarkable system to link blocks of text with the click of a mouse**

- Blocks can be linked together into a chain throughout a document
- Linkages can be created before or after text is entered
- Form as many linked chains as desired
- Imported text can be manually or automatically flowed through the chain between pages
- Editing text in a single block automatically updates the entire chain
- Font, style or size can be changed throughout a chain of blocks globally with a single command
- Links can be modified to add or delete blocks from the chain, or change their order

**Blindly fast real-time hyphenation based on a sophisticated algorithm which includes**

- A provision for hyphenation exceptions, such as proper nouns
- A way to change the point at which hyphenation occurs
- The ability to turn off hyphenation for single words or entire text chains

**Amazing kerning capabilities that let you**

- Kern manually or automatically
- Kern vertically as well as horizontally

**Multiple windows which bring new power to desktop publishing**

- Compare multiple layouts at the same time
- Cut and paste text, graphics, or whole pages between documents
- Take full advantage of large screen displays

**Extensive word-processing capabilities, including**

- Import of formatted MacWrite,™ Microsoft™ Word, or ASCII files
- Built-in 72,000 word Spelling Checker
- Glossaries with font attributes
- Search and replace

**Extensive graphic and drawing capabilities, including**

- Direct import of PICT and MacPaint™ files
- Bring to front/send behind
- Rectangles, rounded rectangles, and ovals
- 39 fill and pen patterns which can be applied to lines, object interiors or borders
- Six solid line widths, including hairline
- Five dashed line widths
- Two scotch rules
- One double rule

**The ability to incorporate Postscript graphics directly into your layout using a built-in option**

- Just enter a Postscript program into a standard text block
- Select the Postscript option from the spec sheet
- Create a myriad of special effects like rotated or circular type, radiating lines, and more!

**Run text around graphics or other text**

- Text automatically reflows around graphics placed on the page
- The runaround option can easily be enabled or disabled using the spec sheet
- Runarounds can also be used to automatically reflow text around other text

**Powerful, yet easy page creation and modification features that let you**

- Add or delete pages; insert blank pages or duplicates, create global links between pages
- Specify repeating elements for right and left pages
- Automatically number pages
- Disable master pages, where desired
- Create as many pages as memory will allow
- Easily select pages using icons



## Letraset®

✶ ESSELTE

Letraset USA, 40 Eisenhower Drive,  
Paramus, N.J. 07652  
© Letraset USA 1987



# Still making presentations the hard way?



Finally.  
Desktop  
Publishing  
Software  
Created for  
Professional  
Communicators

**STORYBOARDER™** — Doing film, television, advertising or A/V communications? Plan on-screen with Storyboarder. View output as real-time animatics with zooms, wipes and dissolves, or print out *superb* storyboards. Fast, friendly and inexpensive. Like having a design studio, animation house and video editor on your desktop!

**SCRIPTWRITER™** — A superlative single- and dual-column word processor which complements Storyboarder, and stands on its own to support the professional writer. Does your intelligent page-breaking or dual-column alignments on the fly. Terrific!

**INTERACTIVE TEACHER™** — Create dynamic, great-looking courseware without any programming. All materials you create with Interactive Teacher will become part of your own learning system for presentation, testing or publication!



American Inteliware  
*The Professional Choice*

350 S. Crenshaw Blvd.  
P.O. Box 6980 □ Torrance, CA 90504  
(213) 533-4040 / (800) 222-SOFT

Scriptwriter, Storyboarder, Interactive Teacher, and the AI logo are registered trademarks of American Inteliware Corporation. Apple, MacWrite, ImageWriter, and LaserWriter Plus are trademarks and Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.

Copyright © 1986, 1987 American Inteliware Corp. All rights reserved. Developed, produced, and printed in U.S.A.

Please circle 185 on reader service card.



# The word processor you have



By the time you read this ad, Microsoft® Word 3.0 for the Mac should be at a store near you. Like the IBM program from which it was derived, it's a significant advance in word processing technology. Unfortunately, it's just not good enough.

Why? Because FullWrite Professional™ is about to be shipped, and compared to Word 3.0, FullWrite Professional is a superior word processor, at a better price. With all the standard features Word 3.0 has, including a spell checker, outlining, mail-merge, style sheets, table of contents, index and a glossary. And much more.

Simply put, FullWrite Professional is the most powerful word processor avail-

able, combined with desktop publishing layout features and graphics generation. Everything you could want and can't get with Word 3.0.

Based on information released at the 1987 MacWorld Expo in San Francisco, here's some of what you'll get with FullWrite Professional that you won't get with Word 3.0.

- **WYSIWYG multi-column display.**

What you see on the screen as you're editing is everything that prints on the page. Word 3.0 makes you switch out of the editing mode to see what you'll get. And unlike Word 3.0, all special features (endnotes, etc.) are displayed as you type.

- **Automatic repagination as you type.**

Not the slow, cumbersome exercise of Word 3.0.

- **Full desktop publishing look.** Automatic wrapping of columns of text around any shaped object. And multiple column sizes on one page.

- **A MacDraw™-like drawing environment** with laser resolution bit maps. No changing programs or disks to create or edit graphics right in the page you're working on.

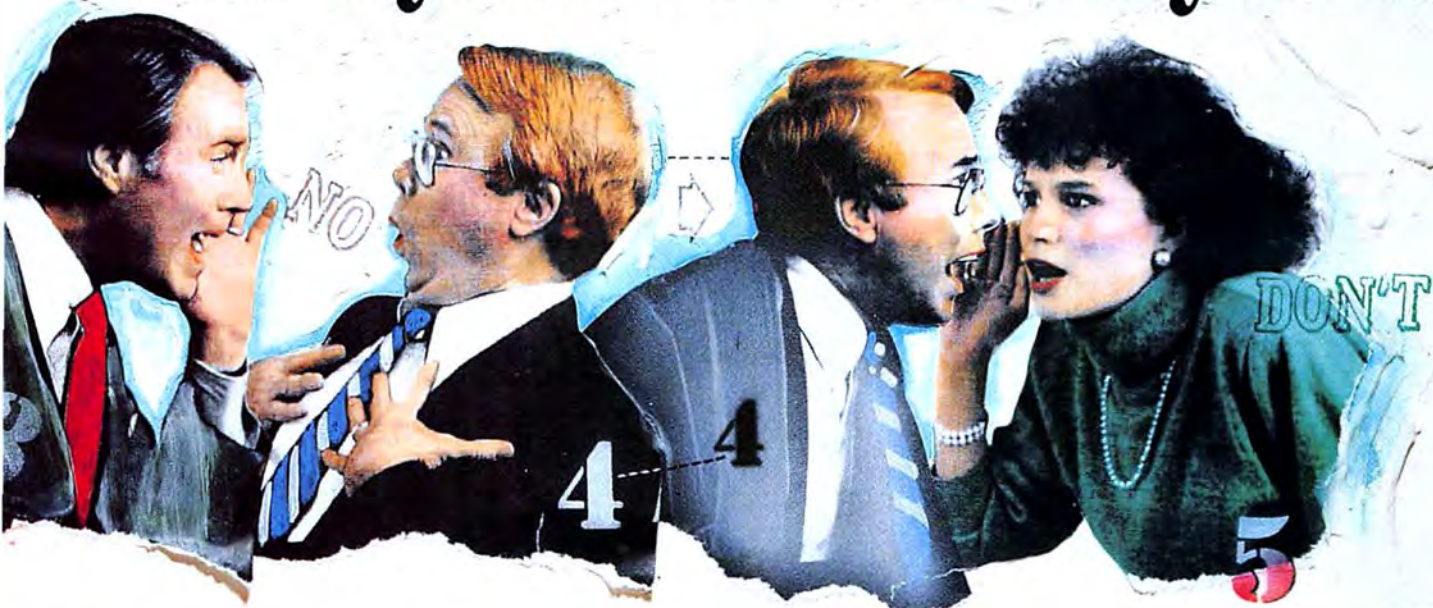
- **Hyphenation as you type.** Word 3.0 makes you manually initiate hyphenation after you've entered text.

- **Thesaurus.** 470,000 definitions.

- **Posted Notes.** A brilliant feature that lets you add comments or observa-



# waited years for is finally here.



## Don't buy it.

(Here's why.)

Microsoft, Word 3.0 is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation.  
MacDraw is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.  
The prefix Full, FullWrite, and FullWrite Professional are trademarks of Ann Arbor Softworks.  
IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines.

tions right to the document for reference during editing.

- **Highlighted revisions.** FullWrite Professional automatically highlights changes you've made to a document between drafts.

- **Browser.** Lets you browse through posted notes, footnotes, table of contents, endnotes, headers, footers, bibliographies, pictures, sidebars or index entries separately from the body of the document.

- **Search and replace by any attribute:** Text, font, type style, case, type size and justification.

That's just a sample of what makes FullWrite Professional a faster and

easier-to-use product than its slightly older competitor. There are other, equally unique features that are well worth checking into.

FullWrite Professional. We'll be at your store within 60 days. And we're going to change serious writing.

Forever.



## FULLWRITE PROFESSIONAL

**ANN ARBOR SOFTWARES**  
Please circle 34 on reader service card.

2393 Teller Road • Suite 106 • Newbury Park, CA 91320  
Phone: (805) 375-1467



*New for the Mac Plus!*

# SMALL BUT MIGHTY!

## CIRRUS 40FD 40MB FAST DISK

Here's hard disk performance for the MAC PLUS that's as fast as it comes! The CIRRUS 40FD delivers 28ms seek time and 40MB of storage in a small, classy, package that's feature rich. Two SCSI interfaces. Auto park. Locking heads. Formatted and ready to run. The CIRRUS 40FD supports password protection, multiple volumes on a single disk and can treat multiple hard disks as one volume. That means you can daisy chain up to 7 CIRRUS hard disks and treat them as one. The CIRRUS 40FD is cool, quite, reliable.

**CIRRUS 21D 21MB Hard Disk** is also available.



## CIRRUS 40T 40MB TAPE BACKUP

This small wonder can do everything the CIRRUS Hard Disks can do. In fact it operates identically. That's why it's so incredibly easy to use. The CIRRUS 40T gives you image and file by file backup and restoration. You can even restore file by file from an image backup. Each system includes two SCSI interfaces. Tapes are formatted and support volumes and password protection. And there's full data correction on the tape. Cool. Quiet. Diminutive. Your data is safe with the CIRRUS 40T.

## BIG-LEAGUE BACKING FOR POWER USERS

Here's the power...power users want! We build high quality, high performance equipment designed to meet the needs of serious users. So if you're a power user now, or ready to become one, call or write today for more information about the CIRRUS 40FD,

21D, and 40T. And, don't forget to ask about our first class warranty and service protection. We're seasoned experts in mass storage with more than 15,000 systems installed in the field. And we stand behind every product we sell.

**CALL TO ORDER TODAY: 800-522-2237** • In Oregon and Alaska call: 503-626-6877  
VISA & MASTERCARD accepted • OEM & Dealer inquiries welcome

**Kamerman  
Labs**

7861 SW Cirrus Drive, Beaverton, OR 97005 • 503-626-6877 • Telex 501 8

Mouse not included. Specifications and prices subject to change without notice. Mac Plus is a registered trademark of Apple Computers, Inc. Copyright © 1986 Kamerman Labs.

Please circle 274 on reader service card.



EDITED  
BY  
LOUISE  
KOHL

## Excel Again

For the second year in a row, *Excel* has been selected as the top microcomputer software product by the Datapro Research Corporation. Datapro has a software test lab that subjects business software to hands-on testing and analysis. Each product is evaluated for basic functions, advanced functions, ease of use, documentation, support

and cost/performance ratio. Each product is given a rating from 1 to 10. (Sounds a bit like what some Mac magazine does.)

*Excel* earned an 8.4 rating, narrowly beating out several IBM programs. Datapro feels that *Excel* has had as great a role in the Mac's surge in 1986 as anything else. We'd have to agree. — SB

## Introducing MacBureaucrat

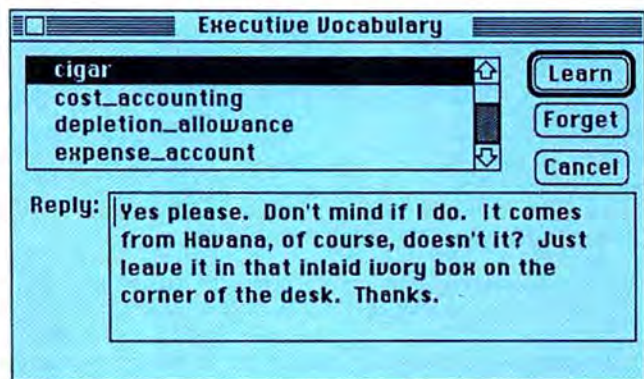
*Surgeon General says artificial intelligence may be carcinogenic; cites studies with mice.*



by Ezra Shapiro

(Special to *MacUser*) Long known for experiments in unusual uses of personal computer technology, Marginal Software, Inc. (MSI) of San Luis Obispo, CA, has introduced its first entry for the Macintosh environment. Called *V.P. Surrogate*, the product is a package of hardware and software goodies designed to

provide user-configurable emulation of corporate officials. According to Ignatius Sportle, Vice President of Product Development at the firm, "When computers were first introduced, there was a lot of fear among secretarial and clerical workers that machines would cost them their jobs. *V.P. Surrogate* is the first product to seriously threat-



You'll need to teach your *V.P. Surrogate* how to respond to each of the 75 predefined keywords. Some experience in dealing with bureaucracies will be helpful.

en employees in middle and upper management."

Utilizing the *MacInTalk* speech synthesis driver and a sophisticated voice recognition unit that plugs into the Mac's modem port, *V.P. Surrogate* can be set up to portray a wide variety of supervisory personnel, in an expansive range of vocal, personality and management styles. The product is priced at \$14,995. "Anyway you figure it," says Sportle, "it's a bargain, even at that level." He estimates that *V.P. Surrogate* will be used to replace human workers that typically cost their companies "upwards of 40K a year, not including perks and stock options."

The product is intended to sit on an executive desktop or swivel chair, facing the door. Macintosh owners familiar with the "glossary" interface of *Microsoft Word* will have no trouble learning to use *V.P. Surrogate*. You type in a keyword that the program will listen for, and a response phrase of up to two hundred words. *V.P. Surrogate* comes with a list of 75 predefined keywords, including "raise," "promotion," "proxy," "takeover bid" and "cigar," among others. Responses are left to the creativity of the user, though MSI suggests that a sim-

ple evasive statement will work in most situations. Their recommendation: "That's an interesting point. I'll give it some consideration and get back to you next Monday."

Pull-down menus offer attributes in several categories, including Personality, Mood, Sex and Volume. Most of the choices were pretty straightforward (see illustrations), but one entry in the Personality menu caught our attention. Labeled "Apple," it turned out to produce voice output with a thick French accent. When we phoned MSI's Tech Support department to ask about this, the support person denied all knowledge of such a feature. When we insisted, he placed his hand over the mouthpiece and we heard 30 seconds of muffled screaming. When he returned to the line, he explained that we had been looking at "beta software, REAL beta" and that certain things would be changed in the final release. The phone call was then mysteriously disconnected.

"We used a whole bunch of powerful, advanced artificial intelligence algorithms in building this product," claims Sportle. "It may look easy, but it's not *Talking Moose*." MSI is quite proud of the preset vocabulary, though their research shows that an



## Volume

Confidential whisper	%-
Casual mumble	%=
Normal conversation	%+
Hard-of-hearing	%?
Commanding shout	%.
Ill-tempered bluster	%+
Demented scream	%!

## Personality

Olly	%O
Pompous	%P
Silly	%S
Sarcastic	%/
Ambitious	%A
Fatherly	%F
Apple	%\$

## Sex

Junior executive  
40-year-old male  
Founding father  
Senile

Young secretary  
Breathy female  
Career woman  
Matron

## Mood

Preoccupied	%1
Bored	%2
Defensive	%3
Annoyed	%4
Angry	%5
Hysterical	%6

V.P. Surrogate's menus offer many useful options.

executive emulator only needs to be able to recognize 14 words to be effective.

V.P. Surrogate was originally designed under contract to the IRS, but programmers found that the complex evasive strategies used in government bureaucracies were beyond the scope of any existing artificial intelligence software. "Government employees are just too creative," says Sportle. "They routinely answer questions with incomprehensible jargon that they make up on the spot, or they invent nonexistent forms that have to be filled out — it's impossible to

duplicate the convoluted logic on a microcomputer." There were also hints of union trouble should the project ever be completed. So MSI turned to the private sector. "Look for major enhancements in future releases," chortles Sportle. "Right now, our engineers are working on teaching V.P. Surrogate to play golf."

*Ezra Shapiro is a freelance author who frequently writes about subjects for a variety of publications. He is the author of a book about a subject, soon to be published.*

## Macintosh Police Blotter I

Some of you may know (in the Biblical sense) *MacPlaymate* from Pegasus Productions by way of Frank Brooks. We won't

ask you how you feel about it — that comes too close to violation of privacy. However, we thought you might like to know how SF law feels about it.

It seems that *MacPlaymate* was up and running at the Macintosh show in San Francisco when a passing assistant DA was offended by the demo (a response shared by at least half the population). One phone call later and the Vice Squad showed up more or less in force. Despite rumors to the contrary, the people in the booth were not dragged away handcuffed and screaming for their lawyers. They were told to turn the monitor away from the passing stream of show visitors — who might not share an interest in female anatomy — and show the demo only to an "invited" audience. Luckily for those whose interests do lie in that direction, you could invite yourself. The incident gave rise to one of the better computer quotes of the year: When confronted with the argument that *MacPlaymate* screens were pornographic, Mike Saenz, the artist, was overheard to say, "No, they're not; they're bitmapped." — LK



TONY LIMUACO

## RUMOR MANAGER

Coming very soon to a dealer near you: Mac clones of several types. Type 1 will be straight ripoffs of the Mac Plus, made in the Far East. They'll be priced around \$750 and will actually be able to use some Apple parts for the inevitable repairs. One name we hear tossed about is Delicious. Type 2 will be a very simple basic Mac (1MB RAM, 1 400K drive) made in the United States. Name: maybe Granny Smith. Target price: \$495. Types 3 and 4 will use actual Apple ROMs, licensed by Apple. They'll be expensive, made by major companies and aimed at very specific vertical markets. . . . Look for a big add-on market in Mac monitors, as Apple misses the boat and offers only smallish

units. . . If you liked *Deja Vu: A Nightmare Comes True* and *Uninvited*, Mindscape and ICOM Simulations are about to knock your socks off again. . . The best Mac word processor will arrive within 45 days of you reading this. . . *Wizardry* fans have a long wait in front of them before they get a new *MacWizardry*. Seems all the versions for all other computers are sort of similar, while Mac versions require a lot of special work. . . Hayes is about to break out of their telecommunications straightjacket with an astounding new presentation graphics program. Its interface will be loosely based on *Smartcom II*. . . There'll be a big hard disk shakeout by midyear with up to

half of the current manufacturers either failing or moving on to manufacturing add-on boards for the new Macs. . . A big debate going on at many publishers is how to deal with color. Do you upgrade your programs and then give the upgrade away? Or do you charge, and if so, how much? Do you add features? Change features? And how does that effect your marketing? Do you just shaft your installed base when you come out with the super-duper color version? There are as many answers as there are options. Stay tuned. . . Desk managers and desk accessories in general will boom in late 1987 as more RAM becomes yet cheaper. Look for many major standalone applications to be-

come DA-format programs. No category will be untouched by this trend except integrated software and page layout where the programs are already enormous and will become even bigger. In a way, the rumored 1.2- to 1.6-megabyte floppy drives will be more harmful than beneficial as software enlarges to fill the space available to it.

## Erratum

In our January '87 issue, we told you about P. C. Beast, a furry "add-on" for your Mac, but we printed the wrong price. It should have been \$14.95, not \$29.95. Look at it this way: It's a bargain at half the price.—LK





## Automate

### One Keystroke = A Thousand Words.

**Touch-n-Go** is the answer to repetitive keyboard and mouse entry. Simple key combinations and short abbreviations eliminate tedious typing and lengthy sequences of mouse movements.

**Point and Click From the Keyboard.** With **Touch-n-Go** you can perform any mouse operation from the keyboard. You'll never have to move your hands to change fonts or scroll to the end of a document.

**Automate any multi-step procedure.** Open a MacWrite document, set-up margins and tabs, choose a font and style, then stamp the letterhead on the top of the page – all with a single keystroke!

**Touch-n-Go is simple to use.** In no time you'll customize keys to make menu selections, scroll through documents, enter formatted paragraphs of text – even combine tasks into other simple abbreviations.

- Create and edit your own glossaries of over 10,000 time-saving abbreviations
- Create entire libraries of customized commands for each of your applications
- Memory-efficient – only 15k
- Macros have never been so easy to use and so powerful
- Mac Plus compatible

**Touch-n-Go** \$39 When purchased separately.  
Just one of seven performance enhancing utilities from **TopDesk**.

**TopDesk** \$59.95  
Includes *Touch-n-Go*, *BackPrint* and five other outstanding utilities

## Lose Wait

### Print and Work at the Same Time.

**BackPrint** lets you continue to work without interruption while you print. Never again will you have to stare at a "Printing in Progress" message.

**Print High Quality Graphics.** *BackPrint* is especially designed for high quality background printing of text and graphics from programs like MacWrite, MacDraw, Microsoft Word, Excel, MultiPlan, File, and Aldus PageMaker.

**Superior Performance.** *BackPrint* eliminates both printer slowdown from heavy typing and typing slowdown from printing. And that's important because your background printing shouldn't be accomplished at the expense of working at full efficiency. And *BackPrint* is incredibly fast at formatting your documents. This comparison from MacUser (August 1986) tells the story best.

	Time required to format a 5-page Word file.	Time required to format a 5-page MacWrite file.
BackPrint	16 seconds	44 seconds
MacMate!	2 minutes, 8 seconds	9 minutes, 28 seconds
MacSpool	5 minutes	7 minutes, 40 seconds
MaxPrint	2 minutes 33 seconds	2 minutes, 58 seconds

- Queue up an unlimited number of pages from different documents to be printed in succession
  - Prints any document that can ordinarily be printed in high quality, standard quality, best, or faster modes
  - Memory efficient – only 6k
  - Mac Plus compatible
- "BackPrint is by far the fastest spooler" - MacUser (Aug 86)

**BackPrint** \$29 When purchased separately.  
Just one of seven performance enhancing utilities from **TopDesk**.

CORTLAND  
COMPUTER

P.O. Box 9916, Berkeley, CA 94709

See your Apple dealer or call 415-845-1142 to order.  
Please circle 198 on reader service card.



## Human Interest

No matter how powerful your computer or software is, it's still the human user who makes the real difference in the end. And the more you know about both, the better results you'll get. While we all recognize the obvious truth of this, there can still be a problem in implementation. Not all manuals and programs are simple; and not all users know as much as they should about their hardware.

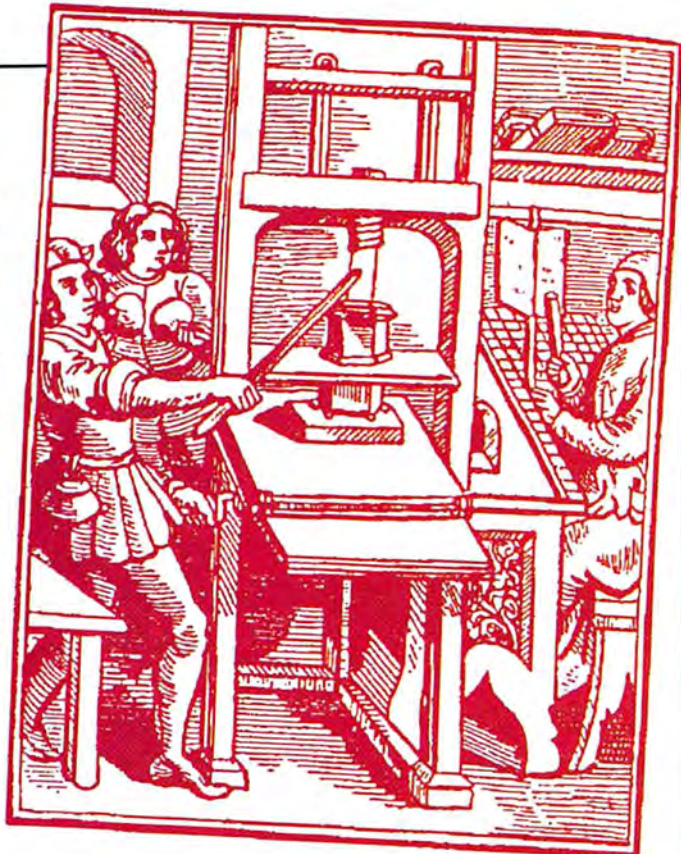
To the rescue come Training Resources Unlimited and ConQuest Video productions with their video seminars. Their first effort is an informative and well-made 2-hour videotape that combines a history of printing methods and a *ReadySetGo* section.

The first section covers all those printing terms none of us will admit we don't know the meanings of. It also includes a subtle and timely message: that keeping up with technology may be the best way to avoid being displaced by it.

The *ReadySetGo* section has a hands-on cues to follow along on your Macintosh.

What makes this video all but unique in training films is a genuine sense of humor and humanity, making the learning process more comfortable — and ultimately more productive, more quickly. For info contact TRU, 31849 Pacific Hwy. So., Suite 115L, Federal Way, WA 98003. — *LK*

In the old days, rooftop publishing was more like it — and it was manual labor all the way. This Mac-digitized woodcut appears in a desktop publishing video tutorial.



## UPDATES

Programs, like people, change over time. To get the most out of your programs, you should be using the most recent versions. Here's a list of the current version number (as of press time) of many popular programs. The version number of a program

can usually be found by running the program and checking the About... item at the top of the Apple menu.

Apple System software is special. Unless you have a 128K Mac, you should be running *System* 3.2 and *Finder* 5.3 (128K

owners should continue to use *System* 2.0 and *Finder* 4.1). If you don't have the latest *System* and *Finder* you can get them along with the versions of other Apple software, free from an authorized Apple dealer. Be sure to bring in a blank disk or two.

The meanings of the codes in the right column are as follows: CP or NCP, copy protected or not; +, known to be HFS compatible; —, known not to work under HFS; S, shareware (try before you buy software); and 5, requires at least 512K of RAM.

Acta	1.2	NCP,+
Aztec C	1.06H.1	NCP,+
Back to Basics	1.03	CP?,+
Balance of Power	1.03	CP,+
BatteryPak	1.23	NCP,+
Business Filevision	1.1	CP,+
CalendarMaker	2.2	NCP,+S
Chooser	2.3	NCP,+
ColorChart	1.3	NCP,+
ColorMate	2.1	NCP,+
ColorPrint	2.03	NCP,+
ComicWorks	1.0	NCP,+
ConcertWare+	3.1	CP,+
Copy II Mac	6.3	NCP,+
Copy II HD	6.3	NCP,+
Cricket Graph	1.1	NCP,+S
DesignScope	1.14	NCP,+S
Desk Accessory		
Mover	1.4	NCP,—,S
Disk Express	1.10	NCP,+S
Disk First Aid	1.0.1	NCP,+S
DiskInfo	1.43	NCP,+S
Disk Ranger	2.6	NCP,+
Dollars & Sense	1.4	CP,+
Dungeons of Doom	4.0	NCP,+S
Easy3D	1.01	NCP,+
Edit	2.0	NCP,+
ExperLogo	1.1	NCP,+
Fedit Plus	2.0	NCP,+
FileMaker	1.0	NCP,+
FileMaker Plus	2.0	NCP,+
Filevision	1.0	CP,+
Finder (MFS-128K)	4.1	NCP,+
Finder (HFS)	5.3	NCP,+S
FlashBack	1.4	NCP,+
Flight Simulator	1.0	CP,+
Fokker Triplane	1.0	CP,+
Fontastic	2.7	NCP,+
Font/DA Mover	3.2	NCP,+

Fontographer	2.1	CP,+S
Front Desk	3.0	CP,+
FullPaint	1.0	NCP,+S
Gato	1.42	CP,+
Hard Disk 20	1.1	NCP,+
Hard Disk Utility	1.29	NCP,+S
Helix	2.0r11	NCP,+S
Helix, Double	DH1r35	NCP,+S
HFS Backup	2.0	NCP,+S
HFS Locator Plus	1.4	NCP,+
ImageWriter	2.3	NCP,+
ImageWriter, Apple-		
Talk	2.3	NCP,+
InTalk (was inTouch)	2.1	CP,+
Jazz	1A	CP,+S
Just Text	1.1	NCP,+S
Laser Prep	3.1	NCP,+
LaserWriter	3.1	NCP,+
Lightspeed C	2.01	NCP,+
Lightspeed Pascal	1.0	NCP,+
Lode Runner	1.0	CP,+
Mac-3D	2.0	CP,+
MacASM	2.0	NCP,+
MacBase	1.0	NCP,—
MacBillboard	4.01	NCP,+S
Mac C	5.0	NCP,+
MDS	2.0	NCP,+
Mac Disk Catalog II	2.1.1	NCP,+
MacDraw	1.9	NCP,+
MacDraft	1.2a	CP,+
MacGolf	2.0	CP,+
MacInTalk	1.1	NCP,+
MacLabeler	2.2	CP,+
MacLightning	2.0	NCP,+
MacLink	1.14	CP,+
MacMoney	2.02	NCP,+
MacNosy V2	2.41	NCP,+
MacPaint	1.5	NCP,+
MacPalette	1.0	CP,+

MacPascal	2.1	CP,+
Mac + J	3.0	NCP,+
MacProject	1.1	NCP,+
MacProof	2.0	NCP,+
MacServe	2.1	CP,+
MacSpec	1.3	CP,+
MacSpin	1.1	CP,+
MacSpool	2.1	NCP,+
MacTerminal	2.0	NCP,+
MacTools		
(MFS/HFS)	6.3	NCP,+
MacWrite	4.5	NCP,+
Mac Zap Copier	4.2	NCP,+
MailManager	1.0	CP,+
Measure Test	4.4	CP,+S
MicroPhone	1.0	NCP,+
Micro Planner Plus	5.7	CP,+
MindWriter	1.0	NCP,—
miniWrite	1.3	NCP,+S
MockPackage+	4.3.4	NCP,+S
MORE	1.00A	NCP,+
MS BASIC	3.0	NCP,+
MS Chart	1.0	CP,+
MS Excel	1.03	NCP,+
MS File	1.02	CP,+
MS Fortran	2.2	CP,+
MS Word	1.05	CP,+
MS Works	1.0	NCP,+
Multiplan	1.1	CP,+
MusicWorks	1.1	CP,+
myDiskLabeler	2.11	NCP,+
Omnis II Plus	3.22	CP,+
OverVue	2.0d	NCP,+
PackIt III	1.2	NCP,+S
PageMaker	1.2	CP,+
PictureBase	1.1	NCP,+
QUED	1.51	NCP,+
Quick & Dirty Util.,		
Vol. 1	1.6	NCP

Quick & Dirty Util.,		
Vol. 2	1.0	NCP,+
Rags to Riches	3.0	CP,+
Ragtime	1.0	CP,+
ReadySetGo	3.0	NCP,+
Record Holder	2.1	NCP,+
REdit	1.2	NCP,+
Red Ryder	9.4	NCP,+S
Reflex	1.0	NCP,+
ResEdit	1.0.1	NCP,+
Sargon III	1.0	CP,+
SideKick	1.11C	NCP,+
Silicon Press	1.1	NCP,+
Slide Show Magician	1.3	CP,+
Smartcom II	2.2B	NCP,+
SoundCap	4.3	CP,+
SpellNow	1.0	NCP,+
Spellswell	1.3	NCP,+
StatView 512+	1.0	NCP,+
StatWorks	1.2	NCP,+
Studio Session	1.2	CP,+
SuperPaint	1.00	NCP,+S
Switcher	5.1	NCP,+S
System (MFS-128K)	2.0	NCP,+
System (HFS)	3.2	NCP,+
Tempo	1.1	NCP,+
ThinkTank 512	1.3	NCP,+
Thunder!	1.0.1	NCP,+
ThunderScan	3.2	NCP,+
TML Pascal	2.01	NCP,+
TMON	2.585	NCP,+
Top Desk	1.5	CP,+
TurboCharger	2.0, Revd	NCP,+
VersaTerm	3.0	CP,+
VersaTerm Pro	2.0	NCP,+
VideoWorks	1.1	NCP,+
Word Handler	1.6	NCP,+
WriteNow	1.0	NCP,+
ZBasic	3.02	NCP,+



THINK



## **LIGHTSPEED PASCAL™** **THE FUTURE REPEATS ITSELF.**

**JANUARY 1984.** (Cupertino, California.)—Apple introduces the Macintosh.™ At the press conference, six software developers, including Microsoft and Lotus, announce their commitment to the new machine. Among them is THINK Technologies, a start-up developer of advanced systems software.

THINK announces Macintosh Pascal. It is a breakthrough. For the first time, a practical interactive interpreter is available for Pascal. People can now learn to program in a whole new way. They can look inside their program and get immediate feedback. Incorporating the Mac interface in this programming environment, THINK creates a new future for the Macintosh in education.

Writing in The New York Times, Erik

Sandberg-Diment says "MacPascal alone might be reason enough for the college-bound science or engineering major to purchase" a Mac. The product becomes a standard in university computer science courses. Users are enthusiastic. But in time they demand even more from THINK.

**AUGUST 1986.** (Boston, Massachusetts.)—THINK introduces Lightspeed Pascal at MacWorld Expo. It is a breakthrough. It utilizes new compiling and linking technology previously available only with THINK's Lightspeed C. But it goes even further. Like Macintosh Pascal, it provides the same ability to look inside a program, but without the need for an interpreter. It offers blinding speed and the ability to build large pro-

grams. The response is overwhelming. In the first two weeks THINK sells thousands.

Lightspeed Pascal marks a turning point in programming the Mac. It has all the features that made Macintosh Pascal a standard. And much more. Now users can create real standalone "double-clickable" applications and desk accessories. THINK creates a new future for Macintosh programmers.

Lightspeed Pascal is priced at \$125. It is not copy-protected. The package includes a 600-page manual with extensive index. It provides complete Toolbox/OS support. It is compatible with Macintosh Pascal and Lisa Pascal.

The future is here. Order Lightspeed Pascal now.

Please send me Lightspeed Pascal today. Enclosed is \$ \_\_\_\_\_ for \_\_\_\_\_ copies. (\$125/copy)

NAME _____		TITLE _____		COMPANY _____	
ADDRESS _____		CITY _____		STATE _____	ZIP _____
ACCT # <input type="checkbox"/> MC <input type="checkbox"/> VISA <input type="checkbox"/> AMEX <input type="checkbox"/> CHECK ENCLOSED		EXP. DATE _____		SIGNATURE _____	

Mail to: **THINK Technologies, 420 Bedford Street, Lexington, MA 02173. Or call 617-863-5595**

Lightspeed Pascal is a trademark of THINK Technologies, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark of Macintosh Laboratory, Inc. and is used by Apple Computer, Inc. with its express permission.

Please circle 182 on reader service card.



## How To See Anything

Solutions, Inc. and Apple have arranged to make Solutions' *Viewer* program available to AppleLink users. *Viewer* is part of the *Glue* package that lets users "print to disk" from virtually all applications. The files that *Glue* creates, which can include graphics, will be placed on Ap-

pleLink and will be readable by all AppleLink users. Recipients will be able to display, print and even copy from the file, without having to have a copy of the creating application.

This capability will enable dealers to get actual sample output from new programs via

AppleLink. It will allow AppleLink users to write letters with any word processor, ImageSave the output, and send it to any other AppleLink user without worrying about whether the addressee has a copy of the creating word processor. Graphics-oriented newsletters can be

transmitted and graphic items placed in the AppleLink libraries.

Since all dealers must subscribe to AppleLink and most publishers also are subscribers, your dealer should now be able to show you sample output from most programs. — SB

## DIALOG BOX OF THE MONTH



It seems that if you annoy your Macintosh with the diskette being locked or full, while you

are running *ComicWorks* or *GraphicWorks*, by Mindscape, you will stumble on a couple of



cunning dialogs with pictures of diskettes relaying the appropriate messages.

Boy, that disk really does look like it is full. Probably a bit too many bitmaps. — DS

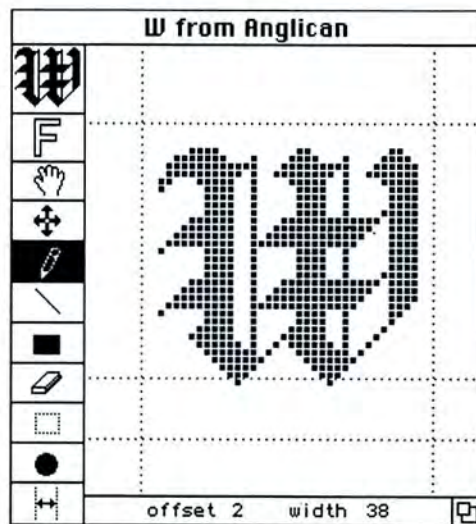
# The Best Bitmap Font Editor.

Imagine gaining absolute control over your letters, documents, reports, and pictures, by customizing the actual printed letters themselves. Create unique individual characters never seen before. Call these characters up with the stroke of a key. Size them precisely and repeatably up to 127 points high.

With FONTastic Plus, all this will become second nature to you. FONTastic Plus gives you unlimited access to every Macintosh™ bitmap font. And the power to make as many new fonts as you can imagine. Text fonts, display fonts, symbol fonts, logos or foreign language fonts are all as simple as clicking the mouse.

Fatbits editing like MacPaint™—but with three sizes of fatbits—makes it easy to create and modify characters. Use cut and paste to copy common letter parts from one character to another. Background and guideline layers help maintain a consistent look from letter to letter. An integrated font mover makes installing fonts as easy as cut and paste. Instant print samples let you see how the font looks in print, without having to install it and type a sample.

FONTastic Plus is the next step in font editing. Fast, powerful, easy to use, and only \$79.95.



# FONTASTIC™ PLUS

**ALTSYS**  
CORPORATION

720 Avenue F, Suite 108  
Plano, Texas 75074 (214) 424-4888



## BUG OF THE MONTH



Version 1.0 of the recently released *MindWrite* word processor seems to have a number of problems when choosing menu items when there are no windows on the screen. Selecting menu options that are highlighted but have no function will produce some very unusual results.

For example, choosing WORD SEARCH from the Search menu will usually make your screen shimmy and shake until the dialog box appears. In the File menu, PAGE SETUP... is the only option that does not function, producing a bomb with an ID of 2. Every item on the Arrange and Windows menu produce flaring problems and FIND on the Search menu will also cause a System crash.

When choosing these commands, we experienced a flurry of bombs with IDs of 2, 3, 10, 15 and 28. We really had fun (Bugsy sure is a weird guy) when the machine went into a colorful array of shifting, flashing patterns a few times.

For turning us on to these bugs, Mr. Roger Hart will be out on the town in Merrimack, NH splurging with his \$25 prize from *MacUser*. When you find your bugs, send in those bug reports to Bugsy, c/o *MacUser*, 25 W. 39th St., NY, NY 10018. Don't forget to include all of the details, such as what versions of the *Finder/System*, what DAs, etc., and exactly how the bug can be reproduced. Until next month, may few bugs crawl across your path. — DS



## Mac International

The first ever European Macintosh trade fair is being brought to you by Y-Tech Innovation Centre (Amsterdam) and Apple's Dutch subsidiary. MacWorld Expo will take place April 22, 23 and 24 at the Ahoy Complex, Rotterdam, Holland. (We

hope it's not too late to change your vacation plans.) Perhaps this will give rise to a new slogan for Macintosh: Today IBM, Tomorrow, the World. More information is available from Y-Tech, PO Box 14572, NL 1001 LB Amsterdam, Holland. — LK

TONY LIMUACO

# MacCAD

The Two Keys to Turn-Key Drafting

# Macplot

**CALL NOW!!**

**FAITHFULLY DELETES OBSCURED AREAS!**

- Architectural & Engineering software templates.
- Compatible with either MacDraw or MacDraft.
- 12 separate library packages to choose from.
- Typically 3 or 4 disks per library package.

- Plots any graphics copied to the Clipboard.
- Plots multiple colors even on a one pen plotter.
- Compatible with most popular plotters.
- The hardware interface is the Imagewriter cable.

## CompServCo

800 Freedom Lane, Slidell, LA 70458

## 1-800-272-5533

MacDraft is a trademark licensed to I.D.D., Inc.  
MacDraw is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.

## Microspot

9 High St., Lenham, Maidstone, Kent, ME17 2QD, England

Please circle 68 on reader service card.



# For people who aren't afraid of heights.

If in the race to the top, you are not averse to taking major shortcuts, then we have something to talk about:

Microsoft® Excel for the Macintosh™

A financial analysis tool of unprecedented power, Microsoft Excel is first of all the most formidable spreadsheet ever to run on a

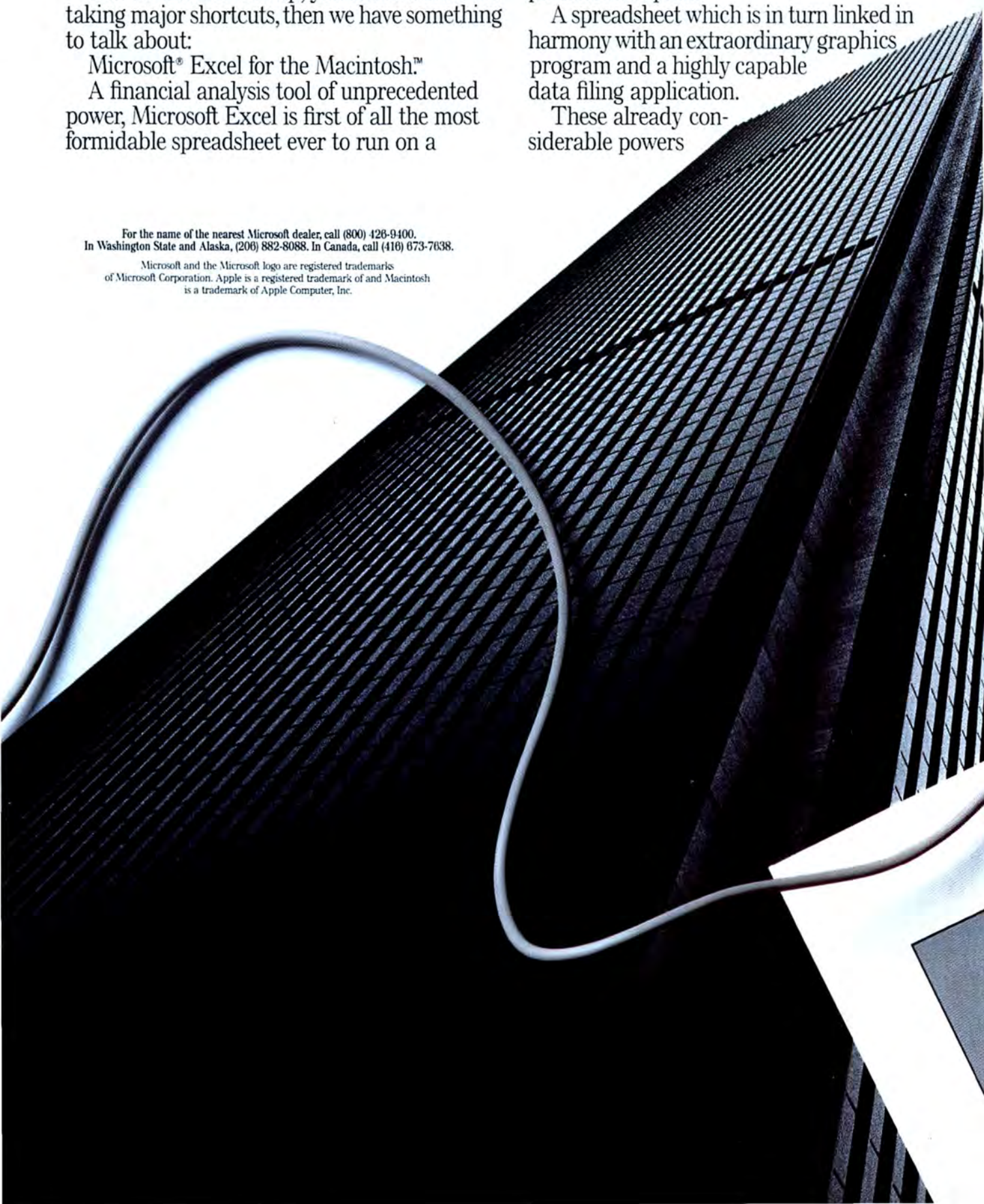
personal computer.

A spreadsheet which is in turn linked in harmony with an extraordinary graphics program and a highly capable data filing application.

These already considerable powers

For the name of the nearest Microsoft dealer, call (800) 426-9400.  
In Washington State and Alaska, (206) 882-8088. In Canada, call (416) 673-7638.

Microsoft and the Microsoft logo are registered trademarks  
of Microsoft Corporation. Apple is a registered trademark of and Macintosh  
is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.





are magnified geometrically by the capacity called macros. Which give Microsoft Excel the capacity to learn your most complex routines. And then activate them at a single keystroke.

Yet for all its ability, Microsoft Excel is simple to learn, simple to use. We don't give you arcane commands to memorize. Or expect you to buy vast libraries on the subject of our program. Or require you to take classes.

The only thing we expect you to take is advantage. Of Microsoft Excel's simply potent capacity to make mountains of numbers mean something.

If you can imagine how such powers could accelerate your ascendancy, see your dealer for a demonstration of Microsoft Excel.

Once you've tried it, you'll never look down.

**Microsoft®**



**Pricing Analysis for New Model Int...**  
Prepared by John Ward  
Marketing Department

Variable Cost	\$1.25 per unit
Fixed Costs:	
Rent	\$65,000
Capital Expenditure	\$120,000
Depreciation	\$25,000
Advertising and Promotion	\$125,000
General and Administrative	\$50,000
Total Fixed Costs	\$385,000

This table presents the projected contribution from the new model at different prices and volumes.

Volume	Price	Revenue	Variable Costs	Contribution
500,000	\$1.85	\$925,000	\$625,000	\$300,000
550,000	(\$85,000)	\$1,017,500	\$687,500	\$330,000
600,000	(\$55,000)	\$1,110,000	\$750,000	\$360,000
650,000	(\$25,000)	\$1,202,500	\$812,500	\$390,000
700,000	\$5,000	\$1,295,000	\$875,000	\$420,000
750,000	\$35,000	\$1,387,500	\$937,500	\$450,000
800,000	\$65,000	\$1,480,000	\$1,000,000	\$480,000
850,000	\$95,000	\$1,572,500	\$1,062,500	\$510,000
900,000	\$125,000	\$1,665,000	\$1,125,000	\$540,000
950,000	\$155,000	\$1,757,500	\$1,187,500	\$570,000
1,000,000	\$185,000	\$1,850,000	\$1,250,000	\$600,000
1,050,000	\$215,000	\$1,942,500	\$1,312,500	\$630,000
1,100,000	\$245,000	\$2,035,000	\$1,375,000	\$660,000
1,150,000	\$275,000	\$2,127,500	\$1,437,500	\$690,000
1,200,000	\$305,000	\$2,220,000	\$1,500,000	\$720,000
1,250,000	\$335,000	\$2,312,500	\$1,562,500	\$750,000
1,300,000	\$365,000	\$2,405,000	\$1,625,000	\$780,000
1,350,000	\$395,000	\$2,497,500	\$1,687,500	\$810,000
1,400,000	\$425,000	\$2,590,000	\$1,750,000	\$840,000
1,450,000	\$455,000	\$2,682,500	\$1,812,500	\$870,000
1,500,000	\$485,000	\$2,775,000	\$1,875,000	\$900,000
1,550,000	\$515,000	\$2,867,500	\$1,937,500	\$930,000
1,600,000	\$545,000	\$2,960,000	\$2,000,000	\$960,000
1,650,000	\$575,000	\$3,052,500	\$2,062,500	\$990,000
1,700,000	\$605,000	\$3,145,000	\$2,125,000	\$1,020,000
1,750,000	\$635,000	\$3,237,500	\$2,187,500	\$1,050,000
1,800,000	\$665,000	\$3,330,000	\$2,250,000	\$1,080,000
1,850,000	\$695,000	\$3,422,500	\$2,312,500	\$1,110,000
1,900,000	\$725,000	\$3,515,000	\$2,375,000	\$1,140,000
1,950,000	\$755,000	\$3,607,500	\$2,437,500	\$1,170,000
2,000,000	\$785,000	\$3,700,000	\$2,500,000	\$1,200,000
2,050,000	\$815,000	\$3,792,500	\$2,562,500	\$1,230,000
2,100,000	\$845,000	\$3,885,000	\$2,625,000	\$1,260,000
2,150,000	\$875,000	\$3,977,500	\$2,687,500	\$1,290,000
2,200,000	\$905,000	\$4,070,000	\$2,750,000	\$1,320,000
2,250,000	\$935,000	\$4,162,500	\$2,812,500	\$1,350,000
2,300,000	\$965,000	\$4,255,000	\$2,875,000	\$1,380,000
2,350,000	\$995,000	\$4,347,500	\$2,937,500	\$1,410,000
2,400,000	\$1,025,000	\$4,440,000	\$3,000,000	\$1,440,000
2,450,000	\$1,055,000	\$4,532,500	\$3,062,500	\$1,470,000
2,500,000	\$1,085,000	\$4,625,000	\$3,125,000	\$1,500,000
2,550,000	\$1,115,000	\$4,717,500	\$3,187,500	\$1,530,000
2,600,000	\$1,145,000	\$4,810,000	\$3,250,000	\$1,560,000
2,650,000	\$1,175,000	\$4,902,500	\$3,312,500	\$1,590,000
2,700,000	\$1,205,000	\$4,995,000	\$3,375,000	\$1,620,000
2,750,000	\$1,235,000	\$5,087,500	\$3,437,500	\$1,650,000
2,800,000	\$1,265,000	\$5,180,000	\$3,500,000	\$1,680,000
2,850,000	\$1,295,000	\$5,272,500	\$3,562,500	\$1,710,000
2,900,000	\$1,325,000	\$5,365,000	\$3,625,000	\$1,740,000
2,950,000	\$1,355,000	\$5,457,500	\$3,687,500	\$1,770,000
3,000,000	\$1,385,000	\$5,550,000	\$3,750,000	\$1,800,000
3,050,000	\$1,415,000	\$5,642,500	\$3,812,500	\$1,830,000
3,100,000	\$1,445,000	\$5,735,000	\$3,875,000	\$1,860,000
3,150,000	\$1,475,000	\$5,827,500	\$3,937,500	\$1,890,000
3,200,000	\$1,505,000	\$5,920,000	\$4,000,000	\$1,920,000
3,250,000	\$1,535,000	\$6,012,500	\$4,062,500	\$1,950,000
3,300,000	\$1,565,000	\$6,105,000	\$4,125,000	\$1,980,000
3,350,000	\$1,595,000	\$6,197,500	\$4,187,500	\$2,010,000
3,400,000	\$1,625,000	\$6,290,000	\$4,250,000	\$2,040,000
3,450,000	\$1,655,000	\$6,382,500	\$4,312,500	\$2,070,000
3,500,000	\$1,685,000	\$6,475,000	\$4,375,000	\$2,100,000
3,550,000	\$1,715,000	\$6,567,500	\$4,437,500	\$2,130,000
3,600,000	\$1,745,000	\$6,660,000	\$4,500,000	\$2,160,000
3,650,000	\$1,775,000	\$6,752,500	\$4,562,500	\$2,190,000
3,700,000	\$1,805,000	\$6,845,000	\$4,625,000	\$2,220,000
3,750,000	\$1,835,000	\$6,937,500	\$4,687,500	\$2,250,000
3,800,000	\$1,865,000	\$7,030,000	\$4,750,000	\$2,280,000
3,850,000	\$1,895,000	\$7,122,500	\$4,812,500	\$2,310,000
3,900,000	\$1,925,000	\$7,215,000	\$4,875,000	\$2,340,000
3,950,000	\$1,955,000	\$7,307,500	\$4,937,500	\$2,370,000
4,000,000	\$1,985,000	\$7,400,000	\$5,000,000	\$2,400,000
4,050,000	\$2,015,000	\$7,492,500	\$5,062,500	\$2,430,000
4,100,000	\$2,045,000	\$7,585,000	\$5,125,000	\$2,460,000
4,150,000	\$2,075,000	\$7,677,500	\$5,187,500	\$2,490,000
4,200,000	\$2,105,000	\$7,770,000	\$5,250,000	\$2,520,000
4,250,000	\$2,135,000	\$7,862,500	\$5,312,500	\$2,550,000
4,300,000	\$2,165,000	\$7,955,000	\$5,375,000	\$2,580,000
4,350,000	\$2,195,000	\$8,047,500	\$5,437,500	\$2,610,000
4,400,000	\$2,225,000	\$8,140,000	\$5,500,000	\$2,640,000
4,450,000	\$2,255,000	\$8,232,500	\$5,562,500	\$2,670,000
4,500,000	\$2,285,000	\$8,325,000	\$5,625,000	\$2,700,000
4,550,000	\$2,315,000	\$8,417,500	\$5,687,500	\$2,730,000
4,600,000	\$2,345,000	\$8,510,000	\$5,750,000	\$2,760,000
4,650,000	\$2,375,000	\$8,602,500	\$5,812,500	\$2,790,000
4,700,000	\$2,405,000	\$8,695,000	\$5,875,000	\$2,820,000
4,750,000	\$2,435,000	\$8,787,500	\$5,937,500	\$2,850,000
4,800,000	\$2,465,000	\$8,880,000	\$6,000,000	\$2,880,000
4,850,000	\$2,495,000	\$8,972,500	\$6,062,500	\$2,910,000
4,900,000	\$2,525,000	\$9,065,000	\$6,125,000	\$2,940,000
4,950,000	\$2,555,000	\$9,157,500	\$6,187,500	\$2,970,000
5,000,000	\$2,585,000	\$9,250,000	\$6,250,000	\$3,000,000



# "BULLET PROOF"

"Despite our best efforts to disrupt MacServe, we failed. MacServe's automatic crash recovery system was able to recover from the worst network disasters we could throw at it and never lost any data. We could reestablish network connections quickly and without any elaborate recovery procedures. This is a remarkable achievement for such a complex product with so many opportunities for data loss."

"We are impressed and can't imagine what more could be done to make MacServe bullet proof."

*INFOWORLD  
November 17, 1986*

## MacServe<sup>TM</sup>

Information Sharing Without the Worry

That's what makes us the  
leader in AppleTalk solutions.  
Ask your Apple dealer for MacServe,  
LaserServe, and ComServe.

**Ask  
your  
dealer  
about our  
MacServe System  
Rebate Offer!**



4730 SW Macadam Avenue  
Portland, Oregon 97201  
503 226-3620

Please circle 110 on reader service card.





by Robert R. Wiggins

## DEATH AND TAXES

While scientists continue research into ways to extend life, accountants and tax lawyers continue to pull their hair as they struggle with the Tax Reform Act of 1986. It's beginning to look like the scientists may succeed first, and death will be avoidable before taxes are.

Yes, it's getting to be that time, as the Fifteenth of April bears down on us once again. But this year, our representatives in Washington have churned up a lot of mud in the water in their attempts to "simplify" the tax laws.

So what does this have to do with the Macintosh? Quite a lot, really. Many of you bought and use your Macs for business, and you are affected. Some of you do consulting and/or programming work for the Mac, and you are affected. And some of you may be planning to use your Mac to prepare your returns, and you are affected.

Let's start with that last group first. Thinking of using your Mac to do your taxes for you? Well, think real hard. The new tax laws are drastically different than they were last year, so be very careful that you are using the absolute latest version of any special tax software (remember *you're* liable, not whoever wrote the program), and that you are using the new formulas and tables if you are doing it yourself in a spreadsheet. Even if you've always done your own taxes, this might be the year to consider an accountant, since there are many deductions no longer allowed and much confusion in this "transition year" between the old tax brackets and the new. If you insist on using your Mac, get someone to double-check your return before you send it in.

Back to the main group, those of you who bought computer equipment in 1986 for use in business. Several changes here affect you. First, there is no more Investment Tax Credit (ITC) unless you entered into a binding contract for the equipment prior to December 31, 1985 — if so, check with your accountant. Second, computers are now considered

5-year property for depreciation purposes by law, no matter how long (or short) you think they will last. Third, the amount of property that can be taken under the Election to Expense Certain Depreciable Assets has been raised to \$10,000 (with additional restrictions), so if you may want to check with your accountant to see if anything you bought may qualify for this election, since it could help make up for the 5-year depreciation rules and the loss of the ITC. Fourth, the rules regarding logging personal versus business use of computer equipment are still in place, so you may want to consider *MacInUse*, a program

or technical types) from the Safe Harbor coverage. So consult with your accountant and/or your attorney, or you may find you're suddenly an employee (for tax purposes) and subject to withholding, whether you're incorporated or not. And if you are incorporated, a lot of other changes in the new law affect you — another reason to get to an accountant or tax lawyer for advice.

So check with your accountant whether you want to use your Mac for tax preparation, want to deduct it or make your living from it. The new tax law makes some sweeping changes, and you don't want to get caught with your mouse down.



### NO ACCOUNTING FOR TASTE

After burning the midnight oil closing out the books on 1986, some people are going to start thinking of getting some accounting software, or changing the software they are using after discovering its shortcomings in the year-end crunch. I may be labelled a heretic, but I think using accounting software can be a big mistake for many people and small businesses. Before you pick up your brickbats, let me give you my reasons.

1. *Flexibility.* Most accounting software expects you to adapt your business to it. While it would be impossible to write software to accommodate everyone's way of doing business, there's just not enough flexibility in accounting software packages to let you adapt them to your business instead of the other way round.

2. *Usability.* By its nature, accounting is complicated, and I haven't seen any software that makes it much easier. Some of the early programs didn't even take much advantage of the Macintosh interface, although this has changed.

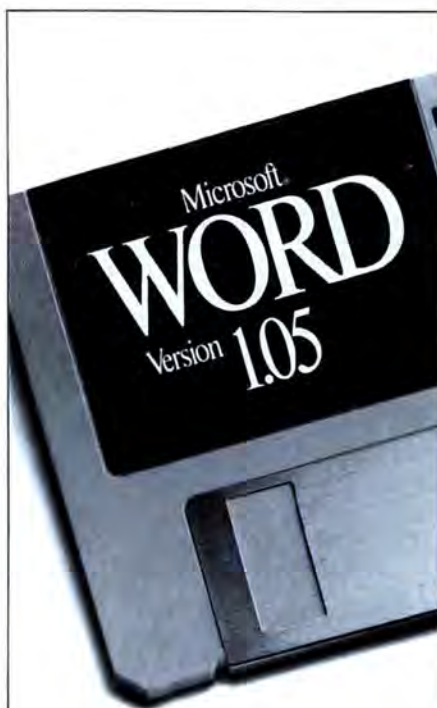
3. *Reliability.* Even if you can find software that fits your way of doing business and that you find easy enough to use, you have to worry about support. After all, you are entrusting your business to this package. Does the publisher provide telephone support? What about bugs — does the publisher update the product? What if the publisher folds gets acquired by another company?

4. *Reporting.* The real test is getting the information to your accountants and/or auditors in a form they can use, and many of the accountants I've spoken with say that *no* accounting software package they've ever seen (other than custom software) gets 100 percent of the information to them in a form they can deal with readily, causing them to spend additional time tracking things down.

that will keep track of what programs you run when (although at last look, the IRS was still insisting on handwritten logs, so you'll have to transcribe the information).

If you're a programmer or consultant in the Macintosh arena (or elsewhere) who does mainly contract work (as opposed to being an employee of a company), be aware that some major changes have been made in this area of the tax law. The section of the tax laws pertaining to controversies involving whether individuals are employees for purposes of employment taxes (the so-called Safe Harbor provision) has been amended to specifically exclude programmers and systems analysts (and engineers and oth-





Up to  
v. 3.0.  
Down to  
\$99.

Microsoft® Word Version 3.0 for the Apple® Macintosh™ is the most powerful word processor available for any personal computer.

Complete with outlining, integrated stylesheets and a spelling checker, it's worth every cent of the \$395 suggested retail price.

But if you own Word v.1.05 or earlier, we'll upgrade you to Version 3.0 for a mere \$99, or less\*.

Call the number below for your information package. The offer ends on May 31st, 1987.

(800) 323-3577

**Microsoft®**


\*\$50 if you bought Word after October 1st, 1986. Microsoft and the Microsoft logo are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation. Apple is a registered trademark and Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.


So if none of the accounting software packages on the market fits my needs, what do I use for keeping track of my business? *Excel*. I took the green ledger sheets my accountants prepared for my bookkeeping, and transferred them to spreadsheets. I now have a flexible system I can change at any time, that mirrors exactly the manual system I was using before. I created a few simple macros to cross-post items from worksheet to worksheet to make it easier to use. I don't have to worry about my "software" being outdated or losing support, as I could transfer it to any spreadsheet package. And the reports I produce are *exactly* what my accountants want.


*Excel* may not be the answer for everyone. A bigger, more complicated business may need the advanced features of one of the accounting packages. But when it comes to accounting software, you're just better off writing your own than adapting your business to someone else's idea of how to run a business. If your company is too large to use an *Excel* solution, but too small to afford custom software, evaluate the packages very carefully. And make sure your accountant is involved in the decision.


#### PINSTRIPE PICKS

Now that folks are starting to realize the Macintosh is a business computer after all (something *we* knew all along), there is just so much going on in the business arena that this month I'm starting a new regular addition to my column called Pinstripe Picks, where I'll point out products worth looking into if you use your Mac for business. Most of these products will have been mentioned elsewhere in the magazine — in Quick Clicks, and MiniFinders I want to be sure you don't miss them.

 **LASERSERVE:** If you have a LaserWriter, even if you don't share it, buy this. You'll find you have a lot more time to get real work done that you used to spend waiting for printing.

 **SMART ALARMS:** The next best thing to your own secretary for keeping track of things to do.

 **SUPERPAINT:** Not just another MacPaint clone. It has a lot of MacDraw in it, too, and can take full advantage of the LaserWriter.

 **DOUG CLAPP'S WORD TOOLS:** If you do much business writing, this is a good investment.

[Editor's Note: *That's if it comes out. The long-promised program was in the final stages of beta testing at press time.*]

FREE \$20  
LIFETIME  
MEMBERSHIP  
**SOFTWARE  
LIBRARY**

## RENT

Aztec C68k-c .....	\$ 87.32
BatteryPak .....	8.99
Biology I .....	11.99
Consultant .....	30.00
Excel .....	51.50
Fluent Fonts .....	8.99
HFS Locator Plus .....	8.99
Jazz .....	89.75
King of Chicago .....	8.99
Mac-Hy-phen .....	15.75
MacMatbook Vol. I .....	16.24
MacLightning .....	14.86
Maze Wars+ .....	8.99
McPic Vol. I&II .....	8.99
MicroFonts .....	8.99
MS Fortran .....	38.50
MultiUserHelix .....	95.50
Nutritionist II .....	51.62
PowerMath .....	13.79
ThinkTank 512 .....	26.32

## SUPER SALE

<i>(Previously Previewed • While They Last)</i>	
Colomate .....	\$ 37.05
Desk Design Vol. I .....	31.50
Hayden:Speller .....	32.37
Mac•Spell•Right .....	41.25
MacPublisher II .....	102.75
MacSpell+ .....	40.08
MS Multiplan .....	76.50
Nutri•Calc .....	35.97
Word Handler .....	36.00
PageMaker 1.2 .....	200.00
Work•n•Print .....	15.00

650 More To Choose From

Sony Disks .....	SS-120/DS-179
Ribbons .....	Black-265/Col-299
MacOpener™ .....	14 <sup>36</sup>
PowerMath™ .....	63 <sup>44</sup>

## Try It First

Rental Applies To Purchase

*Our Hats Are Off To:*  
**Dennis Conner & The Crew  
of "Stars & Stripes"**

*Orders Only*

**1-800-847-5775**

Customer Service & Texas Residents

**1-713-529-1100**

P.O. Box 66754 • Houston, Tx. 77266

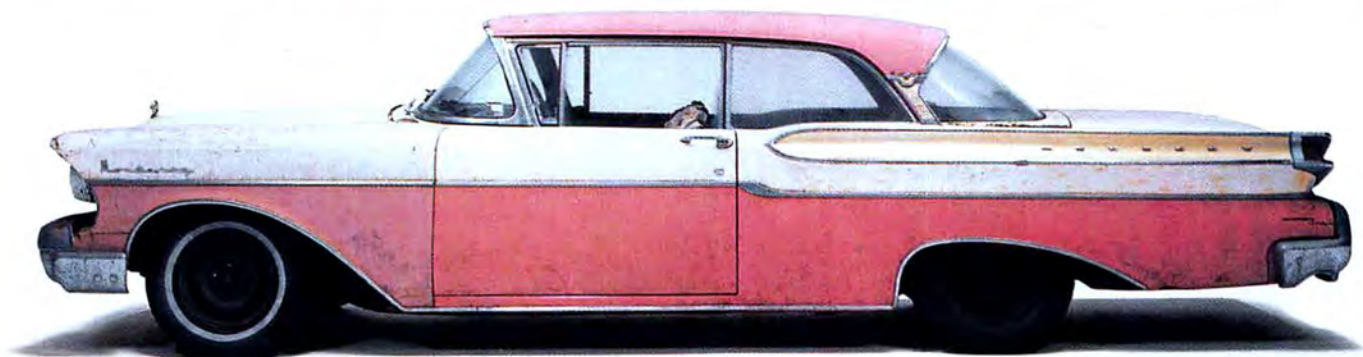


Checks  
Welcome





**YOU  
WOULDN'T  
DRIVE A  
CLUNKER TO  
THE OFFICE.**





# SO WHY DRIVE ON

What BMW has done for the automotive industry, Mirror Technologies has done for the hard drive industry. We don't simply crank out drives to meet current demands. We carefully engineer them to exceed yours.

Our products are extremely quick—taking you from 0 to 60 pages in a heartbeat. They handle like a dream as they wind through deskloads of information. And their reliability is unmatched. Built to go full throttle day after day. So you can overtake the pack. Instead of just running with them. So don't settle for a hard drive riddled with compromise. But rather, choose a drive built by a company that looks on compromise as a 4-letter word.

## WE'VE GOT A GREAT TRACK RECORD.

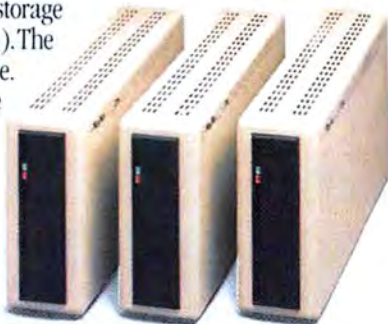
Before you buy a drive from a company, you should take a look at their history. Ours is quite impressive.

We were the first to introduce an 800k drive for the Macintosh. First with the 20 meg tape backup. And first with the 85 meg, 172 meg and 340 meg hard drives.

Our products are selling to companies like Honeywell, AT&T, 3M and Apple. Yet we've also pleased some companies that you probably haven't heard of. Like Don's Dog Service, Anderson's Nursery and Himalayan Expeditions. Who knows, maybe now that they have the right tools, these companies, too, will become household words.

## MAGNET 20X, 30X AND INTRODUCING THE 40X.

Here are all the choices for storage you need (20, 30 and 40Mb). The 20X, perfect for everyday use. The 30X, 50% more storage for the price of our competitor's 20 meg drives. And introducing the 40X, offers all the storage you need for power computing. All cooled by our extra-quiet fan. They sit beside your Mac, so the system won't heat up. Daisy chain up to 7 units. They come with backup utilities and optional MacServe networking software (a \$250.00 value). Preformatted, so just plug them in and run.



## MAGNUM TAPE 20. INTRODUCING THE MAGNUM TAPE 40.

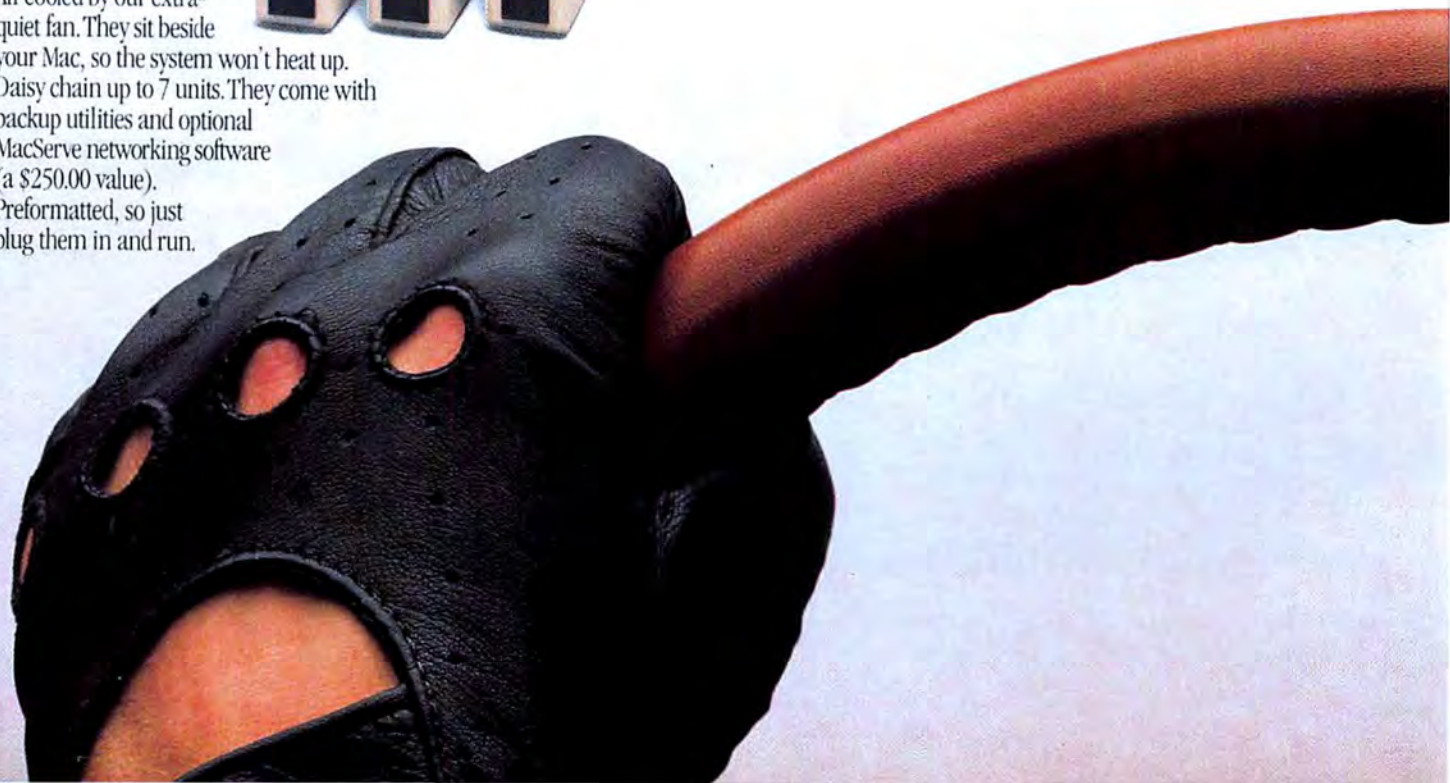


For the serious user who can't afford to lose data. These "safety nets" keep a portable, permanent record of your data. So reliable, the Library of Congress uses us to backup their most critical data. Free software update policy so your tape drive can be updated as we update ours. We're the only one to deliver file by file, volume and

incremental backup. With incremental, you backup *only* the data you've changed since your last backup. These totally secure systems run silent and cool. When we designed the new Tape 40, we worked side by side with Apple and 3M so it would be compatible with any products released by Apple in the future.

## THE MAGNUM 800.

The first 800k drive introduced for the Mac. Thousands of satisfied customers worldwide. Offers great speed and value. It's quiet and comes with a one-year warranty. Push button eject mechanism. Compatible with the Mac 128, 512 and Plus. Reads and writes 400K, 800K diskettes.





# IN THE OFFICE?

## THE MAGNET 40/40.

A very fast 40 Meg hard with a dependable 40 Meg tape backup as a "safety net." Sits under your Mac so it doesn't take up extra space. The premier drive/tape backup combination in the market. Backup file by file, volume or incrementally. With incremental, you can usually backup your daily data in under 4 minutes. Comes standard with MacServe (\$250.00 value) to allow you Multiuser, Multitasking. This drive is based on the NEC drive and the 3M Tape 40 — two leaders in their respective industries.



## MAGNET 85X, 172X AND INTRODUCING THE MAGNET 340X.

Three times faster than standard hard drives because we use voice coil technology. These combine blistering speed, enormous capacity with tape backup and Multiuser, Multitasking software (includes MacServe, a \$250.00 value). All 3 are combination drives with integrated tape backup. Powerful, compact, quiet alternatives to the AST 4000. The 172 offers twice the capacity for the same price. (Based on the November 1986 suggested retail pricing.)

AST 4000 is a trademark of AST Research Inc. Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computers Inc.



## WHEN YOU WORK IN THE FAST LANE, YOU CAN'T AFFORD TO BREAK DOWN.

To win in today's fast and furious corporate arena, you need a drive that can survive the grueling pace. You need a well built machine.

Well you'll be happy to know that our drives are so well built that we were the first to introduce a full-year warranty. And of course this warranty is still policy today. Plus each unit comes with a Quality Assurance Report detailing every step of production. And finally, before a drive is allowed out the front door, it is tested for 24 continuous hours to insure its durability.

Our "pit crew" is equally dependable. If you ever have a problem, we have trained experts standing by. Just give us a call, toll free. And we'll have you up and running in no time. Flat.

## WE'RE REVVING UP FOR THE FUTURE.

The Macs of tomorrow are just around the corner. And with Mirror Technologies, you can hit the ground running when they arrive.

Currently, we're shipping more drives than any other company except Apple. Like the 85X, 172X, the MagNet 40/40 and tape drives, too.

When File Servers hit the streets in January, we were there with big enough hard drives to tie dozens of Macs together. Other drives would blow an engine trying to do that.

And it's no secret that Apple is about to introduce bigger and better machines. We're ready for them, too. Because we're not waiting for the future to come to us. We're going out half way to meet it. That way, we come back with products that'll let you blow the doors off all those who remained standing still.

## MIRROR TECHNOLOGIES Inc.

2209 Phelps Road, Hugo, Minnesota 55038 612-426-3276

Please circle 188 on reader service card.

Peripherals Plus, Inc.  
350 des Erables, Lachine,  
Quebec, H8S 2P9  
(514) 367-3060





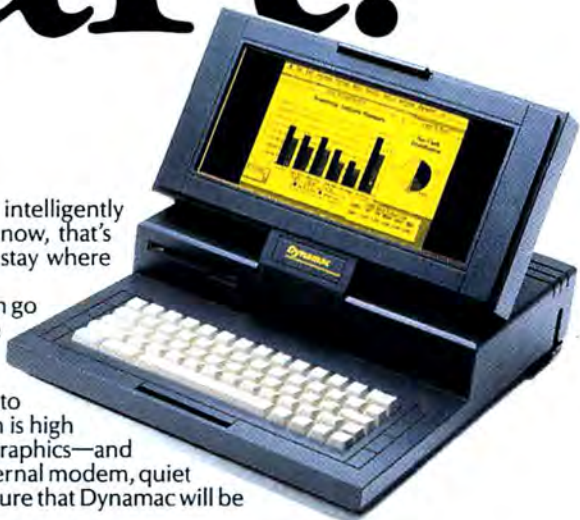
# Smart.

Introducing DYNAMAC. Because the world of information doesn't sit still.

Your Macintosh™ Computer has moved you easily and intelligently through a full spectrum of desktop solutions. But, until now, that's where the movement stopped. Desktop solutions had to stay where your Macintosh did—on your desk.

With the introduction of Dynamac, however, solutions can go wherever problems or opportunities are. Not just because of the Dynamac's small, sleek physical dimensions but because of its very big performance dimensions.

Up to 40 megabytes of hard disk storage and up to 4 megabytes of main memory are built in. Dynamac's screen is high resolution gold Electro-luminescent—equal to the finest graphics—and displays 46% more information than the Macintosh. The internal modem, quiet fan, high-grade surge protector and many other features ensure that Dynamac will be an office-quality resource wherever it goes to work.



# Moves.



Where Macintosh leaves off, Dynamac is picked up... packed with features and packaged in a sleek black case. It goes easily across town or across the country; it comes home with you as naturally as your briefcase.

Dynamac is a hardy traveler, but also one with savoir faire. The internal 300/1200 Baud modem operates on both U.S. and CCITT international standards; compatibility at 110/220 volts, 50/60 Hz is built in... as is an E-Machine interface for a direct connection to the Big Picture™ monitor.

Dynamac is available in more than two dozen different configurations—with prices starting at just under \$5,000. All options and upgrades come from a single point of warranty.

Dynamac. It lets you leave the office without getting left behind.

For additional information, please contact Dynamac Computer Products, Inc., 1536 Cole Boulevard, Suite 252, Golden, CO 80401. (303) 233-0305.

## **Dynamac**

Because the world of information doesn't sit still.

Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Big Picture and E-Machine are trademarks of E-Machines, Inc. Dynamac is a trademark of Dynamac Computer Products, Inc. Industrial design by \ej\

Please circle 273 on reader service card.





by Michael D. Wesley

## UNSUNG HEROES

The MacWorld Expo in San Francisco this January was a show filled with emotion for me and many of the people there, both exhibitors and attendees. For one thing, there was the surprise news that *MacUser* had been bought by Ziff-Davis. While all of us are excited about the tremendous opportunities present under the auspices of this large, powerful and highly respected publishing house, there is always unease around such a major change. *MacUser* has been a very close, almost family operation so personal emotions run very high.

Much else happened. Here are some of the major events of my show. Brad Fregger, formerly of Activision and now president of Software Resources International, sought me out at the *MacUser* booth to chastise me and the magazine (and rightly so) for oversights of spectacular proportions. Brad pointed out that I in particular and the magazine overall had mentioned the game *Shanghai* in four consecutive issues — in articles, in my column and in *New on the Menu*. Every time we mentioned *Shanghai* we raved about it because all of us, myself in particular, think that *Shanghai* is a brilliant program.

Brad did not chastise me for mentioning *Shanghai*, of course, nor for praising it. His point was that in every mention of the game we failed to name the author, Brodie Lockard. Although Activision publishes *Shanghai*, the game was conceived and written by Brodie. Normally we don't mention authors. But Brodie Lockard is not your run-of-the-mill author. His life is as much a good example as his programming. The wheelchair to which he has been confined as a paraplegic since a college gymnastics accident has obviously confined neither his creativity nor his talent. I met Brodie Lockard at the *MacUser* Editor's Choice Awards dinner, held one evening at the show. He is a delightful, intelligent and inspiring individual, and I was grateful for the chance to thank him personally for creating the game that occupies most of my waking hours.

Mr. Lockard, I want very much to say "Thank You" from all of us for *Shanghai*, and to let our readers know that it was you who created this fine game.

Brodie Lockard is not the only person in this position. Ed Bogus of Bogus Productions did much of the work for *Studio Session*, a superb music program. I

have looked at *Studio Session* in depth and I'm tremendously impressed by it, as are all the editors of *MacUser*. For this reason, *Studio Session* has received excellent notices in the magazine and won the Eddy (Editor's Choice Award) for Best New Music Program in 1986. But we haven't mentioned Ed in the articles, only the publisher, the Kette Group. Well, once again I want to thank Ed Bogus publicly for all the work and brilliance that went into this fine product.

I also want to thank Brad Fregger for bringing this to my attention, because up to the moment that he spoke with me, I was feeling a little sorry for myself. I had thought that some of the companies represented at the *MacUser* awards dinner would thank me for the columns and articles I wrote about their products. Although they all thanked *MacUser*, and rightly so, there was no public mention that I (or Louise Kohl, another unsung *MacUser* editor of very high caliber) had contributed to the success of a product by letting people know how good it was. Several developers came to me personally and privately to say they appreciated the support I had given them, but just as I had left out public mention of Brodie Lockard and probably others, so was I left out of the public accolades. I have always believed to a certain extent in the validity of the phrase "as ye sow, so shall ye also reap." I believe it even more now, having found myself personally reaped, but I no longer feel sorry for myself.

In the same vein of personal congratulations for a corporate product, I want to take a moment to mention some of the people involved in the Macintosh SE and Macintosh II development process. Apple Computer, the entity, generally gets the credit and complaints about products, but these beautiful machines would never have gotten to us if it weren't for a skilled team of engineers, designers, product managers and so on. I know I'm going to be leaving a lot of people out, so if I miss you I apologize.

The product manager for the Macintosh SE is Charlie Oppenheimer. Charlie is responsible for bringing all the ele-

ments together into a final product and making sure that it gets out on time. Three of the people who were most influential in the design of the SE were Bob Bailey, the project manager for hardware, Brian Howard, hardware designer and Tony Leung, the ROM product leader. These guys basically built the Mac SE from the ground up, while maintaining compatibility with existing software. This could not have been an easy task.

Didier Diaz was the product manager for the Macintosh II. Another of Apple's charming Frenchmen, Didier (pronounced DDA, more or less) supervised the development of the open Mac. Ron Hochsprung and Rich Castro, two long-time Apple employees, were extremely important in making the Macintosh II happen. Ron was the hardware project manager and Rich the ROM project leader.

Two energetic and brilliant young men were responsible for the most dramatic innovations on the Macintosh II. Ernie Beernink wrote Color QuickDraw, which performs extremely well and has a lot of power built in for the future. And Mark Lentzner engineered the incredible stereo sound capabilities. Mark and Ernie are fun to talk to — they are both justifiably proud of and enthusiastic about their work.

Finally, two of the engineers who helped convince Apple to make the 68881 coprocessor a standard feature of the Macintosh II, and helped make it work, are Clayton Lewis and Toby Ferland. Many thanks to you and to all who contributed for machines well done.

### SENTIMENT VERSUS HYPE

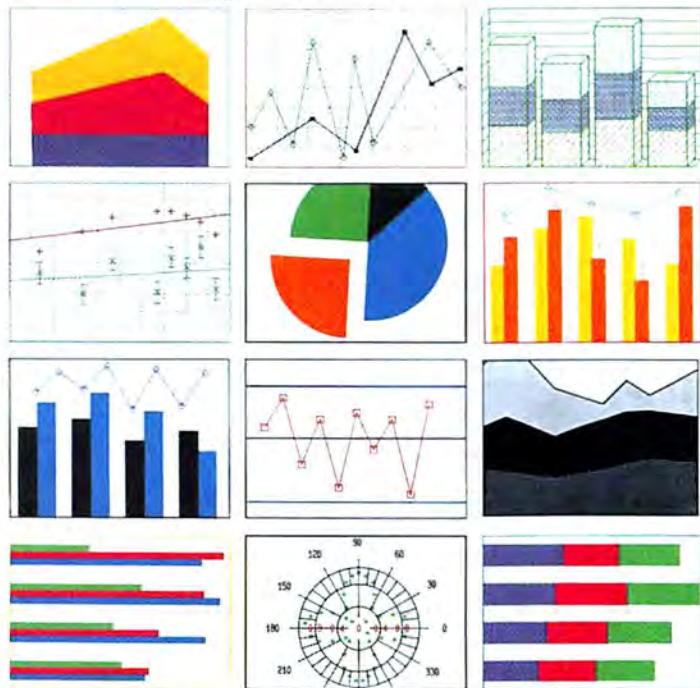
It's great to witness the growth of a company like Aldus, who had tiny booths at their first two shows but brought an enormous, high-tech classroom and demonstration center with them to San Francisco. It's also great to see new, small companies in tiny booths with people radiating excitement about their products.

One product that caught my attention was Quark Xpress, developed by a com-





If your Mac can't graph like this, it's not quite Cricket.



## Cricket Graph

- Get the **12 most popular business/scientific charts and graphs in one package** • Plot **2000 data points per series**. (95% more than any other Mac graphic package)
- Full color and **3-D capability** • Position up to **10 graphs** on a single page • Page layout for **desktop publishing merges graphics with text**

Only one software package arms business and science with the tremendous graphic power of the Macintosh™. Cricket Graph. The first Mac package to deliver all the impact of color presentation charts and graphs. And all the possibilities of desktop publishing.

Transform data into graphics that speak louder than words. Then, print your creations out in crisp black and white or brilliant color on any of the most popular Mac-compatible printers, plotters and film recorders.

Cricket Graph. Nothing else even comes close. Just \$195. Special versions available for film recorders and other high end output devices.

Requires 512K Macintosh with two disk drives, or Mac Plus with one internal drive. Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer Inc.

Charts printed on LaserWriter™, Hewlett Packard Color Pro™, and ImageWriter II™.

**cricket**  
software

3508 Market Street, Suite 206  
Philadelphia, PA 19104  
(215) 387-7955  
1-800-345-8112

pany, Quark, in Denver. Since Denver is my home town, I have kept track of Quark for some time. Their previous involvement in the Mac market was the development of one of the earliest hard disk subsystems. They have been in the Apple II and Apple III software market for many years, but *Xpress* is their first software product on the Mac, and it's a humdinger. Quark *Xpress* is a page layout and typesetting program with extraordinary capabilities that is also easy to use.

You may note that we have said this about programs before and often. What's fascinating about Macintosh software is that the quality and functionality of Mac programs keep growing in an upward spiral. Today's "powerful and easy to use" software does a heckuva lot more than yesterday's. To be specific, Quark *Express* does all of the following, very easily:

1. Works with text from 1 to 500 points in size (other programs are restricted to a 127-point maximum by QuickDraw limitations).

2. Flows text from column to column, page to page, text box to pipelined text box — repaginates and updates tag lines (Continued to Page...From Page...) on the fly.

3) Flows text around pictures of any shape.

4) Performs manual or automatic kerning in fractions of an em space (this is great if you have to change fonts — the kerning is relative to the font, not fixed by point size).

I was asked recently who was going to be the next *PageMaker* — well, keep a close eye on Quark *Xpress*. For further information about Quark *Xpress*, you can contact Quark at (303) 934-2211.

### PARTING SHOTS

Some of the other fun things found at the MacWorld Expo this year:

— Howard Katz walking the floor wearing a cap with a flashing message board that displayed messages like "Personal Friend of Doug Clapp," "I'm a MacAppaholic" and "Three Piece Suits Out of Apple."

— The Palo Alto Shipping Company, makers of *Mach 2* multitasking Forth, using their product to control an unstable wing from a mobile Mac.

— Letraset, dropping *LetraPage* (now *MacPublisher III*) and picking up *Ready-SetGo 3.0*, apparently overnight.

— Mirror Technologies, the hard disk company, who had the good sense (and the money) to paint their name on the back of a boat set up at Moscone Center to publicize a boat show. ☞

Please circle 132 on reader service card.



# DRAW PERFECTED

I N T R O D U C I N G

## CRICKET DRAW

Draw has been around as long as the Macintosh. It took Cricket Software to perfect it. Finally, the Mac's graphics capabilities can truly be realized with Cricket Draw, the revolutionary new draw program from Cricket Software.

### UNPRECEDENTED FEATURES

The kind of features you only dreamed possible, such as full rotation and tilting of any object, controlled shadowing, shading with a gray scale (0-100%), fountains (graded tints), starbursts, grates, bezier curves and much, much more. And with an Imagewriter II printer you can see it all in dazzling color.

### UNMATCHED TEXT MANIPULATION

Special effects with text are Cricket Draw's forte. Place text on any arbitrary path; rotate, tilt, shadow, shade — YOU NAME IT!

### PRECISE CONTROL

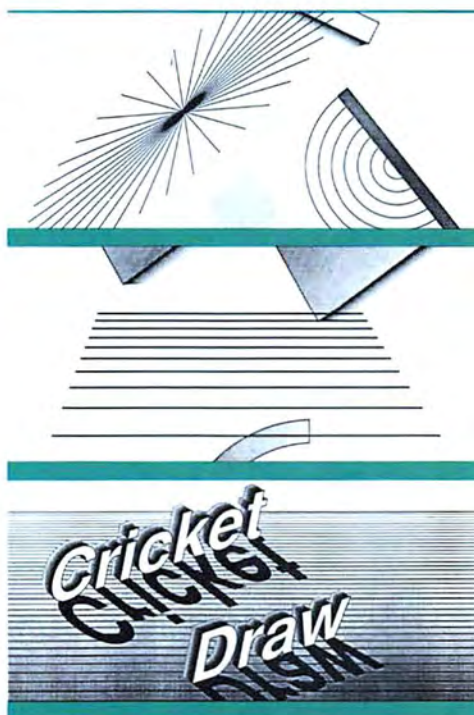
Precision drawings? How about vertical and horizontal rulers with your choice of inches, centimeters, picas or pixels? Also, you can show the measurements of any object, precisely align objects using grids or guidelines, zoom-in, zoom-out — Cricket Draw has it ALL.

### A POSTSCRIPT CODE GENERATOR

High quality graphics output on a laser printer requires knowledge of PostScript. Cricket Draw is actually a PostScript code generator. It does all the work. You never have to come in contact with PostScript, UNLESS you want to. Then you can access a PostScript window to edit or create your own code from scratch.

### ADVANCE TO CRICKET DRAW

Your current draw program is simply obsolete, why not advance to Cricket Draw, just \$295, available at local dealers everywhere.



**cricket**  
software

Anything Less Isn't Quite Cricket

Please circle 134 on reader service card.

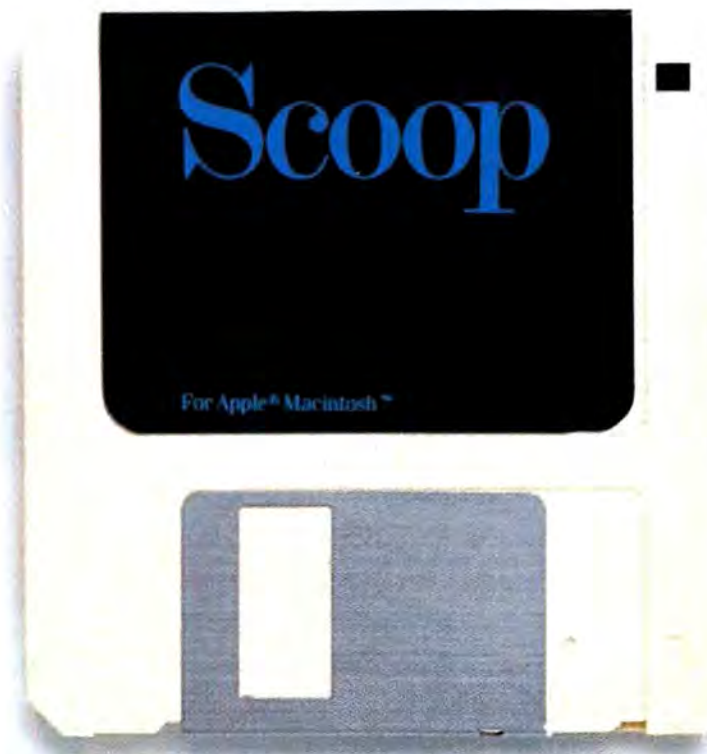
Requires a 512K Enhanced Macintosh or a Macintosh Plus.

3508 Market Street, Suite 206  
Philadelphia, PA 19104  
(215) 387-7955 1-800-345-8112


Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer Inc.  
Imagewriter II is a trademark of Apple Computer Inc.  
PostScript is a trademark of ADOBE Systems, Inc.



# We've thrown Page



Target's desktop publishing program.



On May 1, Target Software™ introduces its new desktop publishing program. Scoop.™

It's going to run circles around the competition.

For one thing, Scoop can wrap text around circular or irregular shaped objects with a single click of the mouse.

PageMaker can't do that.

But that's not the only reason

to consider Scoop.

Scoop also allows you to create text and graphics simultaneously, without having to develop the two separately and then combine them.

PageMaker can't do that, either.

And Scoop is a totally self-contained program. It comes complete with the features you'd find in SuperPaint™ and MacDraw,™ an excellent word processing program, and our own best selling spelling checker, MacLightning.™ It also accepts scanned images and PostScript® files (like Adobe's Illustrator®). Scoop is



# Maker<sup>®</sup> another curve.



PageMaker couldn't match it with all this help.

fast, comprehensive and remarkably cost-efficient.

And PageMaker? Well, even if you bought all the supplementary programs, it still wouldn't do what Scoop can do. And you'll have spent more than twice as much.

Point is, if you want to produce first class brochures, catalogs, financial reports, newsletters and the like — and save time and

money — you really ought to get the Scoop. Pick it up at your local dealer starting May 1st.

For more information call Target Software now at 1-800-622-5483; in Florida, 305-252-0892. Or write us at 14206 S.W. 136th St., Miami, FL 33186.

## Scoop<sup>™</sup>

The creative publishing program.  
Coming May 1.

Please circle 195 on reader service card.



# Be Sure You Only Buy



## Software That Fits™!

There's a lot of Mac software on the market, and more coming every day. Choosing which program is right for your application doesn't have to be a gamble.

### Try That Program First!

No matter how many reviews you read, no matter how many experts you consult, there's only one way to know whether a program will do what you want it to . . . run it on your machine, with your data.

Not just an hour or so in a store, and not with a "demo" disk. We're talking full-bore, flat-out, pedal-to-the-metal test drive.

### FREE For Three!

Through April 30, 1987, when you try any three of the programs we offer, we'll send along a copy of SMART ALARMS, free for you to evaluate.

Think of all the competing programs you've been wanting to try . . . Superpaint/Fullpaint, Macdraft/Macdraw, Ragtime/ReadySetGo, Double Helix/Omnis3.

Pick any three for evaluation, and we'll send along for you to try, SMART ALARMS at no extra charge.

What are you waiting for? Pick your programs from any that we offer, and call us for prices. Trial prices apply towards purchase, if you decide to keep a program.

### Select From Nearly 600 Titles!

We offer the most popular Mac software, under a trial use plan. We even include manuals. *You* pick the program, and you only pay for the trial. *You* decide whether it's worth buying. If it fits, keep it, and pay the discounted balance. If it doesn't, send it back. Either way, you'll know for sure!

### Call For Our Free Catalogue!

Remember, we have nearly 600 software titles in stock, so call and order the ones you've been thinking about. Get a hands-on tryout for a fraction of the purchase price . . . whichever ones you decide to keep, all you pay is the discounted balance. And, remember our Free-For-Three offer when you order.

**Software That Fits™**  
**1-800-972-3018**

(713) 540-2300



### Save on Sony Disks!

(SS— 2 boxes) **\$1.10** (SS— 100 bulk) **\$ .99**

(DS— 2 boxes) **\$1.58** (DS— 100 bulk) **\$1.28**

### Why Pay More?

Save on disk drives and ribbons, too! Call us.

**MacRENTALS™** P.O. Box 4028 • Humble, TX 77347

Please circle 152 on reader service card.





by Doug Clapp

## ALL ALONG THE WATCHTOWER

**D**o I care about the 80386? That hot fast new 32-bit processor for IBM-like computers? Nah.

Or the 68020? That hot fast new 32-bit processor for Macintosh-like computers? Not really.

Don't get me wrong: I like fast computers. If you don't like fast computers, people avoid you in public, your friends snicker and nobody at *InfoWorld* returns your calls.

But "fast" is as slippery as "good" or "well-educated" or "poverty level." More than that, fast isn't necessarily all-inclusive. The Amiga, folklore has it, is fast, but when you boot an Amiga program from a floppy, you might as well go to lunch.

And the Macintosh, which the trade press once derided as slow, turns out to be as fast as (or faster than!) an IBM AT. Same machine, new perception. Macintosh was always fast. It just took *Excel* to prove it.

I don't know if this has ever been stated explicitly: Fast computers engender higher productivity. That statement, I think, is what Compaq and the other '386 makers would have you believe. That "more productive" is better and "faster" equals "more productive."

Hogwash.

Sure, there's some truth to it. The 80386s and the 68020s will create — at last — Desktop Engineering in the micro world. If you're doing 3-D rotations, you need the horsepower. Or if you routinely sort thousands of records, you need the horsepower.

But for most of us, the rewards will be less apparent. Even a Cray can't make anyone type faster (more's the pity). We will benefit, somewhat, from faster disk access and all around zippier action, but don't expect miracles.

Keeping in mind the law that says "Anyone who names a law after themselves is a jerk," how about Doug's Dictum? This is it: Productivity rises as a fraction of processor speed. In other words, if you move from a 1-megahertz processor (like in the Apple II) to a 15.8-megahertz processor (like in the new Mac II), you aren't suddenly 15.8 times more productive. Somewhat more pro-

ductive, yes; 15.8 times more productive, no.

Here's another dictum: Only advances in software or computer design can increase productivity exponentially. Macintosh is an advanced — a "better" computer — than the last generation of IBMish computers. Macintosh's advanced design creates higher productivity; mere processor speed, or wider bit-paths for aimless electrons to wander down isn't enough. And let's count 80386 machines as members of the previous generation; you can't make a new Mercedes by putting a supercharged engine in an old Chevy.

Fast processors are nice, but they're not a panacea. Still, fast processors provide an opportunity for designers. With more speed, hardware designers can "throw more dots." A higher resolution screen needs both more memory (to hold the screen image) and more speed (to draw all those dots acceptably fast). Maybe productivity rises in direct proportion to the number of pixels?



Processor speed, alone, isn't enough. But let's go farther: Mere increases in processor speed can be a trap.

Why? Because mere speed can get you in over your head. It's easy: If you can edit a chapter on a slow computer, certainly you can edit an entire book on a fast computer, right? If you can create a tidy little spreadsheet on a slow computer, you can whip up a huge spreadsheet on a fast computer, right?

Uh-uh. Not without better, more advanced software. Imagine a book of 65,000 words. If an average word is six characters, the book is 390,000 characters — edging toward half a megabyte. Even if your word processor won't gag on a file that long, you will. For one thing, nobody I know can keep an entire book "in their head" while they edit.

And the problem with spreadsheets isn't speed or size. *Excel* is both faster and bigger than most mortals require. With

spreadsheets, the problem is auditing. The spreadsheet doesn't "know" what you're trying to do. Imagine pondering why one cell contains a "wrong" number in a 390K spreadsheet!

The only way out is smarter software. Only smart software can help us avoid the snares of faster computers.

For me, "smart" means watching. *Microphone* is a smart program. It watches you telecommunicate, and learns to do what you did. *MacLightning* is a smart program; it watches you type. Smartest of all is *Tempo*: Do what you want, it'll watch and learn.

The opportunity and the challenge of fast processors is this: now computers can watch all the time! Not surprisingly, this will be easier with Macs than with IBMs. In the IBM world, they haven't yet figured out how to make desk accessories (they call them TSRs) live with application programs. And you think you crash a lot!


But Macintosh has an event loop. The event loop, like a prayer wheel, goes round and round. On each turn it looks for an event. Just stick in a disk? That's a Disk event (or "diskEvt" to Macintosh). Message coming in over AppleTalk? That's a networkEvt. Hit a key? That's a keyDown event.

The event loop is a grand conception. A faster Macintosh will let software designers make the event loop even grander. How about a Watch event that watches all the other events? Better still, how about a Watcher application that runs in the background, invisibly, and watches everything you do, all the time?

But why not go all the way? Why not have every program live within a "Watcher environment?" An environment that records what you do, that maintains a compressed dictionary of your words, your style and your behavior at the keyboard? The environment could be accessed by applications that lived within it.

Program resources and desk accessories would become Watcher resources and Watcher desk accessories. Use a particular desk accessory frequently? It'll be moved higher on the desk accessory menu. Access a particular menu item often? It might suddenly have a command-key equivalent.

The more you used the computer, the better the computer would "get to know you." It would mold itself to you. Become easier and easier to use. "Fast" doesn't mean "productive." Easy means productive.

Think of it: Personal Computing. At last. 



# Match



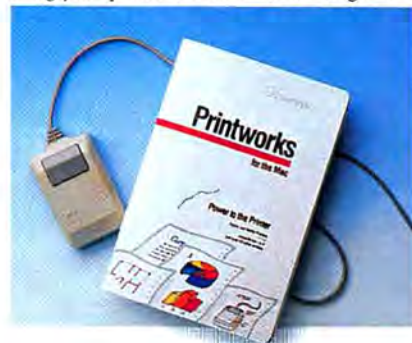
## Essential Software™ makes you a match

When you marry into SoftStyle's family of utilities, you inherit ease of use, power, speed, color and expandability. Discover how much better your applications can work. Our software is so basic and critical to performance, your computer will feel sluggish and incomplete without it. We call it Essential Software™. You'll call it indispensable.

## Printworks® for the Mac Available Now

Prints Charming.

Printworks is the first color, high performance ImageWriter driver to walk down the aisle with the Mac. High speed spooling lets you work and print at the same time. Print previews of pages to the screen, then skip or print. On the ImageWriter II, print color directly from MacDraw, MacDraft, Excel, Jazz, Chart or other drawing and charting applications—each graphic will be colored automatically. Letters and memos look great using your printer's built-in fonts along with



our enhanced word spacing. Even merge printer text with graphics on the same page. Installs with a click for good on application or hard disks. You'll print happily ever after, and as easily as with Apple's standard ImageWriter driver. Only better. **\$75.**

Compatibility: Macintosh 512K, 512K Enhanced, or Plus with Finder 5.3 or equivalent.

## Plotstart™

A brilliant affair.

Plotstart links your Mac with HP desktop plotters for professional color graphics. Dazzle them with brilliance on paper or transparencies. There's no cut and paste needed. Just select "Print" and you'll plot in vibrant color. Plot directly from MacDraw, MacDraft, Jazz, Excel, Chart and other standard object-oriented applications—each graphic is colored automatically. Plotstart is so simple and fast, you can easily experiment or tailor your pen colors and fills. Switch between your printer and plotter with a click using Chooser. Make your next presentation an affair to remember. **\$125** with cable.

Compatibility: Any Macintosh; Finder 4.1 or 5.3; HP ColorPro with GEC, 7475A or 7550A plotters.

## New. Bluestart™ & Daisystart™

IBM and Daisywheels marry into the 'Start family.

Opposites attract. The 'Start family makes your Apple Mac compatible with IBM printers and Daisywheel printers. Bluestart marries the IBM Proprinter, Color Jetprinter, Quietwriter 2, and Wheelprinter E. Daisystart

marries Brother, Diablo, NEC and other daisywheel printers.

Bluestart **\$45**. Daisystart **\$95** with cable.



*Marry your non-Apple printers to the Mac with the 'Start family of drivers.*

Meet the other members of the 'Start family: Epstart™ for Epson printers, **\$45**; Jetstart™ for HP ThinkJet and QuietJet printers, **\$45**; Laserstart™ for all HP LaserJet printers, **\$95** with cable; TI-start™ for Texas-Instrument printers, **\$75** with cable; and Toshstart™ for Toshiba printers, **\$45**.

Compatibility: Any Macintosh; Finder 4.1 or 5.3; Choose Printer or Chooser; printers require serial interface; works with virtually any software following Macintosh printing standards.

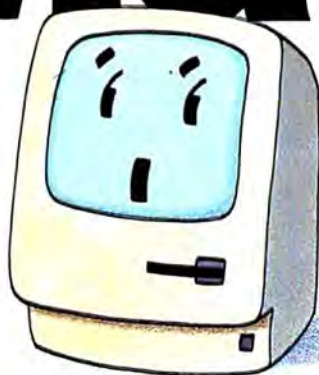
## Improved. MacEnhancer™

Connect more things to your Mac.

We are gathered here to join together this one port with any four of these: modem, laser, dot matrix, scanner, daisywheel, color plotter, IBM PC and other computers, AppleTalk and more—all at the same time. It's now Mac Plus compatible with new, improved control software. MacEnhancer is attractive, compact and completely mouse



# Maker



controlled. Plug it in and use your applications as you normally do. Apple's Installer puts SoftStyle's proven driver control software on your disks for good. Apple's Chooser lets you switch instantly between devices. Full featured communications software is included along with drivers for over 25 non-Apple printers and plotters. MacEnhancer—a port for any brainstorm. \$245.

Compatibility: Macintosh 512K, 512K Enhanced or Plus; Finder 5.3 and Chooser; Apple modem and Hayes Smartmodem or compatible; ImageWriter and LaserWriter; selected daisywheel and dot matrix printers from Brother, Diablo, Epson, Hewlett-Packard, IBM, NEC, Star Micronics, Texas Instruments, and Toshiba; HP desktop plotters; HP LaserJet laser printers.

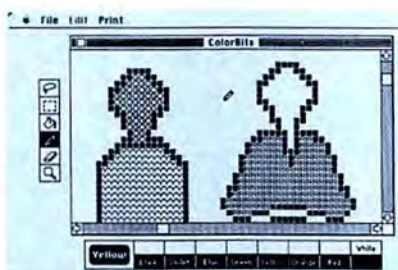


MacEnhancer expands one port into four with one standard Mac RS-422 serial port, two RS-232C serial ports, and a serial-to-parallel Centronics port.

## Colormate and Colormate Art

Something borrowed, something blue.

You don't have to learn the art of 4-color separation to print in color from a black and white Mac. Colormate makes it quick and easy to create a green eyed monster or true blue hero on your ImageWriter II. The first



*"Colormate lets you color-edit your MacPaint documents on a pixel-by-pixel basis. With such control over detail, stunning effects can be achieved."*  
C.J. Weigand, MACazine, Nov. '86.

coloring utility for the Mac is still the most versatile. Do all your coloring in one file. Open MacPaint and FullPaint files directly, even cut and paste from others. Easy coloring, easy color editing. Colormate Art adds sparkle with two disks full of more than 100 professional colored images. Colormate \$75. Colormate Art \$45.

Compatibility: Any Macintosh; ImageWriter II and color ribbon.

## Laserstart™ Plus

Marry into the laser jet set.

Step ahead with first class work from an HP LaserJet, and other laser printers. Print as usual with unusually stunning results. Even combine letter quality text from font cartridges with laser quality graphics on the same page. Preview pages to the screen, then skip or print. The built-in spooler lets

you get to work on your next assignment while your last job is printing. \$145 with cable.



Compatibility: Macintosh 512K, 512K Enhanced, or Plus; Finder 5.3 and Chooser; does not support advanced PostScript features. Supports HP LaserJet family, Cannon LBP-8A, Xerox 4045, and NCR 6416 laser printers.

## Get hitched quick

Call 1-800-367-5600 to order. 30-day Money-Back Guarantee on direct orders.

If within 30 days, you find that the product does not perform in accordance with our claims, call us and we will gladly arrange a refund.

SoftStyle, Inc., 7192 Kalanianaʻole Hwy., Suite 205, Honolulu, Hawaii 96825.  
Phone: (808) 396-6368.

Buy SoftStyle products at quality dealers who carry Essential Software.

 **SoftStyle®**



# A Message to Creative People Everywhere: Your Software is Finally Ready!

*Introducing LaserPaint™, The Integrated Graphics Workshop for the Macintosh™.*

Starting March 31, 1987, it becomes possible to Draw, Paint, Write and Paste-up using just one program. LaserPaint provides the creative tools you're familiar with, and goes on to introduce many new tools never before seen on a Macintosh.

Import Paint, Scanned, Text, Bit-mapped and PostScript® files, manipulate, alter and arrange them, and then output them in pure PostScript to the LaserWriter™, Linotronic™ or any other PostScript device for printing in resolutions of 300-2540 DPI.

Discover the speed and control of producing your own in-house 4-Color, 2-Color, and Line-Color Separations with the LaserWriter or Linotronic. The creative possibilities are endless.

Want to find out more? See your local computer dealer or call 800-367-6898, or in California, 415-453-9500.

LaserWare, Inc.  
P.O. Box 668  
San Rafael, CA 94915

## **LASERPAINT**

The Integrated Graphics Workshop

**DRAW • PAINT • TEXT • PASTE-UP**

Please circle 276 on reader service card.



# AF

ALUMA-FORM, INC.

1800 W. MacArthur Blvd West Line, MO 61678 203/763-4

## NEW PRODUCT PROPOSAL - DOOR SHIELD

Background - We must determine whether the manufacture and distribution of a pre-formed aluminum door shield is opportunist for entering the mobile home aftermarket.

The Market - currently there exists a method of flashing steel is custom-built for each door after installation. This is after-market remodeling. This is done with sheet metal that needs to be custom cut and formed for each door. A pre-cut, roll-formed molding would serve the same purpose.

1. Homeowners currently spend an average of \$75 to have custom flashing applied.
2. The product can be manufactured in our Bates plant with existing equipment to retail for \$50 plus installation.
3. Installers, remodelers and homeowners would accept a roll-formed molding.

### Launch Expenses

1. Tooling	\$10,000	33%
2. Advertisement/Advertising	4,000	27%
3. Sample Kits	5,000	17%
4. Engineering	4,500	15%
5. Packaging Development	2,500	8%
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>\$30,000</b>	<b>100%</b>

Category	Amount	Percentage
Advertising	\$10,000	33%
Tooling	\$4,000	27%
Sample Kits	\$5,000	17%
Engineering	\$4,500	15%
Packaging Development	\$2,500	8%
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$30,000</b>	<b>100%</b>

### The Product - A 4-1/2" x 10-1/2" aluminum piece to serve as door flashing.

Made of anodized 6061 aluminum. Baked enamel finish in white and Bark Brown. Available in twelve standard lengths to fit the standard factory-installed Sillseal, Stormseal and Silver Stream (all models) entry doorways.

### Production Costs

1. Aluminum coil. If we cannot aluminum source can be minimized, and if we can increase our credit line, we can buy at 20,000 lbs. quantities. This will bring our cost of raw metal down to .030/lb. for .020 and .03 for .040.

Sticking additional colors will not be a problem.

2. Labor. It is estimated that cutting, roll-forming, and packaging will take an average of 5.5 minutes per package.

3. Packaging. We will offer bulk packaging in distributor quantities.

Each panel will be paper wrapped. Quantities of 20, 40, and 60 panels will be custom fabricated for distributors. Dealer standard paper wrapped corrugated, pre-cut. End caps will be used for all bulk packaging, fold-in ends for dealer packaging. Poly foam sheets will be needed for

### Projected Sales (in units)

Year	Silverstream	Stormseal	Silver Stream	AP Sales	TOTAL
1982	1776	760	677	5%	165
1983	1876	760	677	5%	165
1984	1876	760	677	5%	165
1985	1876	760	677	5%	165
1986	1876	760	677	5%	165
*1987	2800	1000	800	25%	4200
*1988	3400	1200	800	25%	5200
*1989	3700	1200	800	25%	5200
				35%	1800
				35%	2310

The above denotes total number of units shipped and projected for years 1983 to 1986 models would be available for resale year. The 5th column would be forecasting and remodeling markets. Get real market data for the 1987 models and on. From there sales we expect set-up, remodel and remodel business.

continued on page 2

**NEWSLETTERS.** Anyone in your office can create pages with **punch!** With Ragtime's ease of use and flexible capabilities, newsletters like this are a snap.

**FLYERS.** Got a creative idea? Let Ragtime capture it before it gets away. Save the time and expense of typesetting with Ragtime and your own initiative.

**PROPOSALS.** Everyone needs a business advantage. When your presentations include spreadsheets and graphics to make your points, you'll be noticed!

# Word Processing is Obsolete!

**Presenting** **RACETIME™**  
Page Processing

## Page Processing; A New Breed

Word Processing has served you well for over two decades, and has now been replaced by a new, superior application—Page Processing. It's called Page Processing because it contains all the necessary tools for creating exciting pages and professional documents. Gone are the limitations of words without pictures and text without numbers.

**Ragtime**, the premier Page Processor for the Macintosh computer, is the first to combine the functions of **word processing, spreadsheets, page layout** (also known as desktop publishing), **business forms generation** and **graphics management** all in one complete package. Effective businessmen need these combined functions to create truly professional documents such as proposals, manuals, financial presentations, newsletters, and advertisements.



## The Page Processing Advantage

If you are using separate software packages for word processing, spreadsheet and desktop publishing, you are not achieving your full potential. A new standard in top-quality business documents has been established with the integrated power of *Ragtime* Page Processing.

As an example, consider a typical business proposal, like that pictured above right. Only with the power of *Ragtime* Page Processing can you create the entire page layout (including columns, hairlines, headers, and the like) and simultaneously word process *all* your required text. Next, you can build in a persuasive spreadsheet with all the facts and figures (a requirement in any business proposal), all without leaving the application. Then bring in the graph that illustrates your data (a picture is worth a thousand words processed). *Voilà*, you and *Ragtime* have produced your most professional proposal ever. All this at a fraction of your previous efforts and costs. This is the Page Processing advantage.

## Commitment to Innovation and Excellence

Orange Micro has spent over six years providing innovation to Apple users all

Please circle 16 on reader service card.

over the world. To date, we have sold over 500,000 Apple enhancement products, and gained the support and respect of the industry.

## Special Opportunity to Try Ragtime

We would like to give you an opportunity to experience the power of *Ragtime* Page Processing on your own Macintosh, at your convenience. Complete the coupon below and discover Page Processing for yourself.

**FILL OUT AND MAIL TODAY!**

Send a check or money order for \$10 with this completed form and receive:

- Ragtime Evaluation Disk
- Sample Documentation
- \$10 Manufacturer's Rebate coupon redeemable with Ragtime purchase
- **Free** Mouse pad (\$10.00 retail value)

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

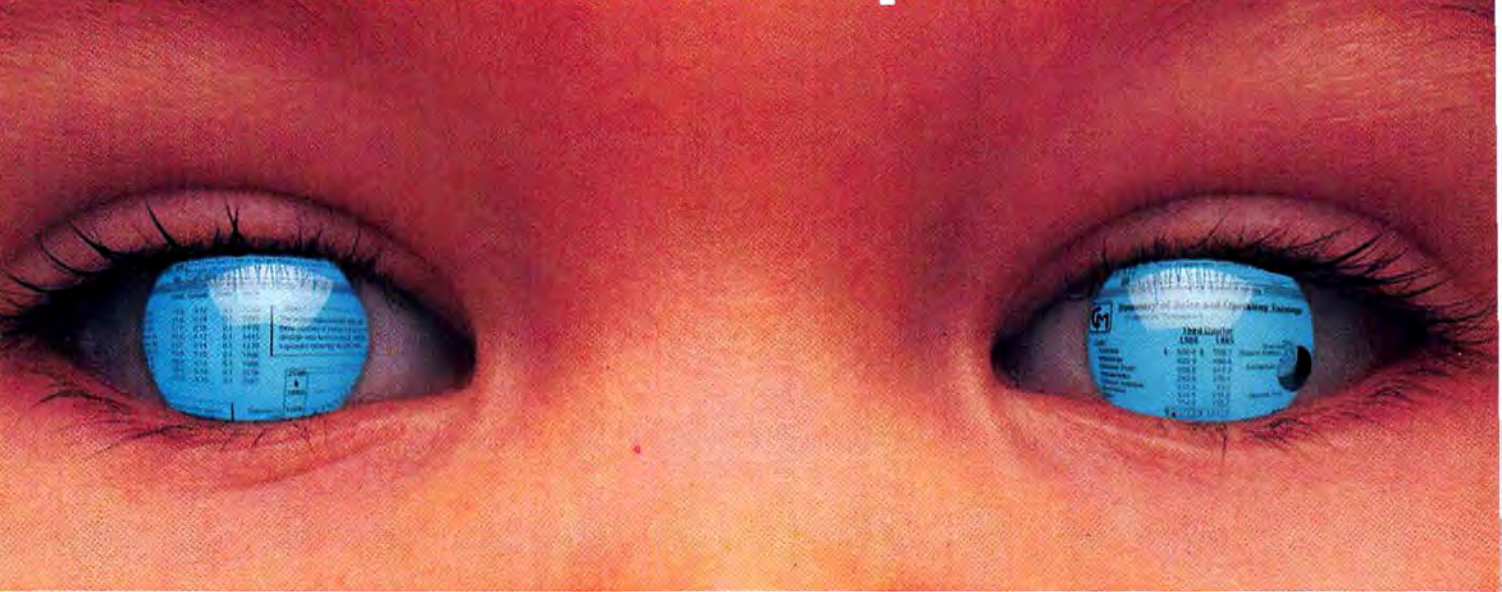
Telephone ( ) \_\_\_\_\_



1400 N. Lakeview Ave., Anaheim, CA 92807  
(714) 779-2772 Telex: 5101001014 ORANGE MICRO



# With Trapeze™, There Are No Limits To What You Can See With A Spreadsheet.



Trapeze™ is being called the next generation spreadsheet. Here's why:

**No Row and Column Grid—**Trapeze organizes your information into blocks. You refer to these blocks by name, rather than by cryptic row and column references. Blocks can be moved

Macintosh fonts, styles, and sizes—even color—in any block. With Trapeze, you can mix calculations, text, pictures, and charts—all on the same worksheet. And you can link together up to 32 worksheets.

**Unmatched Power—**The real power of Trapeze is its more than

utilize various regressions, even create amortization tables with a single function. Trapeze supports the Motorola 68881 floating point coprocessor chip, and takes full advantage of *all available memory* in your Macintosh.

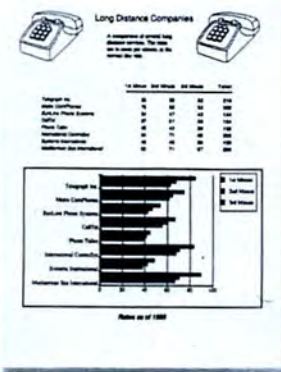
Trapeze is available now for \$295, and comes with a 30-day, unconditional, money-back guarantee. To order, contact the dealer nearest you or call **1-800-443-1022** today. Once you begin using Trapeze, there's no limit to what you can see.

Home Appliances Inventory: Basic Statement of Conditions

Order # 12345 Date: May 10, 1987

Item	Quantity	Unit Price	Total Price
Refrigerator	1	\$ 250.00	\$ 250.00
Washing Machine	1	\$ 200.00	\$ 200.00
Dishwasher	1	\$ 150.00	\$ 150.00
Stove	1	\$ 300.00	\$ 300.00
Freezer	1	\$ 100.00	\$ 100.00
<b>Total</b>	<b>5</b>		<b>\$ 1,000.00</b>

Comments: All items are in good condition. Delivery date: May 15, 1987.



*With Trapeze, you have the power to analyze your information, and the flexibility to give it a professional appearance.*

anywhere on the page and still retain their relationships. And they automatically adjust in size when you make additions or changes.

**Unprecedented Flexibility—**Trapeze lets you use all of the

125 built-in functions. In addition to standard financial spreadsheet applications, Trapeze supplies a wide range of statistical, engineering, and scientific functions. You can solve simultaneous equations, perform matrix operations,

Minimum system requirements—Macintosh 512K with external drive or enhanced Macintosh 512K. Supports Laserwriter™ and Imagerwriter™ I and II. © 1987 Data Tailor, Inc.™ All rights reserved. Trapeze and the Trapeze logo are trademarks of Data Tailor, Inc. Macintosh, Laserwriter and Imagerwriter are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.®

**Trapeze™**

The spreadsheet without limits.

Data Tailor, Inc. — 1300 S. University Drive—Suite 409  
Fort Worth, Texas 76107



# QUICK CLICKS



## DISK LIBRARIAN



Shareware, registration Fee: \$20. Published by Little Bit, 469 Edgewood Avenue, New Haven, CT 06511. Requires 512K+. Version 1.81 reviewed. Not copy protected.

If you've never gotten around to cataloging that ever-growing pile of video cassettes lying all over the house, it's a fair bet that you haven't got around to keeping track of what's on your Macintosh disks either. Not knowing where a particular document is or whether you are using the latest available version of a program is frustrating, to say the least.

*Disk Librarian* is a remarkably easy to use shareware program that allows you to create and maintain a catalog of disk names and the documents and applications those disks contain. And this well designed application provides much more than just a simple disk and file name listing.

*Disk Librarian* operates on the "feed me" principle: after starting the program you then insert each disk in turn that you wish to have listed in the catalog. Once all the required information has been obtained from a disk, its contents are then automatically displayed in two windows.

The Disks window lists disk names in bold type with a range of basic information underneath each of them including disk capacity, space remaining, file names and their sizes, creation dates, folder names, disk space occupied by each folder, and files contained in folders.

The Documents window lists each file name alphabetically along with its type (document or application), size, creation date and time, the name of the disk on which it resides and, if applicable, the folder on that disk in which it has been placed. HFS users will find the latter feature very useful.

You just keep feeding in disks until you get tired or there aren't any more and *Disk Librarian* will continue building the master catalog which can then be saved under any name you choose. If you have disks with duplicate names the program alerts you to the situation and offers the choice of canceling the update, renaming the offending volume or overwriting the current catalog entry.

If you want to get more detailed information about your disks and files there are some very useful choices available under the Options menu. You can ask that the catalog include the specifics of system and invisible files along with file creator and

type. Two additional options allow you to highlight instantly those files that have not been backed up (as far as the master catalog is concerned) or that have been superseded by newer versions.

Subcatalogs that list only those disks or files which meet certain criteria can be produced from the master catalog. *Disk Librarian* will accept criteria for partial disk or file name, modification date, file size, and document creator and/or type.

If shuffling your disks makes you feel more like a card sharp than anything else, get a copy of *Disk Librarian* and give it a try — it'll be indispensable before you know it. As with other shareware programs, if you like it and use it, please remember to support the developer. — Robin Webster



## MACFLOW

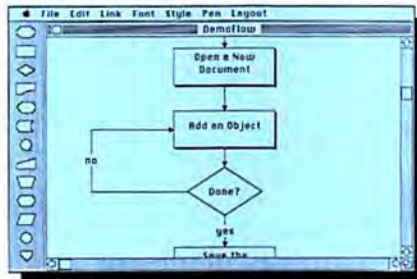
List Price: \$125. Published by Mainstay, 5311-B Derry Ave., Agoura Hills, CA 91301. (818) 991-6540 (voice), (818) 991-5037 (modem). Not copy protected.

One of the first skills taught to aspiring first semester computer programmers is flowcharting. Learning how to visualize the flow of data throughout a system is fundamental to actually creating code, and a flowchart is the clearest way to get the overall picture. MacDraw has served well for many flowcharts, and will probably continue to do so. For a bit more power, however, take a look at *MacFlow*.

The main editing window bears a resemblance to *MacDraw*, although there are fewer editing tools in the tool palette. All of the graphics primitives are standard systems design symbols (ironically, most of them had their origins in the big bad world of IBM mainframe programming). Symbols are dragged out onto the main window, where they can be freely repositioned and resized. The program remembers the last size that a particular element was stretched to, and defaults to that size when a new one is created. Unfortunately, the included ele-

ments cannot be edited, which may not be a problem when using the program strictly for computer system flowcharting, but which limits using *MacFlow* for anything else.

Connecting symbols is easy: drawing lines between two flowchart elements connects them cleanly, without having to be very precise while placing them. Lines end in arrowheads.



By double-clicking on a symbol, another file window pops open; another flowchart can be constructed within this window, allowing the designer to layer the system, and view only what is necessary at any time. If you want to get to a level buried

within the hierarchy, a *zoom to...* command allows any file to be opened on top of the current window (normally, *MacFlow* can work with only one file on-screen at a time). Any file can also be linked to a selected symbol in the active window with the Assign command, and these links are deleted with the Release command. Drop shadows can be added to all elements in the window, or just those that have subcharts within them.

Click on an element, and begin typing; each symbol can contain text in a unique font. Three alignment modes are available: left, right and centered. Four patterns and four line widths that can be specified for each symbol (or each connecting line), or a symbol can have no outline at all (useful for adding text labels without visible borders).

Groups of symbols can be selected and moved around: in most cases, connecting lines rearrange themselves appropriately. A problem cropped up here: if a group of elements is moved over another bunch of symbols, the lines begin to get messy, crisscrossing over one another. Think ahead of yourself when designing complicated flowcharts. A grid can be invoked when placing and rearranging symbols; this grid cannot be modified.

*MacFlow's* Show Page function is similar



# Introducing FileMaker Plus.

Now, the only Mac database ever to get both *MacUser's* and *InfoWorld's* highest ratings does even more, with even more ease.

Humble, ordinary-but-necessary forms like mailing labels, purchase orders, invoices, credit memos or packing lists. Pain-in-the-rear forms like expense reports and insurance inventories. Hard selling forms like proposals and quotations. Indispensable forms like phone messages, address books and sales contact records.

Filemaker™ Plus lets you do these any way you want, or does them *for* you if you want. An extra disk full of templates gives you a whole set of typical formats, so all you have to do is fill in the blanks.

And in addition to doing what a database is supposed to do — calculations, summary reports, sorting — FileMaker Plus does everything you *wish* a database would do. View multiple records on a

screen. Pull information from different files together. Include graphics in your fields and reports. Print mailing labels 3 or 4-up, or more.

Your information takes much more human form. It makes more than sense. It makes an *impression*.

With FileMaker Plus, you can put information *in* any way you want, without arbitrary limitations. It automatically indexes every word, number and date. You design your output right on the screen, so you can see exactly what you (and your clients, staff, suppliers, publishers, board of directors) are going to get.

You can exchange information with other programs, like MacWrite™, MacPaint™, MacDraw™, Microsoft® Word and Microsoft Excel. You can share applications or formats you've created with other members of your team, or consolidate group efforts into one database. And FileMaker takes full advantage of the Macintosh™ family, including the Mac Plus, Mac 512, Imagewriter and LaserWriter.

So, for a mere \$295, you can watch as your data takes on all kinds of interest-

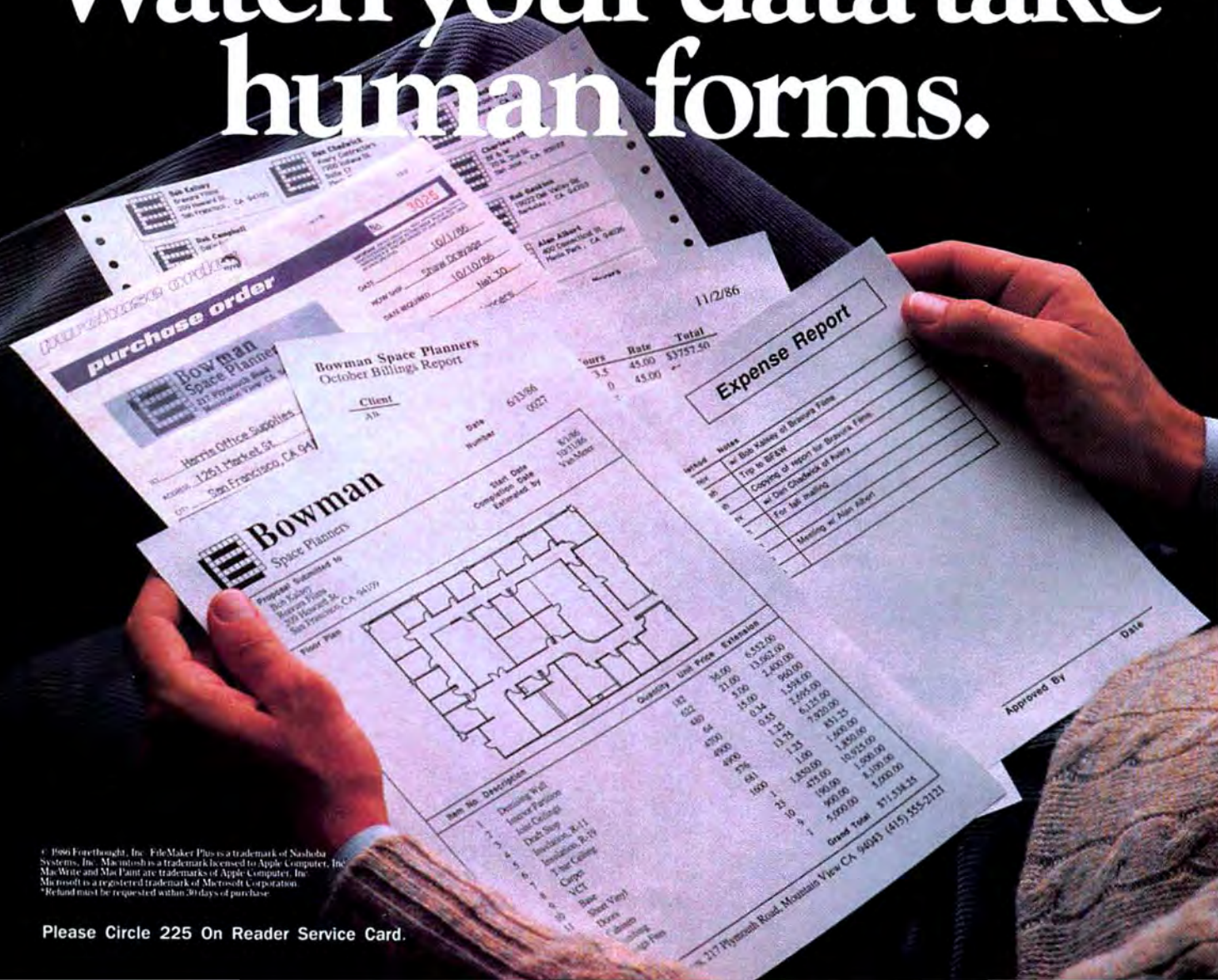
ing and profitable new forms. Call 1 800 MACWARE today for the name of your nearest dealer.

**We guarantee it.**

If FileMaker Plus doesn't completely fulfill your expectations, call 1 800 MACWARE and we'll solve your problem or arrange a refund.\* From Forethought, Inc.



# Watch your data take human forms.



© 1990 Forethought, Inc. FileMaker Plus is a trademark of Nashoba Systems, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc. MacWrite and MacPaint are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. Microsoft is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation. \*Refund must be requested within 30 days of purchase.

Please Circle 225 On Reader Service Card.



# QUICK CLICKS



to that in *MacPaint*: the viewing area and the placement of the flowchart on the page can be modified, but nothing can be edited, another drawback when working on complex diagrams.

*MacFlow* allows single files, related files under a symbol and entire linked flow-

charts to be printed to either the ImageWriter or LaserWriter (symbols print as QuickDraw objects on LaserWriter. This means they're smooth).

A memory status window contains information regarding the number of symbols in the active file, the size of the flowchart, and

remaining available remaining memory.

*MacFlow* is a program for a limited audience. It's really useful only when programming, and for people that are involved in computer systems design. For other organizational charting needs, *MacDraw* still makes more sense. — DB

## DESIGN

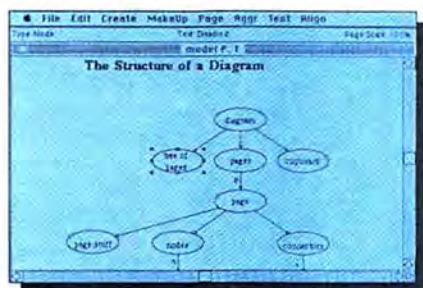
List Price: \$200. Published by Meta Software, 55 Wheeler St., Cambridge, MA 02138. (617) 576-6920. Not copy protected.

*Design* is one of those programs that defies easy classification. It combines graphics elements like those in *MacDraw*, outline processing and project management software. The end result is a program design tool that goes beyond simple flowcharting and structure diagrams.

*Design* is geared toward professional systems analyst/designers and software engineer, as well as documentation expert. By defining on-screen graphic entities, establishing relationships and hierarchies among them, *Design* allows the user to move from the highest level of abstraction ("coarseness" in *Design*'s terminology) which is the page, down to nodes, which are objects having shape, size, position, attributes and text.

Objects most often are represented as rectangular blocks, squares, circles or ovals. These objects can be used to make up other nodes. The lowest (most "refined") node often is actual C or Pascal source code or other text as well as a graphic

element imported from other applications. Connectors define the relationship between nodes. Many of the operations that deal with the placement of nodes on-screen will seem familiar to *MacDraw* users. What differentiates *Design* from basic object-oriented drawing programs is the fact that as you move things around, the connectors will be automatically redrawn to maintain the logical link between nodes. A distinctive



approach is used when adding text or displaying a node: A set of fully functional miniature scroll bars immediately appear outside the node.

There are several operations analogous to those of outline processors: Coarsen and Refine are similar to hiding and revealing

lower levels of detail. One of the most interesting features concerns the importation of text from external sources: *Design* can recognize the braces and "Begin...End" pairs that are used by structured programming languages like C and Pascal to delimit logical blocks of code. It will automatically create nodes for each matched pair with the intervening text as its content. Once loaded, the node arrangement reflects the syntax tree as determined by the block delimiters. This is a great help in incorporating existing source code into system documentation.

Because of the rather specialized function of *Design*, it is not a program for the casual user. The manual and application notes are not directed towards the novice, although they are comprehensive and clearly written. Some of the sample applications are rather specialized examples of math, logic and computer language design. There is a special open architecture version available from Meta Software for those who wish to write their own applications using the *Design* kernel. *Design* is similar in scope and function to some design tools available on IBM-PCs that cost as much as a Mac for the software alone, and is a worthy candidate for the software engineer or scientific professional. — Peter Mengozzi

## WRITER'S WORKSHOP

List Price: \$99. Published by Futuresoft System Designs, PO Box 132, New York, NY 10012-0132. (212) 674-5195. Requires 512K+. Not copy protected.

Writing is not a casual business. It requires hard work, and if you're going to earn those hard-earned dollars, then you need to keep good records. You need to know where your manuscripts are, how much they have earned (or might earn) for you, what each editor's preferences are, and so on. *Writer's Workshop* is a relational data base with three major files or sections: Manuscripts, Bookkeeper and Reference. The program, which is geared toward the needs of professional writers, is based on the *Helix* data base system. It comes with a version of *Runtime Helix*, so you neither have to have *Helix* or know how to run it.

The Manuscript section is versatile. It

lets you track your progress in completing work, prepares queries, submissions and follow-up letters to publishers, and also can track your submissions.

You can also maintain a record for each publisher including names, addresses, contact people and payment per word, line, page or type of manuscript. The program can track an unlimited number of authors and manuscripts, keep a record of character summaries and also can maintain pictures related to any manuscript.

One very nice feature allows you to create and print professional looking mailing labels for your manuscripts (including separate return address labels). And you can prepare formats for up to four types of letters typically sent to publishers. The program will automatically insert both the publisher's address and your own when you use one of these self-composed form letters.

The Bookkeeper file will track your expenses and income and can also provide

financial reports, broken down in almost any way imaginable. The creation of reports, as well as the retrieval of specific information or records, is dependent upon a *Helix* feature called *Query*. Queries consist of logical formulas that you must prepare. They can be daunting if you are not comfortable with mathematical logic (that surely includes most writers!). A major drawback of this *Query* system is that if you accidentally set a query in motion, it can plague all





# THE MAC ATTACK!



## BATTERYPAK

### 9 desk accessories

"The Best Desk-Accessory-Package Award — the hands down winner!"

— A+ MAGAZINE

"... a 'wish list' of desk utilities."

— INFOWORLD MAGAZINE

"The best we've seen — a five-mouse rating!"

— MACUSER MAGAZINE

9 super-charged productivity tools. The only accessory package you need:

1. Calendar with Daytimer
2. 250-page Phonepad
3. Automatic Modem/Phone Dialer
4. Scientific Calculator
5. RPN Calculator
6. Disk Tools accessory package
7. High-Speed Launcher
8. Print Text Spooler
9. Windows Listing

**ONLY \$49.95\* NOT COPY PROTECTED**

## TIMELINK

### electronic calendar/diary system

"... a welcome addition to the Macintosh office."

— MACUSER MAGAZINE

Will quickly become your essential tool for planning, scheduling and record-keeping.

- Electronic diary windows for each day, week, month and year — put any combination on the screen simultaneously
- Instant updating between time frames — a change in one window is automatically entered in the others
- Built-in database capabilities let you keep track of expenses, billable hours and other timely data
- Add/Subtract, Time Between Dates and other features help you plan ahead
- Cut and paste to your desktop calculator and MacWrite — totally compatible

**ONLY \$49.95\* NOT COPY PROTECTED**

## HOMEPAK

### telecommunications +

"... an excellent telecommunications program. Hometerm by itself is a five-mouse program."

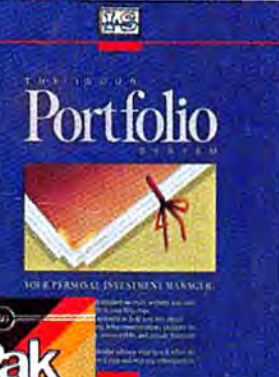
— MACUSER MAGAZINE

- Easy access to bulletin boards, public databases, Dow Jones, CompuServe...
- Powerful Macro capability — one command logs you on to your favorite service
- Store up to 10 Macros and 5 phone numbers — per document
- X-modem protocol; compatible with all the most popular modems
- Download and upload directly to disk — no buffer to slow you down
- On-line Conference capability and much more

**ONLY \$49.95\* NOT COPY PROTECTED**



*new enhanced version!*



## THUNDER!

### the writer's assistant

*new!*

"Finally, a spelling checker I can't live without!"

STEVEN BOBKER

EDITOR IN CHIEF, MACUSER MAGAZINE

### 3 PROGRAMS IN ONE!

- ① SPELLING CHECKER with 50,000 word dictionary — add more of your choice
- Real-time mode: program alerts you when you've made a mistake
- Stand-alone mode: have Thunder! check the text after you've finished writing
- Error? Select the correct spelling from a list of similar words — Thunder! makes the change instantly

② ABBREVIATION EXPANDER saves you thousands of repetitive keystrokes — names, addresses, etc.

- Simply enter a pre-set abbreviation and Thunder! expands it to full form — each abbreviation can represent up to 80 characters
- Built-in abbreviations for Days, Months, U.S. States and Canadian Provinces

③ DOCUMENT ANALYZER gives you a statistical report including number of words, average sentence length, FOG score and much more!

**ONLY \$49.95\* NOT COPY PROTECTED**

## ISGUR PORTFOLIO SYSTEM

### investment manager with telecommunications

*new!*

"... gives investors many of the technical analysis and reporting tools used by professionals."

— INFOWORLD MAGAZINE

"It is dangerous to look at any software package and say 'This is the one,' but this one comes very close."

— COMPUTERIZED INVESTING

Helps you manage any combination of investment portfolios more efficiently — stocks, bonds, options, commodities, mutual funds. For casual investors and professionals.

"The Editor's Choice"

— PC MAGAZINE

- Designed by Lee Isgur, top Wall Street analyst and V.P. of PaineWebber NY.
- Program updates your portfolios automatically with the latest market data — pre-set for all the popular on-line financial services
- Powerful features show you the most profitable decisions: "Suggest", "Raise Money", "Gains/Losses" and many more
- Analyze, compile and display your investment data in new ways, to gain new insights
- Includes Calendar/Memo desk accessory — automatically advises you of important dates

**ONLY \$199.95\* NOT COPY PROTECTED**



**BATTERIES INCLUDED**

BATTERIES INCLUDED, an ITM company, 30 Mural Street, Richmond Hill, Ontario, Canada, L4B 1B5 (416) 881-9941. Customer Information (416) 881-9816

If you can't find this product at your local retailer, you may order it direct from us at the full suggested list price plus \$5.00 for postage and handling. For product orders please call 1-800-387-5707 (U.S. only). With all Batteries Included products you can always have the latest version of your program by returning the original disk and \$10.00. Write to us for our full color catalog of products for the APPLE, APPLE MACINTOSH, ATARI, ATARI ST, COMMODORE, COMMODORE AMIGA, AND IBM SYSTEMS.

©1986 Batteries Included. APPLE, APPLE MACINTOSH, ATARI, ATARI ST, COMMODORE, COMMODORE AMIGA, AND IBM are registered trademarks respectively of APPLE COMPUTERS INC., ATARI CORPORATION, COMMODORE BUSINESS MACHINES INC., AND INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES INC. Some features may vary with computer system used.

\*All prices shown in U.S. funds. Retailers may sell for less.

Please circle 51 on reader service card.

If you can't find this product at your local retailer call our toll-free number to order: 1-800-387-5707



# QUICK CLICKS

future operations. That is, if you have asked it to find all manuscripts written after a particular date, or with the word "Mac" in the title, you will not be able to access any other manuscripts until you have cancelled that query. It's a good idea to learn to routinely clear all Queries before beginning any new retrieval operation.

The Reference portion of the program will be very useful for many authors, but is dismally inadequate for others. You can index categories within Reference and it contains fields for some standard bibliographic data, but it is in no way designed

for scientific references. There is no field provided for the name of the article, journal, issue or number of the publication. Although workarounds are possible, they're not easy. More flexibility should have been provided.

The interface is sometimes awkward and often strange. For example, Save is not a menu choice. Instead, you must choose Replace or utilize the Enter key. There is a substitute for Save, though, in a nice Auto-Save feature. And the program can't count entries or records. The only way to obtain a count is to count the entries yourself!

*Runtime Helix* does offer some advances in error management. For example, when you open a file after a crash you are notified that there has been a System failure. And the icon of the affected file in *Writer's Workshop* appears visibly damaged. You are prompted to use your backup copy. You did back up, didn't you?

Overall, this is a valuable program despite its inconsistencies. Most of the complaints about *Writer's Workshop* are less significant than its contribution to bringing order out of chaos. On balance, I would recommend it.— Linda Joan Kaplan

## PATTON VS. ROMMEL

List Price: \$39.95. Published by Electronic Arts, 1820 Gateway Drive, San Mateo, CA 94404. Copy protected.

Once upon a time military board games used cardboard-chip armies moved around a printed battlefield. Though interesting, those games were cumbersome to play. They cried out for computerization. Now their direct descendant, *Patton vs. Rommel*, designed by Chris Crawford (best known for *Balance of Power*), proves that, when fought on the Macintosh, war can be altogether less hellish.

*Patton vs. Rommel* recreates Operation Cobra, the post D-Day offensive designed to break through the German lines. You can command either the Allied or Axis forces against the computer or match wits against another player. Scoring, based on territory gained or lost, the number of towns controlled, and the casualties incurred, decides the winner.

Played on a map of the Normandy peninsula, the game uses icons depicting Allied and German divisions. A menu at the left of the screen changes these icons to show the

type of unit, the direction it is "facing," its degree of battle weariness and its available strength. Clicking on an icon opens a Statistics window, displaying the unit's current condition.

Three levels of play are available. Beginners give orders by simply pointing and clicking at locations on the map. At the intermediate and advanced levels, more precise orders (for both the movement of the unit and style of attack or defense) are issued inside the Stat window. Sequences of up to 32 commands can be specified. During combat, either commander (Rommel or Patton) may amend the orders of any unit within a certain radius. At the expert level, individual units may be edited and the conditions of battle changed — options

that can completely alter the play. Games in progress or such altered scenarios may be saved for future recall.

In battle, the icons move, flashing as they fire or take hits. However, if exciting graphics are important to you, look elsewhere. In deference to the sensibilities of others in the same room, the sound effects may be turned off. Dialogs offering a critique of your tactics appear at the conclusion of each day's fighting. I found them tiresome after a while. This feature may also be toggled off.

Game play is very straightforward, but don't expect to blitzkrieg your way through Europe right away. All the complexities of warfare, including the effects of weather, terrain, time and the condition of troops and equipment, have been coded into the program. Mastering these variables takes time and practice. A seminar at the War College wouldn't hurt, either.

In a triumph of marketing over accuracy, *Patton vs. Rommel* is based on a campaign in which neither was present, a fact that is duly noted in the concise, complete manual. However, the game reflects the theory and practice of warfare embodied by these men. War game enthusiasts should find themselves challenged and entertained. — Carlos Domingo Martinez



## VERSATERM-PRO

1/2

List Price: \$295. Published by Peripherals Computers and Supplies, Inc., 2457 Perkiomen Ave., Mt. Penn, PA 19606. (215) 779-0522. Requires 512K+. Not copy protected.

Ask anyone vaguely familiar with computers what sets the Macintosh apart from all the other micros around and chances are the response will be "graphics." Ask a computer professional the same question about Tektronix and the response will be the same. Take a top-notch programmer like Lonnie Abelbeck, give him these two facts and the result will probably be a killer

program called *VersaTerm-Pro*.

*VersaTerm-Pro* is a communications program that among other things emulates a Tektronix 4105 graphics workstation. This is a neat trick considering the Tek 4105 is a high performance \$5000 color terminal!

At its most basic level *VersaTerm-Pro* is a communications program that includes all of the standard features Mac communicators have grown accustomed to. File transfer protocols supported by this product include plain old Xmodem, Mac-Mac Xmodem, MacBinary Xmodem, plain old Kermit, MacBinary Kermit, save stream and send stream. This means you stand a pretty good chance of finding what you need when it comes time to transfer anything between you and the world.

The first four menus look more or less like all other communications programs that are based around Apple's *MacTerminal* program. Items like baud rate, number of bits and flow control are set by menu selections. However, there are a couple of additional commands that hint at *VersaTerm*'s strengths. Under the Edit menu you'll find Edit Commands and Edit Phone selections that allow you to create up to eight phone numbers with parameters and there are 12 user commands under the Phone and Commands menus. The commands (or macros) stored are strings of text sent by *VersaTerm* whenever you select them. The commands can wait for a prompt, but do not contain any conditional capability.



# Manx Aztec C

## The C for the Macintosh

### Frees the Genius in You

You want results. You want to solve a problem or create something no one has ever done before. You don't want to get bogged down in administrative details, or waste time chasing elusive problems. You don't want to wait for slow compilations, or spend days shaving bytes and milliseconds from programs.

Manx **Aztec C** produces the results you want, minus these distractions and hassles. This comprehensive development system is loaded with features that cut through the non-creative tedious tasks, giving you the time and freedom to put your genius to work.

With Manx **Aztec C**, you quickly produce fast-executing compact code every time. **Aztec C** has a built-in optimizer which does the squeezing and trimming for you. Whether at the compile or assemble phase, **Aztec C** will give you the efficient, professional results you expect.

And **Aztec C** includes many of the timesavers which you previously enjoyed on larger computers only.

You'll wonder how you ever handled a large project on a microcomputer without the ingenious **make** utility to coordinate the changes for you. **Make** follows the project "blue



Manx Aztec C turns un"bear"able programming tasks into child's play.

print" and quickly and accurately executes only the required compilations and utilities in just the right sequence.

With **sdb**, Manx's Source Debugger, you'll be able to create complex macro breakpoint routines, display variables, records, and structures by name or even change source code on the C language level.

As a final check, you can use the **Profiler** to quickly and accurately find any possible program "hot spots." You can change an algorithm, redesign a subroutine, and your program will soar.

#### You Be The Judge

All **Aztec C** systems purchased directly from Manx have a 30-day satisfaction guarantee. If you don't like it, send it back.

Find out today, why Manx **Aztec C** has one of the highest user satisfaction ratings in the industry.

#### Portability

Moving software to new systems is a breeze with Manx **Aztec C**. Only **Aztec C** is available for PC/MS-DOS, CP/M-86, Amiga, Macintosh, Apple II, TRSDOS, and CP/M-80. New systems are added on a regular basis.

#### Reviews

*"An excellent effort . . . blows away the competition for pure compile speed, code size and run time."*

Computer Languages April '85

*"Aztec C is the most comprehensive and professional package of the five in our test group . . . Aztec C offers features and advantages that the others cannot begin to touch."*

BYTE November '85

*" . . . the best C compiler / assembler / linker available for developers."*

MacUser May '86

# MANX

Manx Software Systems  
One Industrial Way  
Eatontown, NJ 07724

Features: excellent HFS and Mac Plus support • Source Debugger • Optimized C MDS Support • MPW Support • 68881 support • 68k Asm • Overlay Linker • UNIX make • create clickable applications and desk accessories • 32 character variable names • unlimited data size • RAM disk • Resource maker • many source examples including RAM and Terminal emulator • Z (vi) editor -c • Library Source -c • One year of updates -c

Items marked -c are supplied only with Aztec C68k-c.

#### Prices

Aztec C68k-c	\$ 499
Aztec C68k-d	\$ 299
C' Prime (C + Asm + Linker + Lib + Shell)	\$ 99

To order, or, for information

Call Today

**1-800-221-0440**

Telex: 4995812

In NJ or outside the USA call (201) 542-2121

MS is a registered TM of Microsoft, Inc. CP/M TM DRI, HALO TM Media Cybernetics, PANEL TM Roushchill Computer Systems, Ltd., PHACT TM PHACT Assoc., PRE-C, PLink-85 TM Phoenix, db Vista TM Raima Corp., C-terp, PC-link, TM Gimpel Software, C-free TM Faircom, Inc., Windows for C TM Creative Solutions, Apple II, Macintosh TM Apple, Inc., TRS-80 TM Radio Shack, Amiga TM Commodore Int'l



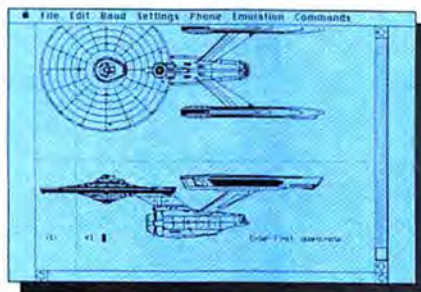
# QUICK CLICKS



If that was all *VersaTerm-Pro* could do, it would be a very strong if not unexceptional program. Where it really shines, however, is in its terminal emulation modes. It offers a much better than average (and very faithful) VT100 emulation, including the 132-column mode, something most other programs don't attempt. The only items missing are the double height/double width characters and LED indicators found in *MacTerminal*. A neat feature is *VersaTerm's* control of the mouse in regular text mode. As in *MacTerminal*, the user can place the mouse cursor over any character on the screen and when the mouse button is depressed with the Option key held down, the program sends the proper escape codes to move the mainframe cursor to that position. What's nice about *VersaTerm-Pro* is it is 99 percent accurate, even over multiple tabs.

The real power of this product is its Tektronix emulation. *VersaTerm-Pro* provides two emulation modes: Tektronix 4014 and Tektronix 4105. As a Tektronix 4105 this program is a scream! The emulation

can be activated by the host computer in the same manner as the real Tek can. The mouse is utilized by *VersaTerm-Pro* as the joy button found on the Tek 4105. Colors are mapped into a series of Mac patterns



similar to those found in *MacPaint*. This is of limited use as it causes images with fine line detail to appear broken up. There is an option to map all colors into black. Local Pan and Zoom are also supported as well as the Tek's extensive macro key facilities. In

terms of the program's emulation accuracy, I found it to be very good and it worked flawlessly when driven by a DEC VAX computer running *Intergraph CAD* software. The only problem found was the Tek write-through mode where dialog text written to the screen tended to flip back and forth between the Tek window and the VT100 window causing a lot of distraction.

Another feature of *VersaTerm-Pro* is its ability to capture the graphical images as *MacPaint*, *MacDraw* or *TekPrint* (another PCSC product) documents. This is a very useful way to bring down mainframe graphics to the Mac although the quality of the resulting images greatly depend on the mainframe software's accuracy.

At nearly \$300 *VersaTerm-Pro* is not for the average user who only accesses the popular information utilities. If on the other hand you are in need of a strong graphics terminal for accessing a large CAD or engineering system as found in most large companies and universities this program is a must! — Frank Conforti

## GRAPHICWORKS

ttt1/2

List Price: \$79.95. Published by Mindscape, Inc., 3444 Dundee Rd., Northbrook, IL 60062. (800) 443-7982; in IL: (800) 654-3767. Requires 512K+. Not copy protected.

*GraphicWorks* is perhaps the most complex and powerful bit-mapped graphics program currently available for the Macintosh. It is, consequently, the most difficult to use. But if you are a bit-twiddling artist, you will undoubtedly want this program in your collection.

Unlike *MacPaint* and similar programs, *GraphicWorks* does not restrict your artwork to a single bit-mapped image within the drawing window. Instead, it offers "easels" within which drawings are made, and "balloons," where text is entered. Easels and balloons are in turn contained within "panels," and you can have virtually as many panels as you like on a page. The overall effect is a layout that has the look and feel of a comic book. This is no coincidence, since the program was first published and is still available as *ComicWorks*.

The advantage of the panels, easels and balloons approach is that each easel and balloon is a separate "object." Objects can be independently sized, moved and overlapped, as in *MacDraw*. But in *GraphicWorks*, the objects are not only ovals, rectangles and the like. Each easel is a full-featured bit-mapped drawing region and each panel is an editable text block, which can be revised at any time. As a result, you can create your overall drawing one small piece at a time, but remain free to rear-

range the pieces as you like.

Four features facilitate the placement of the elements of your artwork. There is a "transparent paper" mode, which allows you to see the contents of panels and easels that are otherwise obscured by the one you are working on; a gridmaker, which lets you set a background grid of your own choosing; a set of command keys (cursor keys also work on the Mac Plus) that let you "nudge" an easel, balloon or panel one pixel at a time in any direction and a pair of commands that let you fine tune the front-to-back stacking order of the easels and balloons.

The familiar FatBits-style mode is available and you even get a choice of three different magnifications. In addition, there is a ThinBits mode, which allows you to see an entire page at once. The ThinBits window appears on the right side of the screen while a portion of the actual-size image appears on the left. This is best used for moving panels, easels and balloons; but you can do more. Both the ThinBits window and the original actual-size window are fully editable — simultaneously. Changes made in either one are instantly reflected in the other.

The best feature of *GraphicWorks* is the Air Brush tool. It leaves the standard *MacPaint* spray can gasping for propellant. Both the size and density of the spray, as well as the brush shape and pattern are user-selectable. This tool alone is worth the price of the product.

*GraphicWorks* also provides user access to all the different transfer modes (called "inks" by *GraphicWorks*) that QuickDraw allows. These affect how the black and



white pixels of bit-mapped images interact when placed on top of each other.

An accessory program, *PosterMaker*, which can be launched directly from *GraphicWorks*, comes with the program. *PosterMaker* allows scaling of *GraphicWorks* images from 1 to 3200 percent, large enough for just about anything you'd want to print. This is a very handy utility. Be aware, however, that while *GraphicWorks* works with *Switcher*, *PosterMaker* does not.

While full-featured text editing is available, the advantages of *LaserWriter* fonts are not, unless you are willing to put up with extremely long printing times. An approach that allowed the bit-mapped graphics in the easels to print quickly, while retaining the quality and speed of *LaserWriter* fonts when used in the balloons, would be a welcome improvement.

The interface is confusing. There is a lot going on in this program, but it's not always easy to sort it out. The concept of panels, easels and balloons is not that difficult to get used to, but their behavior can be. It is often difficult to tell exactly why something happened the way it did, such as a panel



# IS GETTING THE ANSWER TO SOFTWARE PROBLEMS A BIGGER PROBLEM THAN THE PROBLEM?

**Don't stay on hold when there's help online from CompuServe® Software Forums.**



The new upgraded version of your software locks up. And every time you reboot, you get stuck in the same place in the program.

You've chucked the manual, because you've done exactly what it tells you to do six times already. So you call the software company.

Now you spend half a day beating your head against a brick wall of busy signals, ranting at recorded messages, hanging around on hold. And you still don't get the solution to your problem.

Meanwhile, progress is stopped and your profits are dribbling away. But wait. There's help...

Several prominent, progressive software publishers recognize this problem, and working with CompuServe, have developed a solution—CompuServe Software Forums.

Now you can go online with experts from the companies that produced your software and get



prompt, written answers to your specific problems. You can even talk with the actual software developers.



Aldus®, Ashton-Tate®, Autodesk®, Borland International®, Creative Solutions®, Digital Research®, Living Videotext®, Lotus® Inc., Microsoft®, MicroPro®, Misosys Inc. and Software Publishing® all have CompuServe Software Forums. And we keep adding more.



CompuServe's large subscriber base also puts you in touch with thousands of other, often more experienced, users of the same software. You'll find they can give you lots of creative ways to get the most out of your software.

And software forums are the best way to learn about product updates, new product announcements, new ways to expand the uses of your software, and offer free uploads of your own programs.

Our online electronic magazines

frequently publish software reviews. And you can find help for many other software products in our other computer-related forums for IBM®, Tandy®, Atari®, Apple®, Commodore®, TI® and others.

The last thing you need when you've got a software problem is a bigger problem getting answers.

So, from now on, get prompt, informed answers on CompuServe Software Forums.

To buy your CompuServe Subscription Kit, see your nearest computer dealer. Suggested retail price is \$39.95.

To order direct or for more information, call 800-848-8199 (in Ohio, 614-457-0802).

If you're already a CompuServe subscriber, just type GO SOFTWARE at any ! prompt.



## CompuServe®

Information Services, P.O. Box 20212  
5000 Arlington Centre Blvd., Columbus, OH 43220

An H&R Block Company  
Please circle 208 on reader service card.



# QUICK CLICKS



appearing when you thought you were creating an easel. Another problem: There is no selection arrow tool, and I still haven't figured out when other tools will change to an arrow or perform a selection function. In addition, the menu structure is erratic. For example, while you set the scaling factor for scaling an object by calling up a dialog box from the Features menu, scaling is on the Edit menu. Seems to me these two

functions should be more integrated.

The documentation isn't bad — it's just not good enough. The tutorial is a reasonable introduction to the basic use of the program. But this is a complex product, and it needs more thorough explanation than it gets. The lack of an index, together with a rather dense layout, makes it hard to find information on a specific tool or function without a lot of page flipping. There are

also numerous small omissions bordering on inaccuracies.

Despite the shortcomings, I have no qualms about recommending *GraphicWorks* to any serious Macintosh artist, or for that matter to anyone who likes to draw pictures on a Mac screen. A little practice will unlock the power of the program. After that, you'll miss its features any time you work in another drawing program. — MDW

## JAPANESE CLIP ART



List Price: \$79.95 each volume; \$149.95 set. Published by Enzan-Hoshigumi, 150 W. Acton Road, Stow, MA 01775. Not copy protected.

If you use clip art at all, you owe it to yourself to at least look at this extraordinary two-disk set, created and imported from Japan. As is common in clip art, most of the material is in the form of *MacPaint* documents (there are also some fonts that you can install in your System included). All of the *MacPaint* files take up the full page, so you are getting a lot of art in these packages.

The first volume (or Scroll, as the publisher calls it) is named Heaven. It covers a wide range of Japanese mythological subjects. The 14 files range from the Jomon legacy to Mandalas, Sutra, Evil Spirits and Ghost, Festival Spirits, Noh Theater and assorted Chinese and Japanese pictorial scripts. There's both a huge variety and a huge amount of material here. Most of it was created from digitized material, heavily

reworked. It is as nice as any *MacPaint* art I've seen.

The second volume is called Earth, and is, well, more down to earth, than the first volume. There are only 11 *MacPaint* files here, but they are somewhat more tightly packed. Several files are made up of material from old woodcuts and paintings. There're also files of views of Mt. Fuji, samurais in their many guises, Japanese symbology, ceremonial images, Jomon sculpture (which has a distinct Aztec look about it), traditional decorative patterns and motifs, and a full sheet of Kanji calligraphy. As with Scroll I, there are several fonts that can be installed in your System.

Each volume comes packed in its own extremely beautiful, handmade Japanese folder. Also included is a quick reference sheet showing all of the art at reduced size and a large (approximately 65-page) manual. The manuals carefully explain enough about Japanese art and mythology so that you know what you are using. There are also detailed pages that identify each element in each file. The pages on the Kanji calligraphy also show how to create many words and phrases using the material included.

Each User's Guide also has an excellent section of tips on how to best use the material, instructions and keyboard layouts for the fonts, some homespun philosophy (called "A Japanese Clip Art Coffee Break") and samples created with this art. The manuals each end with a bibliography.



While the art portions of these disks will be immediately useful, the font and calligraphy portions require considerable work to get useful results. Since Japanese is not read left to right, normal word processors and editors are not useful in composing text. Instead you must use *MacPaint*. — SB

## MACCOURSES

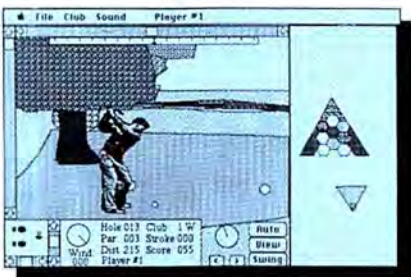
List Price: \$34.95. Published by Practical Computer Applications, 1305 Jefferson Highway, Champlin, MN 55316. (612) 427-4789. Requires MacGolf. Copy protected.

*MacGolf* is a great game, no question about it. But after a while the two courses provided get boring. Eventually you've been in and out of every sand trap and hazard. The courses aren't hard. Breaking par is no longer an event, but an expected outcome.

*MacCourses* puts the challenge back into *MacGolf*. This disk provides four new courses (PCAI International, Cedar Creek, Golden Sands and Thunder Ridge), all designed by professional golfer and course architect Jay Wohlrabe. He must have been in an especially mean mood when he created some of them. The purely geometric course, PCAI International, is particularly tough, with its oddly shaped (and tiny) fairways and an abundance of hazards. Each 18-hole course is a par 72. None of these courses is as easy as either of the

original two courses. You're going to need a lot of practice to break par on any of them.

Using the new courses is fairly simple. You swap the original two courses on your *MacGolf* disk for two new courses. There's



only room on the heavily copy protected *MacGolf* master disk for two courses at a time. The *Installer* program is straightforward, and has only one flaw. It doesn't warn you that the *MacGolf* master disk must be inserted in the internal drive for it to work. If you place the *MacGolf* master in an exter-

nal drive the *Installer* simply hangs and you need to reboot. There is no documentation to speak of. A simple sheet explaining that the *MacGolf* master must be in the internal drive and that you will have less disk swapping to do if the *MacCourses* disk is placed in the external drive would be appreciated. The *Installer* also forces you to save the original two courses to an otherwise blank disk, which is a waste of disk space.

In spite of those problems, *MacCourses* has certainly rekindled my interest in *MacGolf*. And it's good to see the publisher supporting a game with new scenarios. If more game publishers did that, far fewer games would wind up sitting on shelves gathering dust.

*MacCourses* works with either *MacGolf* 1.0 or 2.0. Version 2.0 can save games in progress (an important consideration since a round can take nearly as long as a round of real golf) and shows (although it is unable to print) scorecards. There are other, more subtle improvements, and if you're at all serious about your *MacGolf* you should upgrade to version 2.0. — SB



# FOR THE BEST OF US...

## Colossal! Stupendous! The One You've All Been Waiting For! The Grand Opening of Macintosh!

THE "OPEN MAC" PROJECT AT APPLE has not been one of the year's great secrets. John Sculley made it clear some time ago that Apple would open up the architecture of the Macintosh. Jean Louis Gassée's California license plate reads "OPEN MAC." Rumors have been flying about what the machine would and wouldn't have and when it would be announced. All we've been waiting for is the official word from Apple that the product was ready for human consumption. At last the word is out — and it's "phenomenal."

### MACINTOSH II — THE SEQUEL

While the open Mac project was no secret, Apple was able to keep the product's final name and several of its most significant features under wraps almost to its introduction — no small feat in an industry as inbred as the computer business is. Often known by the code name Paris, the machine's true and final name is Macintosh II.

The name is a logical one, indicating an upward growth path within the Macintosh family, and at the same time reflecting an historical and philosophical connection to the Apple II. Like the Apple II, the Macintosh II is an open box, with slots that make it expandable. And, like the Apple II, the new Macintosh is an evolutionary product, building on the foundation established by Lisa, the Mac and the Mac Plus.

I put Lisa first in that list in part because Lisa came first and set many

of the ground rules for what is now known as the Macintosh interface. It is also at the head of the list because many of the Macintosh II's designers came from the Lisa division, and they have been able to incorporate much of the concept that was Lisa into a machine that is 100 percent Macintosh.

In designing the Macintosh II, Apple's engineers had four basic goals: open up the architecture (slots); answer user and developer needs; make the new machine clearly a Macintosh and make it the state-of-the-art in computer technology.

The first three are not listed in priority order, simply because they depend too much on one another. Opening up the Mac is something everyone — user and developer alike — has clamored for. But what good would it be to have an open Mac that wasn't a Mac? Retaining the essence of the Macintosh interface was an overriding concern all the way through the project, and made its impact on every design decision. It was also imperative to make the Macintosh II as compatible with existing software as possible.

Expandability has been at the top of the list of user needs and wants, along with increased speed and power, a bigger screen — and, of course, color. Macintosh II answers all these needs, and adds a few extra touches that will startle everyone. To meet the fourth design goal and make the new Macintosh a state-of-the-art machine, Apple has built in a high-

speed math coprocessor, four-channel *stereo* sound (I'm serious) and the ability to take advantage of new developments in chip technology as they come along. Would you believe the capacity to address 128 *megabytes* of RAM on the motherboard, expandable to 2 *gigabytes* (2,000,000K) using the slots? The power is there in Macintosh II, just waiting for the chips to catch up.

### COLOR

I was going to use this section to talk about speed, power and expandability, but after thinking about it I realized that everyone's immediate interest is going to be color. Well, you can rest easy. Macintosh II has color — boy, oh boy, does it have color. 640 X 480 resolution color. Glorious, magnificent, spectacular color. Although Macintosh II will still be able to read color routines done in the old Macintosh format, (from programs like *Cricket Graph* for example), the font manager, window manager, TextEdit and QuickDraw have all been completely rewritten to support color.

Control of the video signal has been taken off the motherboard and moved to an expansion card. Apple offers a video card with the machine that comes in two configurations. The basic video card has 256K of video RAM and can support from 1 to 4 bits of data per pixel. This configuration supports up to 16 colors on screen at one time, or 16 levels of gray (using a true gray scale, not the bit-mapped patterns found in the Mac and Mac Plus).

The same video card can be expanded to 512K of video RAM, which gives a depth of 8 bits per pixel. The expanded card can display up to 256 colors or shades of gray at one time. The video card also has a

BY MICHAEL D. WESLEY







# FOR THE BEST OF US . . .



When you get your Mac II, you'll have a choice of monitors. The 13-inch color monitor and the 12-inch black and white monitor both have 480 x 640 x 16 pixel resolution. Yep, each pixel can have one of 16 shades. The richness of the images have to be seen to be believed. The color monitor requires an internal color board.

course, this would require a rather high resolution monitor — 72,000 X 60,000 should just about cover it.)

Color QuickDraw supports stretching of objects and depth changes. It also provides for patterns in any combination of colors or any size (in powers of 2). Previously, patterns have been limited to 8-pixel squares, but there is no such limitation with Macintosh II.

## NOW ON THE BIG SCREEN

Along with color, one of the most important user requests has been a larger screen. Apple will offer a choice of monitors with Macintosh II, a 12-inch analog monochrome monitor that displays 76 dots per inch, and a 13-inch RGB color monitor with 69 dots per inch. The displays on both are incredibly clean and crisp, but the color monitor is spectacular, even when it's displaying in black and white.

## EXPANDABILITY

Unlike the Macintosh, which is a self-contained system, Macintosh II is just a box with a logic board and space for things like disk drives. Keyboards, monitors and disk drives are separate items. All of the components for Macintosh II come in the

same color — Apple's new corporate color, platinum, which is not exactly gray but not quite white. Unlike the self-contained Macintosh, Macintosh II is an open box — with slots.

Slots. If people weren't complaining about the Mac's lack of color, they were deriding the machine for not having slots. After all, the Apple II had slots, the IBM PC had slots. What good was a skinny little computer without slots? Well, we all found out that Macintosh was a very impressive computer even without slots, but there has been a pressing need to open up the machine and offer more power. Until Macintosh II, developers met the need by piggybacking controller cards on the Mac's motherboard, or jumping the 68000. Now there is a Macintosh with slots.

Macintosh II has six slots, to be exact, but these slots are unlike slots on other machines: Macintosh II's slots don't have to be filled up with cards that provide basic interfaces. Macintosh II already has two serial ports. One is exactly the same as the 8-pin serial ports on the back of the Mac Plus and the other provides an extra signal that permits access to synchronous modems. Macintosh II already has a high-speed SCSI port

built in, a port for an external disk drive and two Apple Desktop Bus outlets for input devices (mouse, keyboard, graphics tablet).

Since these are the items usually found in the slots on other machines, what are the Macintosh II's slots designed for? One of them is for the video output card, while others may hold RAM expansion, coprocessors, UNIX, internal modems — any number of options.

Because the Macintosh II's NuBus slots have geographical addressing, any card can go into any slot. Each card has a configuration ROM that the computer will read on startup so it knows what card is where and what each card does without having to be told. This design is a direct result of the desire to keep the Macintosh II as simple to use as previous Macs.

NuBus is an industry standard connection developed by Texas Instruments. NuBus provides several advantages over other slot designs. Besides the geographical addressing capability, NuBus is processor independent (which means that coprocessors can directly access the same cards as the 68000, and in the same way) and it provides true 32-bit data transfer with a single 96-pin connector. Other systems require two, and even three connectors for true 32-bit communication.

Because NuBus sees the main logic board (and, consequently the 68020) as slot 0, a coprocessor in one of the slots can grab control of the ROM, slots, and RAM and use them just as the 68020 does.

## POWER

Macintosh II is filled with raw computing power, some of it not accessible yet, just lying in wait until the industry catches up with it. Macintosh II comes standard with 1 megabyte of RAM in SIMMs, just like the Mac Plus. There is room on the motherboard for 8 megabytes using 1-megabit chips. But Apple, anticipating continued rapid developments in chip technology, made the machine capable of addressing up to 128 megabytes of RAM on the motherboard (using 16-megabit chips, which may be available in the



## Macintosh II Specs

<b>Processor</b>	MC 68020 32-bit internal architecture 15.6672-MHz clock frequency
<b>Coprocessor (standard)</b>	MC 68881 floating point math coprocessor
<b>Memory</b>	1-megabyte RAM standard expandable to 8 megabyte now, on motherboard (future) 128 megabyte on motherboard using 16-megabit chips expandable to 2 gigabytes using NuBus slots — if anyone provides the cards to do it
<b>Memory Management</b>	68851 Paged Memory Management Unit optional. This chip is expensive, of little use to current Mac applications, but required for UNIX.
<b>Disk Storage</b>	One 800K internal floppy standard Second internal 800K floppy optional Second or 3rd 800K external floppy optional (future) capable of supporting 1.6M Sony drive, when available. 20, 40 or 80M internal SCSI hard drive optional 20, 40 or 80M external SCSI hard drive optional
<b>Video Display</b>	Video card with 1 to 4 bits per pixel, 256K video RAM Displays 16 colors or 16 true shades of gray Upgradable to 512K video RAM, 8 bits per pixel Displays 256 colors or true shades of gray Color lookup table with 16.8 million colors
<b>Monitors (optional)</b>	Analog 12-inch monochrome, 640 x 480 pixels 13-inch RGB color, 640 x 480 pixels
<b>Interfaces</b>	Two mini-8 serial ports Same as on Mac Plus, except one port has extra signal to provide for use of synchronous modem. DB-25 SCSI ports Decided to keep the DB25 to maintain consistent interface across machines. Two ADB (Apple Desktop Bus) Port ADB is now Apple standard across all machines. Low-speed synchronous serial bus capable of supporting up to 16 input devices via daisy chain. Two standard ports are for keyboard and mouse. Six NuBus internal slots supporting full 32-bit address and data lines.
<b>Sound</b>	Apple Custom Sound (ASC) Chip Four-voice wave table synthesis Stereo sampling generator capable of driving stereo headphones, speakers or other equipment Internal speaker has been moved to the front of the machine
<b>Power Supply</b>	230W maximum power output, with built-in fan 90-140 VAC, 170-270 VAC input voltage range Automatically configured. Makes it possible for Apple to introduce 15 versions of machine for United States and all foreign markets simultaneously. Frequency range: of 48—62 Hz
<b>Mouse</b>	Standard Apple mouse Mechanical tracking, optical shaft encoding New mouse looks like Apple IIGS mouse (fastback model) connects through ADB port
<b>Keyboard</b>	Option 1: "Eastwood" Apple standard keyboard. 81 keyswitch, ADB detachable keyboard with 10-key numeric pad Option 2: "Saratoga" 105 keyswitch ADB detachable keyboard with 15 function keys, T-cursor pad and 10-key numeric pad
<b>Actual Product Name</b>	Macintosh II Carries through on the Apple II concept/philosophy, open architecture, etc.

1990's). And it's possible to build the RAM up to 2 gigabytes by filling the slots with RAM cards.

Those numbers are so staggering that they made me break out laughing when I first read the specs. What could anyone possibly do with 2 gigabytes of RAM? Nobody knows yet because the option has never existed, but it makes the imagination run wild with possibilities.

Besides RAM power, Macintosh II has storage power. It can house two internal 800K floppy drives (1.6 megabyte drives when available) or one 800K floppy and a 20, 40 or 80 megabyte internal SCSI hard disk. Apple will introduce a whole line of SCSI hard disks at the same time as the Macintosh II.

### SPEED

The 68020 processor in Macintosh II runs at just slightly under 16 Mhz (15.6672, to be exact), twice the clock speed of the Mac Plus' 68000. And it's a true 32-bit processor, unlike the 68000 which crunches numbers 32 bits at a time but sends and receives data in 16-bit chunks. This difference in itself makes the Macintosh II faster than a Mac Plus, although when it's running Macintosh software (not specifically written to take advantage of this capability) the Macintosh II will emulate the 24-bit Macintosh mode and the only speed gains will be from the increased clock speed of the processor.

Most significantly, Apple has also included a 68881 floating point coprocessor as standard equipment. What that means is that most of the machine's arithmetic operations are handled by the 68881, leaving the 68020 free to do other things.

The 68881 was originally scheduled to be an option, not a standard feature, until Apple's engineers showed some incredible benchmark numbers. Applications that make use of Apple's SANE numeric package showed an increase of 3 to 30 times in speed, depending on the operation. But even more dramatic, applications that accessed the 68881 directly show increases from 30 to 300 times in overall operation. Macintosh II performs basic arithmetic



# FOR THE BEST OF US . . .

## Another Two Cents Worth

I approach computers like I approach my car: I'm a great deal more interested in where the thing takes me than in how it gets there. So when I went to Apple Computer to see the new machines, I expected to be alternately fascinated and bored.

Well, boredom didn't even enter into it. As the only woman journalist present at this particular briefing, I felt I owed it to my sex to at least *look* interested when the hardware was passed around. I basically understand what I'm looking at, you understand; I just don't usually feel like drooling over it.

This time I drooled. The new Macs take you down the yellow brick road — you can't help being interested in how they manage it. Even the photocopied "blueprint" of the Macintosh II's logic board looked good. What you really see when you look at all those NuBus slots and electronic elegance is possibilities. They may not be endless, but they're certainly nondenumerable.

And there's all that lovely sound and color — even more possibilities. For example, Apple says you can replace the alert beep with just about anything you want. Shades of HAL. Someone better start thinking about "clip sound" disks — looks like there's going to be a market.

As for the color, we all know the Macintosh doesn't need it — but wait 'til you see it. It's one of those so-called luxuries that quickly becomes a necessity — like talking pictures.

The best thing about the Macintosh II is all that as-yet untapped potential. There's a lot of room (maybe even more than even Apple knows) for new developments in both software and hardware — a generation of things we've never seen before.

There are probably going to be some diehards who'll think that all this is unnecessary and expensive; the Mac was just fine the way it was. And nobody's going to deny that the earlier Macs were a fine thing. But even if you're like me and more interested in the destination than the transportation, you'd still probably rather drive a Maserati than ride the MTA. — LK

functions 100 times faster than a Mac Plus, and logarithmic functions as much as 1000 times faster.

Apple's engineers were able to use these numbers to convince designers that the 68881 had to be a standard feature. With it, Macintosh II would be undeniably state-of-the-art. (Macintosh II is also ready to upgrade to the 68882 when available, which should double the speed increases found with the 68881.)

An optional Paged Memory Manager (PMMU) chip, the Motorola 68851, will make it possible to run UNIX, and Apple will make UNIX available on introduction. By placing the 68851 on the logic board, Apple made it easy to upgrade the system to the Motorola 68030 processor when it becomes available. The 68030 will combine the 68020 and 68851 into a single, high-powered chip.

The decision to put the 68851 on the motherboard was a necessary but gutsy one. Necessary, because the memory management was required to provide UNIX, but gutsy because the chip didn't exist in finished form yet when the decision was made.

## SOUND

Many people thought Apple would let sound either wither away or stay the same with new Macs, but this is definitely not the case. Macintosh II has 4-channel stereo sound, with a sampling generator that can drive external speakers or headphones. Although you probably wouldn't want to do so yet, you could digitize virtually any musical composition, store it on disk and play it in stereo from your Macintosh II. You wouldn't want to do this yet because sound takes up an enormous amount of space. The theme song from *The Jetsons* cartoon show, digitized and played for us at a demo, took up about 2 megabytes of hard disk space. But Apple wants to make Macintosh II as significant a sound tool as it is a graphics tool and has provided the ROM support to do it.

## SYSTEM SOFTWARE

The ROM for Macintosh II has been extensively rewritten and expanded: from 128K on Mac Plus to 256K on Macintosh II. Although a multitasking system will be available

at some point, it is not offered at the machine's introduction. What is offered is a cleaner, more powerful set of routines that look and act very much like the system in Mac Plus.

A few changes have been made to add extra power and at the same time make things simpler. The Shut Down feature on Macintosh II is a true shutdown — a complete system power down, unlike the Shut Down in previous systems. Since this feature has historically acted more like a Restart, it has now been named that. Selecting RESTART from the Special menu turns the machine off then powers it back up right away. Shut Down turns everything off.

The control panel is now modular. Instead of having all the controls on a single screen, they have been separated out into individual screens. Select the keyboard icon, for example, and a smaller panel comes up to control repeat delay and repeat speed. The control panel also has a scrolling window attached where external devices can be listed, and the new Slot Manager lets developers have access to this area as a way to configure cards or devices. The Slot Manager also lets you select a card to use as a startup device.

Besides the addition of extensive software to control sound, the other significant change in the Macintosh II's ROM is a revision of the SCSI manager that creates a 1 to 1 interleave factor for SCSI disk drives. The interleave factor is the number of times a disk must rotate for each pass. The Mac Plus has an interleave factor of 3 to 1, the Macintosh SE 2 to 1. By reducing this factor to 1 to 1, Macintosh II should show significant increases in disk access speed with SCSI hard disks.

## KEYBOARDS

Since the keyboard comes separately from the main unit with Macintosh II, keyboards are now optional, peripheral items, and Apple will offer a choice of two. The first has the same keyboard layout as the Apple IIGS, but in a sturdier, more businesslike design. This is now called the Apple Standard Keyboard. One new feature for the keyboard is a power on/off switch.



The second keyboard that Apple will offer has 105 keys, including 15 function keys, and is designed for those who want to use other systems that make use of such things.

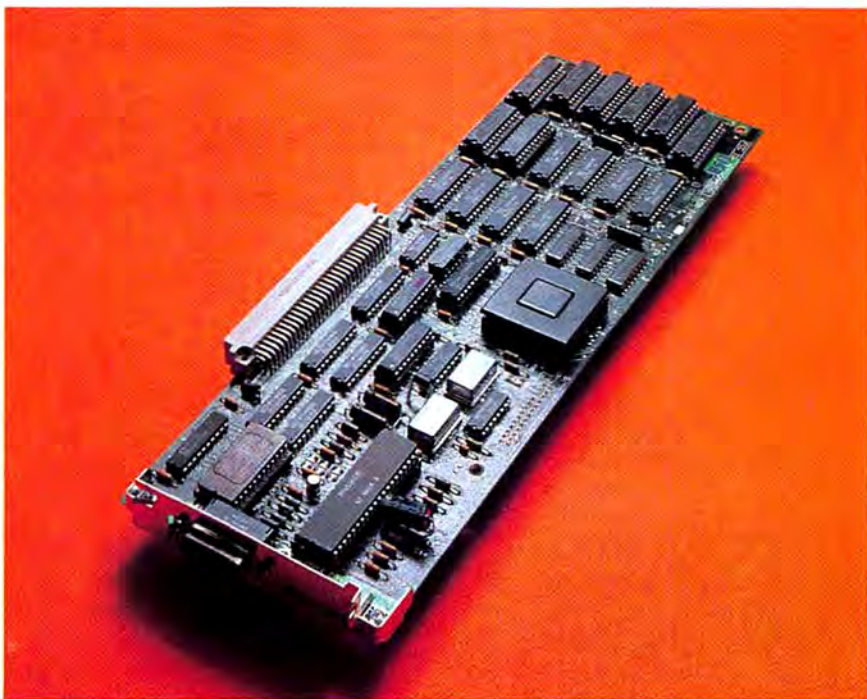
### THE EXTRA MILE

Under John Sculley's direction, Apple has made communication between Macs and PCs, Macs and mainframes and Macs and minicomputers a high priority. Accordingly, Apple has developed several products of its own to simplify connecting Macs and other machines, and has worked closely with third party manufacturers to see that coprocessor cards and other necessary add-on items would be available from the introduction of Macintosh II.

Apple sees four possible levels of communication between its machines and those in the IBM world (PCs, clones, minis and mainframes). The first level is simply the ability to connect Macs and PCs on a network, to share files and resources (but not applications). This is already possible through the use of products like *TOPS* and *MacLink*, and will be further enhanced with the AppleTalk PC card.

The second level is media/file transfer — the ability to share files and trade disks. To make this level of connection possible, Apple will introduce a 5¼", 360K PC drive, a controller card for the drive and software called *Passport* that will allow the Mac II to read files off the PC drive. Since programs like *Excel*, *Jazz* and *MacCalc*, among others, can already read files created in 1-2-3 and other PC applications, this hardware will make it easy to read files directly from PC formatted data disks.

The third level, applications compatibility, is more serious and more of a problem in some respects. Applications compatibility means a coprocessor. Apple decided not to offer a coprocessor directly, but has worked with third parties to make sure that 8086 and 80286 coprocessor cards would be available for the Macintosh II. Along with the 5¼" PC drive and coprocessor card, third parties will provide MS-DOS and "compatibility" software that puts a



This is the logic board for the Mac II. That big square chip is the 68020. In this photo both the 68881 and the 68851 coprocessors are installed. The 68881 is standard, the 68851 is an option.

Macintosh desktop on screen, with a window in the middle running MS-DOS. This system will offer full mouse support and access to the Mac's DAs and menu bar. The resulting hybrid machine can store and access Macintosh files and PC files on the same hard disk volume.

### A MILE TOO FAR

The fourth level of compatibility would be to create an outright clone, something Apple will obviously not do. But in developing Macintosh II, Apple has done so much more. With the right controller card and software, Macintosh II can run virtually any system using virtually any processor, and almost anyone's software. Apple has made a Macintosh, with all that that entails, and still provided the most flexible desktop workstation in the industry.

Macintosh II will directly assault not only IBM personal computers, but higher priced graphics workstations from Sun and Apollo, costing thousands more. Developers have already taken to the Macintosh II with a fervor, and in the next year, expect the Macintosh family of computers to become the machines of choice.

### PRICE

And just how much is the machine of choice going to cost? Since the system is now unbundled, you have a range of options that can spread over several thousands of dollars. For example, a basic Macintosh II with 1 megabyte of RAM, one internal floppy disk, the Apple video card and the Apple monochrome monitor can be yours for "significantly less than \$5000" — probably around \$3500. A fully configured Macintosh II, with internal hard disk and color, will probably be in the \$6000 to \$7000 range.

That's about what you paid for a fully configured sports car when I was looking to buy my first car. Fortunately, though, computer prices have gone down as much as car prices have gone up. Now, if you want high performance, high speed and flashy colors, test drive a Macintosh II. It may not be a Porsche but it will get you where you want a computer to take you in style. ☐

MICHAEL WESLEY IS THE WEST COAST EDITOR OF MACUSER. HE IS ALSO A PERSONAL FRIEND OF HOWARD KATZ, WHO IS A PERSONAL FRIEND OF DOUG CLAPP.



# All creatures ma

## SOFTWARE

**NCP denotes not copy-protected.**

**CP denotes copy-protected.**

### Affinity Microsystems ... NCP

Tempo (power user's macro utility) ... \$59.

### Altsys ... NCP

Fontastic (create your own fonts) ... 27.

Fontographer (Laserwriter font editor) ... 249.

### Ann Arbor ... NCP

FullPaint (open four documents at once) ... 55.

### ATI ... CP

Teach Yourself Multiplan or Excel ... 39.

### Batteries Included ... NCP

The Mac BatteryPak (9 desk accessories) ... 27.

Time Link (electronic calendar/diary) ... 29.

Thunder! (50,000 word spelling checker) ... 29.

Isgur Portfolio (investment manager) ... 109.

### Borland International ... NCP

Sidekick 2.0 ... 59.

Rellex (information management analysis) ... 59.

Turbo Pascal (HFS compatible) ... 59.

### BPI Systems ... NCP

General Accounting (full-featured) ... 135.

### BrainPower ... NCP

Think Fast (improves recall) ... 23.

StatView (statistics package) ... 35.

Graphindex (DA graphics organizer) ... 75.

Designscope (electronic circuit design) ... 129.

StatView 512+ (req. external drive, 512k) ... 179.

### Broderbund ... CP

Print Shop (create cards and memos) ... 49.

Geometry (over 350 problems!) ... 65.

### CAMDE ... CP

Nutr.calc (diet & nutrition analysis) ... 49.

Nutr.calc Plus (dietician's delight) ... 175.

### CasadyWare ... NCP

Fluent Fonts (two-disk set) ... 29.

Fluent Laser Fonts (Vols. 1-15) ... each 49.

### Central Point Software ... NCP

Copy II Mac (includes MacTools) ... 20.

### Challenger Software ... NCP

Mac3D (3D graphics, CAD features) ... 129.

### Chang Labs ... CP

Rags to Riches Ledger ... 125.

Rags to Riches Receivables (req. 512k) ... 125.

Rags to Riches Payables (req. 512k) ... 125.

Rags to Riches Three Pak ... 299.

Inventory Control ... 245.

Professional Billing ... 245.

### Cortland ... CP

TopDesk (7 new desk accessories) ... 35.

### Creighton Development ... NCP

MacSpell+ (spell checker, req. 512k) ... 55.

### Cricket Software ... NCP

Statworks (statistical package) ... 79.

Cricket Graph (multiple windows) ... 129.

Cricket Draw (advanced draw capabilities) ... 179.

### DataViz ... NCP

MacLink Plus (transfer Mac/IBM data) ... 159.

### Desktop Graphics ... NCP

DrawForms (requires MacDraw) ... 30.

DrawArt (MacDraw artwork, req. 512k) ... 29.

DrawArt Vol. 2 (MacDraw clipart, req. 512k) ... 45.

### Digital, etc. ... NCP

Macaccountant (integrated accounting) ... 99.

Turbo Macaccountant (full-featured) ... 275.

### Dow Jones ... CP

Straight Talk (access News/Retrieval) ... 62.

Spreadsheet Link ... \$65.

Market Manager PLUS 1.5 ... 159.

### Dreams of the Phoenix ... NCP

Day Keeper Calendar ... 35.

Quick & Dirty Utilities ... each 35.

Twelve-C Financial Desk Accessory ... 35.

Phoenix 3D (3D graphics) ... 35.

Phoenix 3D Level 2 (3D CAD) ... 65.

### Dubl-Click Software ... NCP

World-Class Fonts! Vol. One or Vol. Two ... 29.

World-Class Fonts! (both Volumes) ... 49.

Calculator Construction Set ... 39.

### EDO Communications ... CP

Laserworks (requires 512k, Laserwriter) ... 229.

### Electronic Arts ... CP

Deluxe Music Construction Set 2.0 ... 69.

### Enabling Technologies ... NCP

Easy3D (create solid 3D objects) ... 79.

### 1st Byte ... CP

First Shapes (preschool learning tool) ... 32.

Speller Bee, KidTalk, or Mathtalk ... 42.

Smoothtalker (speech synthesis) ... 52.

### Forethought ... NCP

Factfinder (free-form info organizer) ... 49.

FileMaker (custom forms & reports) ... 79.

FileMaker Plus (feature-packed database) ... 159.

### Fortnum/Southern

MacInooga Choo-Choo (512k, NCP) ... 21.

MacChemistry (CP) ... 89.

### FWB Software ... NCP

Hard Disk Backup (protect hard disk info) ... 39.

Hard Disk Partition (speeds up hard disk) ... 39.

Hard Disk Util (program backup) ... 59.

### Great Wave Software ... NCP

KidsTime (educational, ages 3-8) ... 29.

ConcertWare+ (music composition) ... 29.

ConcertWare+ MIDI ... 75.

### Greene, Johnson ... CP

Spellswell (spelling checker) ... 52.

### Hayden Software ... CP

I Know It's Here Somewhere (handy filer) ... 20.

Hayden: Speller (for Word & MacWrite) ... 27.

MusicWorks (songs for your Mac) ... 32.

DaVinci Building Blocks (NCP) ... 46.

Home Design (NCP) ... 49.

Score Improvement for the SAT ... 59.

Score Improvement: Achievement Test ... 59.

VideoWorks (animation) ... 59.

### Ideaform ... CP

MacLabeler (print disk labels) ... 29.

### Imagine ... NCP

Smart Alarms (DA reminder system) ... 39.

### Impulse ... NCP

Comic Strip Factory (create cartoons) ... 65.

### Industrial Computations ... NCP

Powermath (equation solving tool) ... 59.

### Infosphere ... CP

LaserServe (network software) ... 95.

MacServe (network software) ... 250.

### Innovative Data Design ... NCP

Paste-Ease (requires Paint program) ... 35.

MacDraft (new updated version, 512k) ... 159.

### Kensington ... NCP

Graphic Accents (req. Paint program) ... 29.

Type Fonts for Text (16 new fonts) ... 29.

Type Fonts for Headlines (req. 512k) ... 42.

### Legisoft/Nolo Press ... NCP

WillWriter 2.0 (prepare your own will) ... 32.

### Linguist's Software ... NCP

Tech (1000 different symbols) ... 59.

## FOREIGN LANGUAGE FONTS

MacCyrillic ... \$39.

SuperFrench/German/Spanish ... 39.

MacHieroglyphics, MacKana/Basic Kanji,

MacSemitic/Coptic/Devanagari, MacKorean,

MacArabic, MacGreek, MacHebrew ... each 59.

SuperGreek New or Old Testament ... 79.

MacGreek/Hebrew/Phonetics ... 89.

LaserGreek ... 79.

LaserFrench/German/Spanish ... 79.

LaserCyrillic ... 115.

### Living Videotext ... NCP

ThinkTank 512k (outline processor) ... 99.

More (outlines, windows, & tree charts) ... 159.

### MacMemory ... NCP

MaxRam & MaxPrint (Ramdisk, spooler) ... 39.

### Magnum ... NCP

Natural Sound Effects ... 27.

Natural Sound Cable & Editor Disk ... 89.

McPic - Volume 1 or Volume 2 ... 29.

The Slide Show Magician 1.3 (CP) ... 35.

### Microsoft

Flight Simulator (the Mac takes flight, CP) ... 33.

Learning Multiplan and Chart (2 disks, CP) ... 39.

Basic Interpreter 3.0 (NCP) ... 59.

Chart 1.0 (42 chart styles, CP) ... 72.

Multiplan 1.1 (63 col. by 255 rows, CP) ... 111.

File 1.04 (flexible data manager, NCP) ... 111.

Word 1.05 (word processor, CP) ... 111.

Basic Compiler 1.0 (NCP) ... 119.

Fortran 2.2 (compiler, NCP) ... 169.

Works 1.0 (integrated tool, NCP) ... 189.

Excel 1.03 (power spreadsheet, NCP) ... 225.

### Miles Computing ... NCP

Mac the Ripper (req. Paint program) ... 27.

### Mindscape ... CP

The Luscher Profile (personality profile) ... 24.

The Perfect Score: SAT ... 47.

ComicWorks (create your own comics) ... 49.

GraphicWorks (newsletters, ads, posters) ... 49.

### Monogram ... NCP

Forecast (tax planning) ... 41.

Dollars & Sense (home, small business) ... 81.

### New Canaan MicroCode ... NCP

MDCFinder (requires 512k) ... 20.

Mac Disk Catalog II (requires 512k) ... 32.

### Odesta ... NCP

Helix (req. 512k, external drive) ... 105.

Double Helix (relational, custom menus) ... 289.

### Palantir ... CP

MathFlash or WordPlay ... 26.

MacType (typing instruction) ... 26.

Inventory Control, GL, or AR ... each 59.

inTalk (communication to emulation, NCP) ... 79.

### PBI Software ... NCP

Icon Switcher (customized icons) ... 14.

Icon Fun & Games or Business Libraries ... 14.

HFS Locator (DA organizer for HFS) ... 27.

Hard Disk Backup (supports MFS, HFS) ... 29.

### Peachtree ... CP

Back to Basics GL, AP, or AR ... each 89.

### Personal Computer Peripherals ... NCP

HFS Backup ... 39.

### ProVUE Development ... NCP

OverVUE 2.0 (power-packed database) ... 149.

Mail Manager Template ... 29.

Personal Finance Template ... 29.

### Rubicon Publishing ... CP

Silver Palate Collection (NY's finest!) ... 29.

Dinner At Eight (recipes to wines) ... 35.



# ... FOR THE REST OF US

**There's a new Mac for you even if you can't afford**

**the \$5,000 to \$10,000 you'll need for the Mac II.**

**The SE is the way to go — or at least to start.**

HAVING JUST READ MIKE WESLEY's article on the new Macintosh II, you're no doubt now kicking yourself for not being born of independently wealthy parents. But let's get serious. I mean, how many slots are you *really* going to be able to use? Luckily, Apple has not forgotten the ordinary user in their bid for the corporate marketplace. In addition to the Macintosh II, they've also given us the Macintosh SE (for System Expansion.) If the Mac II is the only real "open Mac," the SE at least has its foot in the door.

The SE is essentially a repackaged Mac Plus, with certain performance enhancements and an internal hard disk (or two internal floppy drives, if you'd like that better) option. Apple says you should think of it as an expandable Mac Plus.

## **SOME THINGS DON'T CHANGE**

The main thing the SE and Plus have in common is the CRT — actually, that's just about the only major thing they have in common. The ports are more or less the same (at least you have the same number of ways in and out), except for those for the keyboard and mouse.

The mouse port has been replaced with two ADB (Apple Desktop Bus) connectors and no longer shares a port with the SCC (Serial Communications Controller — the old Zilog chip). The bus is now the Apple standard and the same as that on the IIGS and has a daisy-chain capability

of up to 16 drives. The sound is basically unchanged, too; four voices with an 8-bit D-A (digital to analog) conversion.

Aesthetically, the SE is a little chunkier than the Plus with new slots (for ventilation) in the front. The footprint, however, is the same. The mouse balances the cabinet by being somewhat sleeker; if you've seen the IIGS mouse, you'll know what to expect.

The keyboards (that's plural) have been unbundled. So you'll now have a choice between the "Eastwood" and the "Saratoga." The first is the new Apple Standard Keyboard with a 10-key numeric pad; the other an 105-keyswitch unit with 15 function keys, numeric pad and T cursor pad. The one really new keyboard feature is the on/off switch. All in all, the SE has a familiar look to it, except, of course, everything's gray. Sorry, *platinum*.

## **WHAT'S NEW?**

A lot of the standard features of the SE are going to sound familiar, too. It's the options that'll make your eyes light up. For example, there's your standard one-megabyte in RAM — still expandable to four (count 'em) megabytes. There's also new ROM with who knows what all in them (besides HFS and ADB support) — 160K to 170K actually used out of 256K in chips on the board. (One thing you'll find in ROM are the new AppleTalk proto-

cols to support *AppleShare*, the new file server.) That's a lot more code than you have now. Be prepared for super goodies. After all, *something* has to use all that extra memory. Go crazy.

There are two serial ports — again, the same as on the Plus, except that one now has an extra signal to support a synchronous modem. That's very important if you plan to communicate with some mainframes. The DB25-style SCSI port has been kept, too, for consistency's sake. (After all, you don't want to have to buy yet another set of cables.)

The differences are more obvious internally than externally. One of the more important changes in the internal architecture is a new gate array — a VLSI application specific integrated circuit, for short — that replaces 19 Mac Plus chips. Besides taking up less room, this also uses less power, generates less heat, and increases the machine's reliability.

The power supply is also larger — 100W maximum — in response to the demands of the internal hard disk option. And there's an interesting mechanical addition, as well: a built-in fan. The fan on the machines we saw at Apple at the press preview were on the noisy side, but were expected to be quieter by the time the machines actually shipped. The fan takes up space that was formerly occupied by the battery. Which brings to me one of my favorite improvements on the SE — a lithium battery with an expected life of 7 to 10 years. No longer is your favorite high-tech computer so dependent on a low-tech battery that you pick up at your local camera shop.

And, of course, there's the slot. It's not a true slot like the NuBus slots on the Mac II, but a 96-pin bus connector that provides direct, unbuffered access to the microproces-

**BY LOUISE KOHL**



# cro and micro call

Dinner At Eight-Silver Palate Bundle	\$59.
<b>Satori ... NCP</b>	
BulkMailer (mailing lists)	75.
BulkMailer Plus (up to 90,000 names)	225.
Legal Billing (attorneys to accountants)	389.
Project Billing (architects to engineers)	449.
<b>Silicon Beach Software ... NCP</b>	
Accessory Pak 1 (useful utilities)	21.
Paper Airplane Construction Kit	42.
SuperPaint (advanced graphics program)	55.
<b>Simon &amp; Schuster ... NCP</b>	
Mac Art Department (req. Paint program)	24.
Typing Tutor III (learn to type!)	35.
J. K. Lasser's Income Tax	59.
<b>SoftStyle ... NCP</b>	
Colormate Art (Colormate images)	29.
Colormate (color printing utility)	49.
Laserstart (Hewlett-Packard Laserjet)	59.
Decision Map (make better decisions, CP)	79.
<b>Software Discoveries ... NCP</b>	
Record Holder (data manager)	42.
<b>Software Ventures ... NCP</b>	
Microphone (communications)	59.
<b>Solutions, Inc. ... NCP</b>	
SmartScrap & The Clipper	45.
Glue (creates "print to disk" capability)	45.
<b>Softview</b>	
MacInTax (Federal income tax prep)	69.
MacInTax (California supplement)	29.
<b>Springboard</b>	
Art a la Mac Vol. 1-People & Places (NCP)	23.
Art a la Mac Vol. 2-Variety Pack (NCP)	23.
Easy as ABC (ages 3-6, letters, CP)	29.
Early Games (ages 2-6, counting, CP)	29.
<b>State of the Art ... CP</b>	
Electric Checkbook (print checks)	29.
<b>Survivor Software ... NCP</b>	
MacMoney (financial planner)	45.
<b>Symmetry ... NCP</b>	
Acta (outline/writing desk accessory)	39.
PictureBase (clip art manager, 512k)	45.
<b>T/Maker ... NCP</b>	
ClickArt Personal Graphics	29.
ClickArt Effects	29.
ClickArt Publications	29.
ClickArt Letters Vol. 1 or Vol. 2	29.
ClickArt Holidays (Easter)	29.
ClickArt Business Image	29.
Bombay, Plymouth, or Seville Laser font	59.
Write Now (word processor)	119.
<b>Target Software ... NCP</b>	
Merriam Webster's Thesaurus	29.
MacLightning (interactive spell checker)	53.
Medical or Legal Dictionary	53.
Voila! (desk accessory outliner)	53.

## MacConnection Special of the Month through April 30, 1987

### DOVE COMPUTER MacSnap Memory Upgrades

Designed for either a 512k Mac, or a MacPlus, MacSnap memory upgrades offer "greater productivity." Several models are available; all 100% compatible with your Mac's operating system and the new Apple ROMs.

- up to 60% increase in performance
- easy installation, no soldering required
- full one year warranty
- includes a RAM disk, and Apple's Switcher™

MacSnap 524 (512k to 1MB)	\$149.
MacSnap 548 (512k to 2MB)	399.
MacSnap Plus 2 (MacPlus to 2MB)	269.

This is a partial listing. Please call for additional MacSnap specials.

<b>Telos Software ... CP</b>	
Business Filevision (512k, external drive)	199.
<b>Think Educational ... CP</b>	
MacEdge II or Mind Over Mac	28.
<b>Think Technologies ... NCP</b>	
Laserspeed (Laserwriter utility)	69.
Lightspeed Pascal (includes debugger)	89.
Lightspeed C (top-rated C Compiler)	129.
<b>TML Systems ... NCP</b>	
TML Source Code Library	59.
TML Pascal (compiler, req. 512k)	69.
<b>TrueBasic ... NCP</b>	
True BASIC (fast, flexible & portable)	89.
Algebra II, Pre-calculus, Calculus,	
Trigonometry, 3D Graphics, Discrete Math,	
Probability & Chippendale utilities	each 36.
TrueSTAT (statistics)	59.
Runtime (create stand-alone applications)	59.
<b>Unicorn ... CP</b>	
Animal Kingdom (ages 6-12)	29.
Decimal Dungeon (math, ages 9 and up)	29.
Fraction Action (arcade style math game)	29.
Mac Robots (pre-school program)	29.
Math Wizard (math games, ages 5-10)	29.
Read-A-Rama (reading, ages 5-8)	35.
<b>William &amp; Macias ... NCP</b>	
myDiskLabeler (design & print labels)	25.
myDiskLabeler w/Color (req. Imagewriter II)	34.
myDiskLabeler w/Laserwriter option	39.

## GAMES

<b>Accolade ... CP</b>	
Hardball (baseball simulation)	\$27.
<b>Activision ... CP</b>	
Championship Star League Baseball	22.
Mind Shadow (Who am I?)	27.
Hacker (you're on your own!)	27.
Hacker II (breach Russian computer)	30.
Borrowed Time (murder mystery)	27.
Shanghai (Mah Jongg strategy)	27.
Alter Ego (male or female version)	36.
<b>Addison-Wesley ... CP</b>	
Puppy Love (your dog will love it!)	15.
<b>Ann Arbor Softworks ... CP</b>	
Grid Wars (3D graphic arcade)	22.
<b>Artworx ... CP</b>	
Bridge 4.0 (sharpen your skills)	21.
<b>Avalon Hill ... CP</b>	
MacPro Football (req. 512k)	32.
<b>Blue Chip ... CP</b>	
Millionaire (stock market)	35.
Tycoon (commodities)	35.
Baron (real estate)	35.
Squire (personal finance, req. 512k)	35.
<b>Broderbund Software ... CP</b>	
Lode Runner (over 150 levels)	24.
Ancient Art of War (military strategy)	27.
Toy Shop (create working models)	39.
<b>Bullseye ... CP</b>	
Ferrari Grand Prix (Formula One racing)	35.
Fokker TriPlane Flight Simulator	35.
<b>Electronic Arts ... CP</b>	
Archon (arcade strategy, req. 512k)	27.
Skyfox (3D graphics)	27.
One on One/Dr J vs Larry Bird (req. 512k)	27.
Patton-vs-Rommel (req. 512k)	27.
Pinball Construction Set	27.
<b>Epyx ... CP</b>	
Rogue (strategy dungeon classic!)	24.
Temple of Apsahai (4 levels)	24.
Winter Games (Olympic events)	24.
<b>Hayden Software ... CP</b>	
Perplexx (scrabble-type game)	24.
Sargon III (9 levels of chess)	29.
<b>Infinity Software ... CP</b>	
Grand Slam (tennis, req. 512k)	28.
<b>Infocom ... CP</b>	
Leather Goddesses of Phobos,	
Hitchhiker's Guide, The Witness,	
Wishbringer, Enchanter, Trinity,	
Moonmist, Ballyhoo, Cutthroats,	
Zork 1 (standard)	each 24.
Zork II, Zork III, Sorcerer, Suspect,	
Mind Forever Voyaging (advanced)	each 26.
Spellbreaker (expert)	29.
Invisicues (hint booklets)	each 6.

1-800/Mac&Lisa 690U

# MacConnection™

MacConnection, 14 Mill Street, Marlow, NH 03456 800/622-5472 603/446-7711

©Copyright 1987 PC Connection, Inc. MacConnection is a division of PC Connection, Inc. MacConnection is a trademark of PC Connection, Inc.

All items subject to availability. Prices subject to change without notice.

\* Defective software replaced immediately. Defective hardware replaced or repaired at our discretion. Some items have warranties up to five years.

Please circle 82 on reader service card.





# MacConnection.

## MacroMind ... NCP

Maze Wars+ (play via modem or network) \$32.

## Miles Computing ... CP

MacAttack (3D tank simulation) 27.

Harrier Strike Mission (3D flight simulation) 27.

MacWars (3D space simulation) 27.

## Mindscape ... CP

Racter (converse with your Mac!) 27.

Balance of Power (world politics) 30.

King of Chicago (req. minimum 512E) 30.

Bratavicus (great graphics, req. 512k) 30.

Uninvited (mystery adventure) 30.

Deja Vu (murder mystery) 33.

## Origin Systems ... CP

Exodus: Ultima III (fantasy adventure) 38.

## PBI Software ... CP

Strategic Conquest (multi-user) 35.

## Psion ... CP

Psion Chess (3D and multi-lingual) 31.

## QWare ... CP

Orb Quest (graphic fantasy adventure) 29.

## Sierra On-Line ... CP

Championship Boxing (knock 'em out!) 25.

## Silicon Beach Software

Airborne! (CP, the classic!) 20.

Enchanted Scepters (CP, over 200 scenes) 21.

Dark Castle (NCP, arcade action) 28.

World Builder (NCP, program creator) 42.

## Simon & Schuster ... CP

Star Trek—The Kobayashi Adventure 24.

## Sir-Tech ... CP

Mac Wizardry (high-rated fantasy) 36.

## SPHERE, INC. ... NCP

(Formerly Spectrum Holobyte)

GATO (submarine simulation) 26.

Orbiter (space shuttle simulation) 27.

Tellstar II (No. & So. hemispheres, req. 512k) 32.

## XOR ... NCP

NFL Challenge (be the coach!) 79.

## HARDWARE

Manufacturer's minimum limited warranty period is listed after each company name. Some products in their line may have longer warranty periods.

## Apricorn ... 1 year

ApriCord Mac (Mac Plus parallel interface) 75.

## Curtis Manufacturing ... lifetime

Diamond (6 outlets) 29.

Emerald (6 outlets; 6 ft cord) 36.

Sapphire (3 outlets; EMI/RFI filtered) 47.

Ruby (6 outlets; EMI/RFI filtered; 6 ft cord) 55.

## Dove Computer ... 1 year

MacSnap Memory Upgrades see special

## Ehman Engineering ... 1 year

800k External Disk Drive 225.

## Ergotron ... 1 year

MacTilt (includes external drive bracket) 75.

MacBuffer 512k call

MacBuffer 1024k call

## Hayes ... 2 years

Smartcom II (communications software) 89.

Smartmodem 1200 or 2400 call

InterBridge (connect Appletalk networks) 599.

## IOMEGA ... 90 days

Bernoulli Box (dual 10 MB w/SCSI) 1649.

Bernoulli Box (dual 20 MB w/SCSI) 1895.

Bernoulli Box (dual 10 MB, Appletalk) 2195.

## Kensington ... 1 year

Appletalk Cable Clips or Connectors. each \$1.

Mouseway (mouse tracking pad) 8.

Mouse Pocket (for your idle mouse) 8.

Mac Plus System Saver Cover 9.

Imagewriter (II) Dust Cover 9.

Mouse Cleaning Kit w/Mouse Pocket 17.

Disk Case (holds 36 Mac disks) 19.

Disk Drive Cleaning Kit 20.

Tilt/Swivel 22.

Universal Copy Stand 24.

Polarizing Filter 34.

Surge Suppressor 35.

A-B Box (for the Mac Plus) 65.

Control Center 65.

System Saver Mac (complete with fan) 65.

Turbo Mouse 89.

## Koala Technologies ... 90 days

KAT Graphics Tablet 139.

MacVision (digitizer) 175.

## Kraft ... 1 year

3 Button QuickStick 49.

## Mirror Technologies ... 1 year

FastPort ("SCSI" for your 512k Mac) 139.

Magnum 800k External Drive 229.

MagNet 20x (w/MacServe) 849.

Magnum 20 Tape Backup 929.

MagNet 30x (w/MacServe) 995.

MagNet 40/40 (40MB, 40MB tape) 2695.

MagNet 85x (w/40MB tape) 4595.

## Personal Computer Peripherals ... 1 year

MacBottom Hard Drive 20MB (serial) 879.

MacBottom Hard Drive 20MB (SCSI) 879.

MacBottom Hard Drive 30MB (SCSI) 999.

MacBottom Hard Drive 40MB (SCSI) 1295.

## Summagraphics ... 90 days

MacTablet 6" x 9" (stylus driven) 299.

MacTablet 12" x 12" (sketching) 389.

## Systems Control ... 2 years

MacGard (surge protection) 55.

## Thunderware ... 90 days

Thunderscan (high-resolution digitizer) 179.

## Western Automation ... 1 year

DASCH RAMdisk 1000k 379.

DASCH RAMdisk 2000k 459.

## DISKS

### Single-sided Diskettes

Sony 3 1/2" Disks (box of 10) 15.

MAXELL 3 1/2" Disks (box of 10) 15.

Verbatim 3 1/2" Disks (box of 10) 16.

Fuji 3 1/2" Disks (box of 10) 15.

3M 3 1/2" Disks (box of 10) 18.

### Double-sided Diskettes

Sony 3 1/2" Disks (box of 10) 23.

MAXELL 3 1/2" Disks (box of 10) 23.

Verbatim 3 1/2" Disks (box of 10) 24.

Fuji 3 1/2" Disks (box of 10) 24.

3M 3 1/2" Disks (box of 10) 25.

## INFORMATION SERVICES

### Compuserve

Compuserve Information Service 24.

### Dow Jones

Dow Jones News/Retrieval Membership Kit 24.

### Source Telecomputing

The Source (subscription & manual) 30.

## ACCESSORIES

### Automation Facilities

Floppyclene Drive Care Kit \$15.

Floppyclene Refill (ten cleaning disks) 10.

MacPak Complete Care System 29.

### Clean Image Ribbon Co.

Clean Image Ribbon Kit 12.

### Computer Coverup

External Disk Drive Cover 4.

Imagewriter (II) Cover 8.

Mac (Plus) & Keyboard (two covers) 10.

### Diversions

Underware Ribbon (iron-on black transfer) 9.

Multi-color Transfer Ribbon 19.

ColorPack (includes Colorpens) 19.

### I/O Design

Imageware II (Imagewriter II carry case) 59.

Macinware Plus (Mac Plus carry case) 69.

### Innovative Concepts

Flip & File Micro (holds 25 disks) 9.

Flip & File (holds 40 disks) 18.

### Innovative Technologies

The Pocket Pak (holds 6 disks) 10.

The Easel (holds 20 disks) 15.

The Disk Directory (holds 32 disks) 18.

The Library (carousel, holds 80 disks) 29.

### Kalmar Designs

Teakwood Roll-top Case (holds 45 disks) 15.

Teakwood Roll-top Case (holds 90 disks) 22.

### Magnum

Mouse Mover (let your mouse ride!) 14.

### Moustrak

Moustrak Pad (standard 7" x 9") 8.

Moustrak Pad (large 9" x 11") 9.

### Ribbons Unlimited

Imagewriter Black or Color Ribbons 5.

Imagewriter Ribbons Six Pack 25.

### Smith & Bellows

Mahogany Disk Case (holds 90 disks) 28.

## OUR POLICY

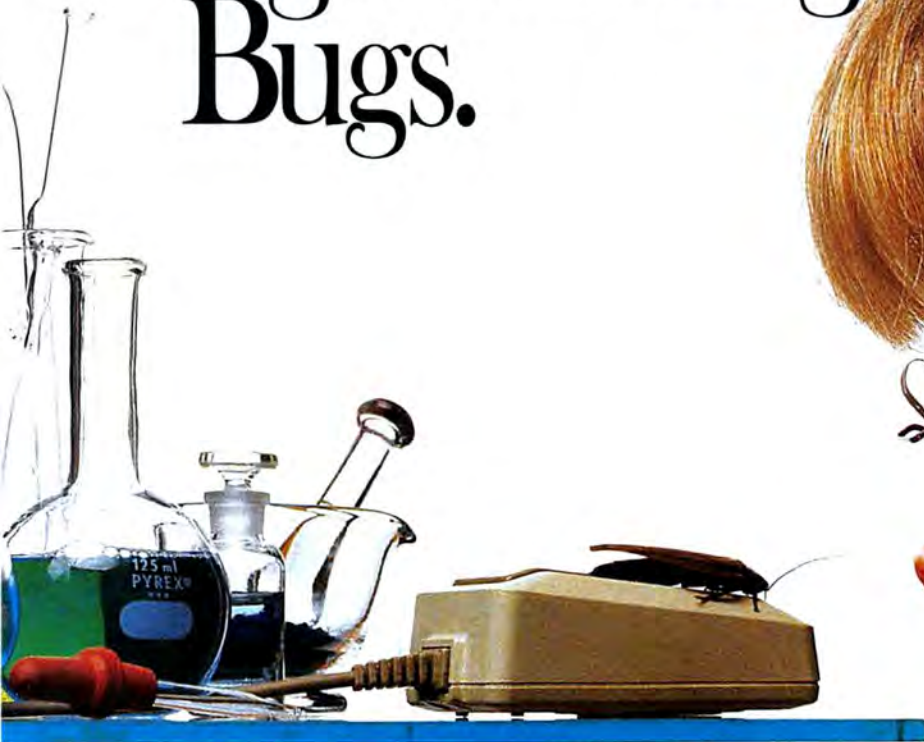
- We accept VISA and MASTERCARD.
- No surcharge added for credit card orders.
- Your card is not charged until we ship.
- If we must ship a partial order, we never charge freight on the shipment(s) that complete the order.
- No sales tax.
- All U.S. shipments insured; no additional charge.
- APO/FPO orders usually shipped 1st Class Mail.
- Allow 1 week for personal and company checks to clear.
- UPS Next-Day-Air available.
- COD max. \$1000. Cash or certified check.
- 120 day limited warranty on all products. \*
- To order, call us anytime Monday thru Friday 9:00 to 9:00, or Saturday 9:00 to 5:30. You can call our business offices at 603/446-7711 Monday through Friday 9:00 to 5:30.

## SHIPPING

**Note:** Accounts on net terms pay actual shipping.  
**Continental US:** For printers and drives add 2% for UPS ground shipping (call for UPS Blue or UPS Next-Day-Air). For all other items, add \$2 per order to cover UPS shipping. We will automatically use UPS 2nd-Day-Air at no extra charge if you are more than 2 days from us by UPS ground. **Hawaii:** For printers and drives, actual UPS Blue charge will be added. For all other items, add \$2 per order. **Alaska and Outside Continental US:** Call 603/446-7711 for information.



# Programming Bugs.



Betty Faber investigates the stuff dreams are made of.

## Putting out feelers.

*They spend most of their time feeding, grooming, and interacting with friends. Their courtship dance consists of a lot of wing flapping, erratic running, and backing into things. The males tend to stay out late at night, and are much more obvious and vulnerable."*

Sound familiar? Well, don't jump to any hasty conclusions. Contest winner Betty Faber is describing cockroaches. She is one of the foremost authorities in the world on their behavior. But any similarity between the characters in her research

and personal friends of yours (or ours) is purely coincidental. We think.

## Bugs 'R us.

Betty has been studying cockroaches for eleven years. She's spent endless days in the jungles of Trinidad, and endless nights in the greenhouse at the American Museum of Natural History in New York studying every gesture of her own tagged private collection. This lady knows from cockroaches.

But she didn't know from micros—until the Mac

came along. Here at last was a machine that, like Betty, had the ability to make friends with the most unlikely life forms. She uses Excel extensively, particularly for analyzing "homerange" data—how far which roaches will roam to do what. She also uses Microsoft Word to write papers, and MacPaint to draw home-range maps for presentations.

Overall, the Mac has made it possible for Betty to spend a lot more time with

her six-legged buddies. Which, from her point of view, is a good thing.

And, what about you? Is there anything creepy or crawly in your Mac? Your story could be worth a grant of \$500 in free add-ons and software. So bug us with your true Mac adventures soon!

<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>Contest Winner #5</b>
<b>Name:</b> Betty Faber, Ph.D.	
<b>System:</b> Mac 512	
<b>Applications:</b> Analyzes the habits of cockroaches.	

*"My Connection"*

# MacConnection

14 MILL STREET, MARLOW, NH 03456 1-800/Mac&Lisa or 603/446-7711

©Copyright 1987 PC Connection, Inc. MacConnection is a division and trademark of PC Connection, Inc., Marlow, NH.  
Please circle 82 on reader service card.





The Mac SE is a very enhanced Mac Plus. What you can't see is the beefed up power supply and the internal fan. This machine is built to have an internal hard disk.

sor. What it means is no more piggy-backing off the motherboard. Expanding your SE will be a lot more elegant than "hot wiring" the Mac Plus.

Another elegant development is that the logic board is much easier to get out for changes — it just snaps

out. The cards clip down and lie flat (horizontally) across the board.

#### UP TO SPEED

Another noticeable change is the SE's improved operating speed. One reason for this is a change in the ratio of CPU to video accesses: 3 to

1 in the SE compared to 1 to 1 for the Mac Plus and 512E. (See the sidebar for a more detailed explanation.) And that's not the only place speed has been increased. We've been told that the IWM (Integrated Woz Machine; the chip that controls regular disk input and output) has



## ... FOR THE REST OF US



No, it's not the Personal LaserWriter. These two external hard disks will work with any Mac with a SCSI port. The 40-meg unit on the bottom has a built-in tape backup system.



Keyboards come in two flavors: big (81-key) and bigger (105-key). You get to pick which one you want. Both have the on/off switch for the whole system on them. The bigger unit has a row of configurable function keys, just like other computers.

been clocked at twice the hardware speed of the original Mac line. Apple claims that the SE *could* run 25 percent faster out of RAM than the

older machines. You'll see improved SCSI performance, too, although that will be more evident on large reads.

### NONSPECIFICS

After questions about the exact specs for the SE (which you'll find in the sidebar), the two things people seem most concerned about are upgrade policy and software compatibility. The first can be answered succinctly enough: no upgrades.

The changes between the SE and the Mac Plus (not to mention the Mac II) are so radical that in order to upgrade you'd practically have to buy spare parts and assemble an entirely new machine from the ground up. This would be considerably more expensive — if not virtually impossible for most users — than just buying a new machine outright. (Apple does say that there may be 68020 accelerator cards in the future.) And no trade-ins, either. This policy may seem a bit harsh to you, and in one sense I have to agree that it is. This is a major new development for a computer line that has a large established base of dedicated (in any sense of the word) users. A lot of early Macintosh owners held on in the face of derision with very little support from either software or hardware developers. It would be nice if Apple could recognize these owners with a break on the price of the new machines. If it weren't for all those loyal Mac owners out there, there would never have been a reason or a market for the Macintosh II and SE.

On the other hand — well, on the other hand there are what are referred to as the harsh realities of business; although the reality looks a little harsher for the public than for Apple Computers in this context. It's obvious why there can be no upgrade policy; the absence of even a token trade-in allowance on older machines is not so obvious.

As for software compatibility, Apple says there are very few software differences and while they'd obviously like to see 100 percent software compatibility across machines, compatibility tests in December were in the 97 percent range. The claim is that all programs designed to Apple specifications will run without any modification on the SE. On the other hand, not even Apple always designs to Apple specs. What



one Apple spokesman referred to as the "typical *Flight Simulator* program that bypasses everything" will obviously have to be brought up to snuff or dispensed with altogether. Maybe there won't be any orphans made out of this, but there might be some one-parent families.

## TO MARKET, TO MARKET

Once you've seen the two new machines side by side, questions of market position do seem to come up. Why announce and ship these two at the same time? The SE is a lovely piece of work, but it does pale in comparison to the more powerful and pricier Mac II. And what's going to happen to the Mac Plus?

Well, what Apple has now is a diversified Macintosh line with machines that are sufficiently different to allow for staggered price points. Their perception of the market positions is that the Mac Plus and 512E are entry-level machines; the SE is mainstream business; and the II is the high-performance model. As to whether the Plus and 512E will stay in the running, it's anyone's guess. Apple says they'll "let the market decide." My guess is that they'll be around for a while for people who want the ease of use and speed the Macintosh has always delivered but who don't want to pay for huge amounts of memory or power they don't need.

And that's no doubt part of the reasoning behind Apple's decision to bring out two new machines at the same time. Each represents a further step in power and application possibilities; each gives users as much as they need — and a bit extra for the future — without being either profligate or inefficient.

The Mac II is an impressive machine that puts incredible power in your hands. But if you don't need that kind of power, you don't need a Mac II. One of the corporate selling points of the larger machine is its ability to run UNIX, but as someone at Apple pointed out, "UNIX is not for normal people."

## YOU PAY YOUR MONEY

Now that you have some idea what you'll be getting for your mon-

ey, you probably want to know how much money your dealer is going to want from you. There's no one answer to that question, as the price depends on the configuration you

choose. The latest information on price is that the Macintosh SE will run anywhere from \$2600 to \$3600. The lower figure gets you the basic  
(continued on page 168)

## Macintosh SE Specs

<b>Processor</b>	MC 68000 32-bit internal architecture 7.8336-MHz clock frequency
<b>Memory</b>	1 megabyte RAM standard expandable to 4 megabyte 256K ROM 256 bytes of user-settable parameter memory
<b>Disk Storage</b>	One 800K internal floppy standard Second internal 800K floppy optional External 800K floppy optional 20 megabyte internal SCSI hard disk drive optional 20, 40 or 80 megabyte external SCSI drive optional
<b>Screen</b>	Built-in 9-inch monochrome monitor 512 x 342 pixel bit-mapped display
<b>Interfaces</b>	Two mini-8 serial ports Same as on Mac Plus, except one port has extra signal to provide for use of synchronous modem DB-25 SCSI port Decided to keep the DB25 to maintain consistent interface across machines. Two ADB (Apple Desktop Bus) Ports ADB is now Apple standard across all machines. Low-speed synchronous serial bus capable of supporting up to 16 input devices via daisy chain. Two standard ports are for keyboard and mouse. System expansion connector 96-pin CPU bus connector supplies all CPU signals unbuffered, plus ground.
<b>Sound</b>	Sound port for external audio amplifier Same as Mac Plus Four-voice sound with 8-bit D-A conversion 22-KHz sampling rate
<b>Power Supply</b>	100W maximum power output The entire analog board of the Mac Plus has been redone for the SE. The power supply had to be beefed up considerably to support the optional built-in hard disk. 120-240 VAC input range Frequency: 47-63, single phase
<b>Fan</b>	Built-in, 10-CFM crossflow The fan occupies the space where the battery resides on Mac 512 and Plus machines. The battery has been replaced by a lithium battery on the motherboard.
<b>Mouse</b>	Standard Apple mouse Mechanical tracking, optical shaft encoding New mouse looks like Apple IIGS mouse (fastback model)
<b>Keyboard</b>	Option 1: "Eastwood" Apple standard keyboard. 81 keyswitch, ADB detachable keyboard with 10-key numeric pad Option 2: "Saratoga" 105 keyswitch ADB detachable keyboard with 15 function keys, T-cursor pad and 10-key numeric pad
<b>Actual Product Name</b>	Macintosh SE, where SE = System Expansion







# REPORTING

**IN** A new direction in integrated software —  
**Ragtime does it all from text to spreadsheets.**

# RAGTIME

IN THE WORLD OF MUSIC, Ragtime is a subset of jazz, but with a unique and definitive style all its own. *Ragtime* for the Macintosh (its name an obvious play on this relationship), is a new piece of integrated software that combines some of the features found in *Jazz* and other integrated products but strikes out in a whole new direction.

*Ragtime* takes a novel approach to software integration, combining a word processor with graphics, spreadsheet and page layout in a single program. Call it a page processor, if you will. Although the graphic capabilities of the program are limited, *Ragtime* makes it easy to place and edit text, graphics and spreadsheets on the same page. This is done through the use of frames, which are simply rectangles into which the various elements of a page are placed. Anytime you want to put something on a *Ragtime* page, you must first draw a frame.

## WHAT'S IN A FRAME?

There are three types of frames: text, spreadsheet or graphics. Each frame type has its own menu bar and

icon palette, both of which become active whenever the cursor is in that particular kind of frame. A fourth menu bar and icon palette appears in page layout mode — whenever you are drawing new frames or manipulating existing ones.

Page layout tasks are simple in *Ragtime*. Frames are easily drawn: just select the frame drawing tool in the page layout palette, and drag. As you draw, a readout informs you of the height and width of the frame and its X and Y (vertical and horizontal) distance from the top left corner of the page. Frames are easily moved on the page: just click on the border to select and drag. Frames are easily resized: click on the border, then on one of the handles, and drag. Text in a resized frame will automatically rejustify and graphics will automatically be rescaled or be cropped, depending on how they were originally placed.

You normally select a frame's type from the Frame menu when the frame is created. You can change the type later, although all of the frame's contents are lost when you do. By selecting the appropriate palette icon, you can change the thickness of a frame's border, give it rounded corners and/or give it a shadow. You can make a frame's border visible or invisible (although you can't, obviously, manipulate an invisible frame). You can also protect a

**BY HENRY BORTMAN**



# REPORTING IN RAGTIME

frame's border. A frame with a protected border cannot be resized or moved and a frame with protected contents cannot be edited.

Frames can be nested within one another, which makes it fairly easy to place text and graphics, or text and spreadsheet, side by side. But the edges of frames cannot overlap. Orange Micro says that overlapping frames will be possible in a future version.

*Ragtime's* page layout function is sorely missing a set of layout rulers. While the mouse position readouts provide useful information, they are not that helpful, for example, in creating three equally spaced columns. In order to place one column a specific distance from another, you must remember the positions of the two frame's adjacent edges and do the math yourself. This is precisely the type of thing computers are supposed to do for you. Also missing is a means of aligning frames.

## TODAY'S WORD: PROCESSING

When a new document is created, it contains one large frame that defaults to text so you can begin typing right away. *Ragtime* requires you to enter text into the text frames that are used for layout. Other page layout programs, like *PageMaker*, allow you to do this, but they are more notorious than famous for their word processing capabilities. Most users usually try to avoid going this route, opting instead to create the words elsewhere. They are then poured into the spaces set aside on the page layout.

*Ragtime's* word processor, on the other hand, is full-featured, if a bit

slow. It rates a slight notch above *MacWrite* in terms of functionality. The requirement of always having to type in frames may annoy some, but if it doesn't bother you, and if you prefer the style of *MacWrite* to *Microsoft Word*, you may find *Ragtime's* word processor a workable alternative.

Text in *Ragtime* is formatted with the use of rulers, rather than having formats attached to paragraphs. These rulers are very small and they appear directly over top of text when displayed. Unfortunately, the rulers are not only too small, they have also been given too much responsibility. They not only carry margin, tab, justification and indent information, they also handle leading.

This has some inelegant implications. First of all, if you want to change the leading for a section of text, you must insert a new ruler. You cannot simply select some text and call for a leading change. Why? Because, unbeknownst to you, you are actually modifying the unseen default ruler that lurks at the top of every text frame. If you try to change leading by selecting text within a frame, rather than by inserting a new ruler, you end up changing the leading on the entire frame. Actually, you have to insert two rulers: one for the change, and one to get back to your previous leading, if the change is only a temporary one.

Second, these changes will not always automatically flow from one text frame to another. Consider two text blocks. Let's say the text in frame 1 has been modified for 1½ line spacing. The remaining text flows into frame 2. But if the frames

are resized, pushing text from frame 1 into frame 2, the leading change is lost. This is messy.

One excellent feature of the word processor is its ability to perform global search and replace functions on fonts, point sizes and type styles. Why this hasn't been done in other products is a mystery. This is a good first shot at implementing a much-needed function. It can still use some work, however. It would be nice to have a "change, then find" option here, to allow global searches with only selective changes. However, be warned: You must use extreme caution with this feature. One false click and you can turn hours of careful work into a useless heap of Chicago italic. Permanently. This is not one of the actions *Ragtime* allows you to undo. There is no Revert option on the File menu, either.

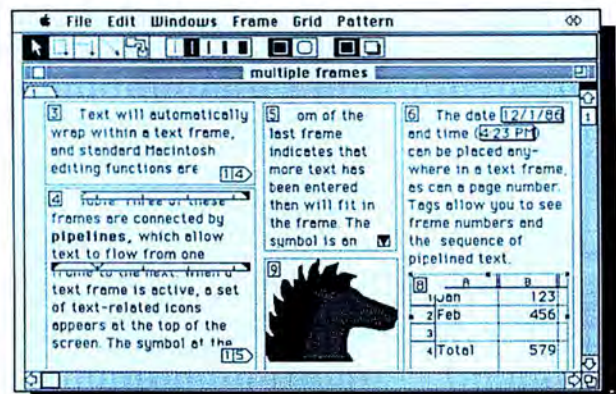
There are a couple of other major weak spots in the word processor. There is no way to do kerning or hyphenation of any kind. For a program with page layout as a major focus, these areas are significant deficiencies.

## PUT IT IN THE PIPELINE

This brings us back to the subject of page layout, specifically to a discussion of pipelines. The pipeline function is one of the best features of *Ragtime*. To get text to flow from one frame to another you simply click on the "pipeline pencil," an arrow-tipped icon on the layout palette. Select the frame from which the text originates, and drag it to the destination frame. The text from the first frame now pours into the second frame.

With the help of the splitter bars, which allow the screen to be divided up into as many as nine different segments (three vertically and three horizontally), it is as easy to pipeline text between pages as it is between frames on a single page. The SHOW TAGS option on the Windows menu allows you to see the path that pipelined text follows.

Pipelines can also be cut, but this is not as smooth an operation. The text that has flowed in a frame other than that in which it was originally placed remains in the destination



A *Ragtime* page with multiple frames. Frame numbers are shown in the upper left hand corners. Frames 3-6 are text frames, 8 is a spreadsheet frame, and 9 is a graphic frame. Frames 3-5 are pipelined together, allowing text to flow from one to the other. Rulers are shown in frame 4. Frame 6 contains self-updating date and time icons, which print as regular text.



frame, rather than being sucked back up by the originating frame. This makes it impossible to redirect a pipeline once it has been established.

### AND A ONE, AND A TWO....

The *Ragtime* spreadsheet is also fairly full-featured, and includes a liberal assortment of the accounting,

statistical, arithmetic and trigonometric functions. It also has relative and absolute cell references. You can link spreadsheets by indicating page and frame numbers as a prefix to cell numbers. There is no Paste Down or Paste Across function; you have to use the Clipboard to copy and paste.

The *Ragtime* spreadsheet has two

advanced capabilities not found in most spreadsheets. Cells can be resized both horizontally and vertically. And text styles and fonts can be changed from cell to cell.

The *Ragtime* spreadsheet provides the option of using either A1 or R1C1 cell notation. You can import a text file into a spreadsheet (with tab delimiters for columns, carriage returns for rows) or export a spreadsheet to a text file.

The most notable aspect of *Ragtime's* spreadsheets is that you don't have to do anything to place them in a page layout: they're already there. This is so simple that it may seem insignificant, but if you spend a lot of time calculating and recalculating, placing and replacing spreadsheets into a page layout, you will find this a real time-saver. No other program, not even *Jazz*, integrates these two functions as successfully as *Ragtime*.

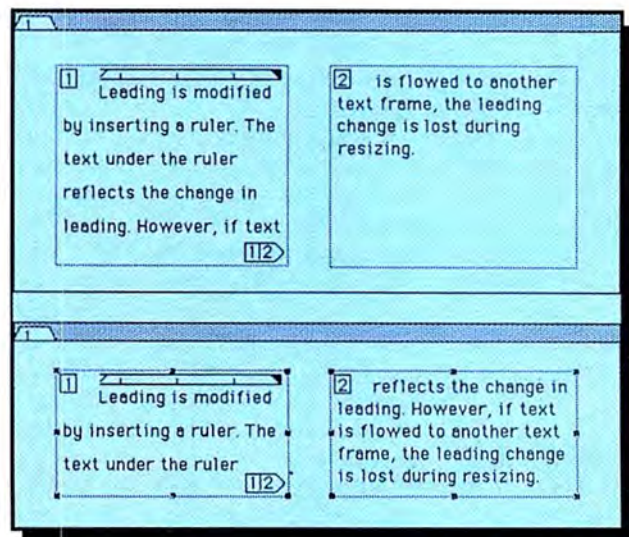
The biggest drawback of the *Ragtime* spreadsheet is that it has no charting capability. It seems logical that anyone who would want to mix spreadsheets in with their words probably also want to sprinkle in a few graphs and charts as well. Perhaps we'll see this in a later release.

### PICTURE A FRAME

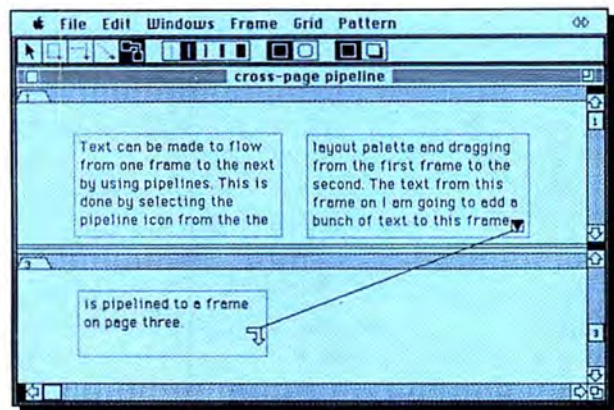
The manual says *Ragtime* has "graphics management." That means you can't draw within *Ragtime*, but you can import graphics, from *MacPaint* or PICT files. Graphics are brought into, surprise, graphic frames. They can be placed directly by selecting the interior of the graphic frame (it will turn gray) and then choosing the OPEN PICTURE command from the Picture menu.

One very nice touch is that you can choose between clipping the picture (it remains its original size but you only see the portion of it that fits in the frame) or scaling it (in which case the whole image stretches or shrinks to fit the frame). If you choose the Clip option, you get a second choice. You can crop the picture to the frame border, in which case that's all you get. Or you can leave the rest of the picture intact, unseen, with the frame acting as a window on it.

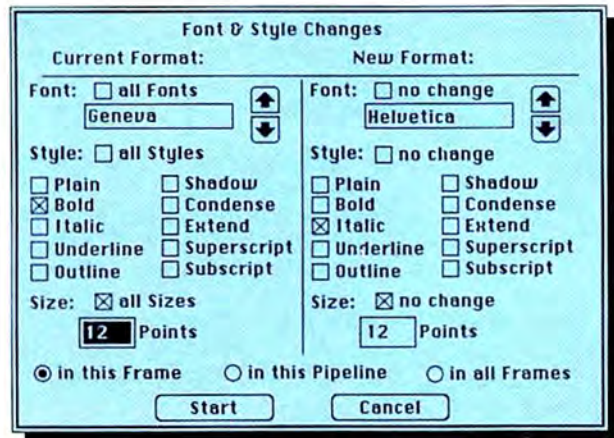
If you choose the latter option,



Modified leading and pipelines don't always mix well. (a) All the text in the frame 1 is set to 1-1/2 line spacing. (b) After resizing the text frames, several lines have reverted to single spacing.



Using the splitter bars, text can easily be pipelined (made to flow) between frames on different pages. The little black arrowhead in the top right frame indicates that more text exists than will fit in the current frame. The bent arrow in the lower left frame is the pipeline pencil.



*Ragtime* is the first program we know of to implement search and replace on font, type size and/or style. Proceed with caution, though. Changes are global only and not undoable.



# REPORTING IN RAGTIME

the hand tool on the picture icon palette will allow you to scroll the graphic "behind" the frame. The advantage of cropping the picture is that it saves disk space. Since graphics tend to eat up large amounts of bytes, those with limited disk storage might prefer this option. It would be nice to be able to both scale and crop the same picture, as this is a common need in layout.

If you choose the scale option, be prepared to do a lot of waiting on the printer, particularly with a LaserWriter. Scaled graphics look great, they just take a long time.

**R**agtime's word processor is full-featured, if a bit slow. It rates a slight notch above MacWrite in terms of functionality.

Which raises the subject of printing. While there is a lot of flexibility in defining paper and page size in *Ragtime*, if you don't heed the warnings to resize when you switch from one type of printer to another, you'll be sorry. I scaled a full-sized *MacPaint* image to a 1.5- x 2.25-inch frame and printed it, first on the ImageWriter, then on the LaserWriter. The problem is that the printable area on a LaserWriter is slightly smaller than on an ImageWriter. The result is that *Ragtime* graciously creates extra pages to handle the overflow. This is a good feature — but even though the extra pages had nothing on them, each of them took as long to print as the original single page. Total time: 15 minutes to get one small graphic and three blank pages. Still, when you get it right . . .

## MUSICAL FORMS

The final feature of *Ragtime* that deserves mention is its "forms gener-

ation" capability. You might suspect that this is about business forms, but *Ragtime* is not really the ideal tool for that purpose. "Forms" in *Ragtime* are a kind of layout boilerplate, or stationery pad. You can create a set of standard elements on a page — masthead, page numbers, placement of text frames and pipelines between them, and so on — and save this as a form rather than as a document.

Later, when you want to use a blank form, you choose the TEAR OFF option from the open file dialog box. This works almost exactly like opening a document file. The only difference is that you get a copy of the original, into which you can then pour your text and other layout elements. This is a very well thought out feature, and those who have struggled with accomplishing this feat in other layout programs will welcome it.

## CODA — REPEAT TO THE MANUAL

*Ragtime's* manual is good. The tutorial is thorough, the reference section is clear. It has only a couple of minor problems. First, there isn't sufficient warning about certain snafus, such as the leading issue discussed above. Second, the index needs work. It's not very thorough, and when you're stuck with a program the index is the most important part of the manual. Orange Micro's technical support telephone was consistently helpful, though.

## THE COPY PROTECTION RAG

Now comes a rant and rave about the evils of copy protection. *Ragtime's* is about the worst there is. The program requires the insertion of a key disk at random intervals so you never know when the program is going to ask you for it. Worse yet, the key disk is the system disk, not the program disk. How many System disks do you like to carry around on the off chance that a computer is going to demand to see it?

## FINALE

Integration simplifies the task of combining several functions. The argument against it is that each of the functions in an integrated package is typically less powerful than some of


its stand alone counterparts. Besides, according to *Inside Macintosh*, integration on the Mac should be done through the Clipboard. The questions that need to be asked before plunging headlong into an integrated package like *Ragtime* are these:

1. Are the features and functions in *Ragtime* ones that people typically use together?

2. Does each function provide all the power that is needed?







3. Are the functions smoothly integrated?

If you're hungry for the maximum power that other word processors, spreadsheets and page layout programs offer, you may find that *Ragtime* comes up short. But if you need a software package that will let you integrate words, spreadsheets and graphics on a page, and if you don't care about all the bells and whistles, *Ragtime* may strike just the right chord. *Ragtime* does what it does extremely well.

Even using *Switcher* on a Mac Plus, you couldn't easily get all the functionality of *Ragtime* on-line simultaneously, and the integration among them would fall short of what *Ragtime* provides. Despite a few quirks — and no matter what, every program has them — *Ragtime* is a solid product. 

HENRY BORTMAN IS A SAN FRANCISCO-BASED FREELANCE WRITER AND AN ENGINEER FOR US SPRINT.

## Ragtime

Overall Rating	
Follows Mac Interface	
Printed Documentation	
On-screen Help	None
Performance	
Support	
Consumer Value	

**Comments:** Integrated word processing, spreadsheet, page layout in one package. **Best Feature:** Integration is very well done, easy to learn and use. **Worst Feature:** Quirks in flowing text between frames in page layout mode. **List Price:** \$395. Published by Orange Micro, Inc., 1400 N. Lakeview Ave., Anaheim, CA 92807. (714) 779-2772. Version 1.0 reviewed. Copy protected.



# Peripheral Land, the SCSI Experts



**Peripheral Land**  
3677 Enochs Street  
Santa Clara, CA 95051  
(408) 733-7600

Please circle 254 on reader service card.

\*RANKED #1 IN SEPT. ISSUE OF *MacUser*

\*"THE PERIPHERAL LAND DISK SATISFIES BOTH THE PRICE-CONSCIOUS AND THE SECURITY-CONSCIOUS USER"

Macworld Sept. Issue.

- \* BACK-UP PROGRAM TO BACKUP THE HARD DISK TO FLOPPIES BY FILE, FOLDER, VOLUME, OR INCREMENTAL FILES.
- \* IT ALSO COMES WITH A COMPLETE SET OF FLEXIBLE UTILITIES TO FORMAT AND PARK THE DRIVE.
- \* ALL PERIPHERAL LAND HARD DISK DRIVES RUN AS A SINGLE HFS VOLUME, OR CAN SUPPORT HFS AND MFS VOLUMES SIMULTANEOUSLY WHEN FORMATTED.
- \* ALL UNITS COME WITH FULL YEAR WARRANTY.

## PL SERIES SCSI HARD DISK

These are the fastest SCSI hard disks available for Macintosh Plus or Macintosh 512. The main features include plated media hard disks for long reliable use, which are 100 times harder than oxide media. The PL hard disk auto-boots either from the Macintosh Plus or the Macintosh 512/E with our Macport Plus.

**PL 20**, 21meg formatted drive/**PL 30**, 32meg formatted drive/**PL 60**, 80meg unformatted drive/**PL 172**, 172meg unformatted drive

## MacBack Plus SCSI TAPE BACK-UP

Say goodbye to floppies and hello to 22 megabyte tape cartridges. The MacBack Plus can either back-up or restore 20 megabytes in minutes. The back-up criteria can be selected by file, folder, volume, or incremental files. The MacBack Plus is available in either 22 or 60 megabytes of awesome capacities.

**MacBack Plus 20/MacBack Plus 60**

## The MacFast High performance Series SCSI Hard Disk

The MacFast SCSI series is our top of the line hard disk for the ultimate Macintosh power user who demands speed from the hard disk. What makes the MacFast hard disk superior? An 8k buffer used for caching that maximizes raw data transfer

on the SCSI bus to its fullest potential. A Turbo Stream intelligent disk/tape controller that has its

own Zilog Z-8 micro processor with DMA that optimizes data transfer at a phenomenal 5 megabytes nonstop per minute between the MacFast disk and MacBack tape unit.

**MacFast 20**, Formatted/**MacFast 30** Formatted  
**MacFast 60**, unformatted/**MacFast 172**, unformatted

## MacBack

### (QIC-02) High-performance Tape Back-up Unit

Our companion tape back-up system for the MacFast. Our exclusive Turbo-Stream Technique has the ability to back-up and restore 20 megabytes of data in a blistering 4 minutes. In the 5 megabyte volume mode, MacBack will back-up or restore in exactly one minute, incredible but true. This is the fastest tape back-up unit available today for the Macintosh.

**MacBack 20/MacBack 60**

## MACSTOR Series

a 10 or 15 megabyte removable SCSI hard disk subsystem for the Macintosh Plus and the Macintosh 512K. This reliable removable Winchester cartridge provides unlimited capacity while providing complete data security. It can also be used as a back-up device instead of a tape. MACSTOR. When security and unlimited capacity is a must.

**MACSTOR 10** a 10meg removable drive.

**MACSTOR 15** a 15meg removable drive.

## MACPORT Plus Auto-booting SCSI Adaptor for the Macintosh 512 and 512/E

Here's where Peripheral Land expertise really shines. An auto-booting SCSI adaptor for the Macintosh 512 or 512/E requires the new 128k rom. This easy, convenient upgrade provides full SCSI compatibility with our hard disk or any other SCSI hard disk. Now, you can boot directly from the hard disk, just like the Macintosh Plus without the expensive price tag.

Macintosh Plus, Macintosh 512 and Macintosh 512/E are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.





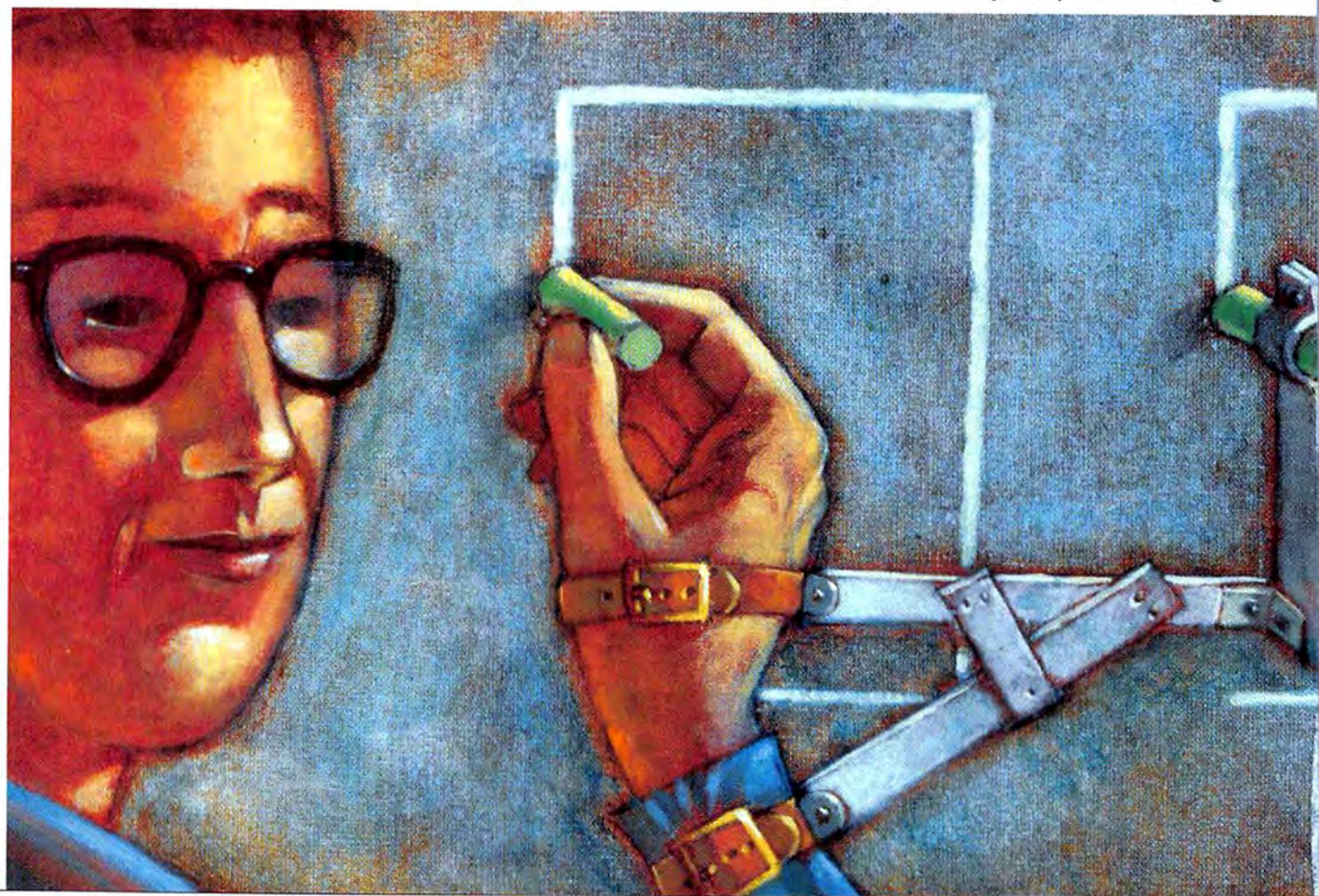
# PUTTING IT IN CONTEXT

BY R. MICHAEL O'BANNON

**Guide unlocks the  
mysteries of hypertext  
and we unlock the  
mysteries of Guide.**

MOST OF US THINK OF BOOKS OR articles as documents to be read straight through from start to finish. This viewpoint was challenged in the late 1970s by a self-proclaimed visionary named Ted Nelson, who realized that text in electronic form could be much more fluid than printed matter. The computer, he said, could give us the capability to control the access and display of information in new ways. We need not be bound by the linear or sequential appearance of the written word. Instead the computer could give us the capability of connecting

BART GOLDMAN





remote passages of a document and calling up one passage from another. These electronic links could also be used to bridge from one document to another to create new networks of knowledge. Nelson called his new concept hypertext.

The idea of hypertext is not as strange as it might seem at first. When we write a report or look up information, we often find ourselves glancing from one book to another or flipping back and forth through the pages of a reference. We form mental linkages between the various passages we need. When we purchase a new piece of software, few of us read the manual from cover to cover before we double-click its icon. Instead, we read enough to get started and begin to thumb the pages when we get into trouble. We often need to dip into the middle of a book for a single piece of information rather than reading all it has to offer. Hypertext allows an author to build in this capability of finding

new information which is related in some way to what has already been seen or read.

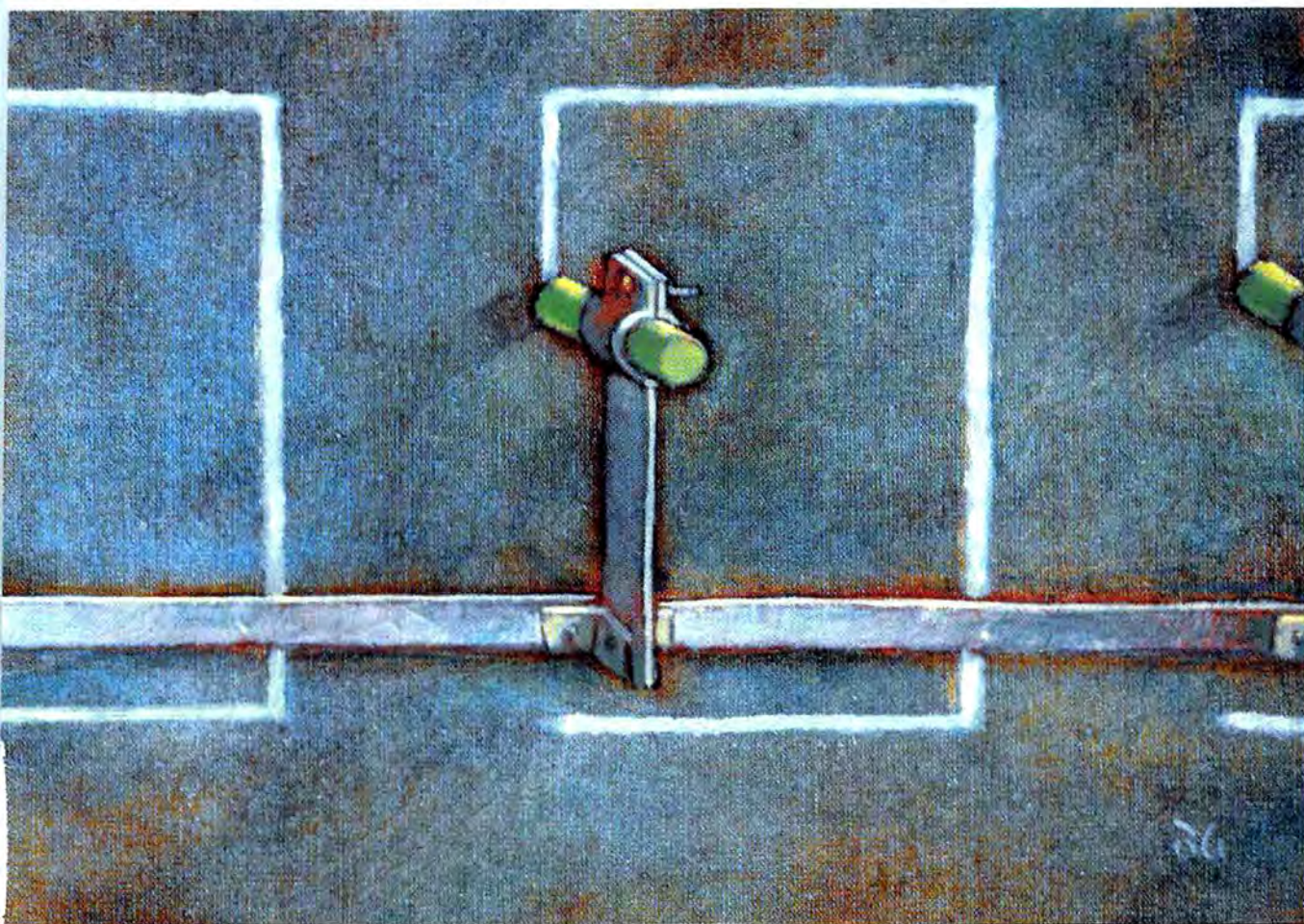
Imagine being able to point out an unfamiliar word in a scientific report and immediately call up an expanded definition. Imagine reading a literary classic on your computer's screen and finding that a click of the mouse on the character's name retrieves other works in which he or she appears. Consider a map of the United States that presents you with extensive descriptions of major cities as you touch them with the pointer. Either of these examples can readily be created in hypertext on the Macintosh, as well as many more exotic applications.

Until quite recently, hypertext has been available for only a few mainframe and minicomputer systems. Actual installations have been rare and often beyond the budget of the casual user or small business. *Guide* is the first commercially available hypertext tool for the Macintosh. It

provides a text and graphics environment for creating hypertext documents and for turning existing electronic text into hypertext. It also supplies the support necessary to view completed hypertext documents. For the first time, hypertext can be generated and distributed easily and relatively inexpensively.

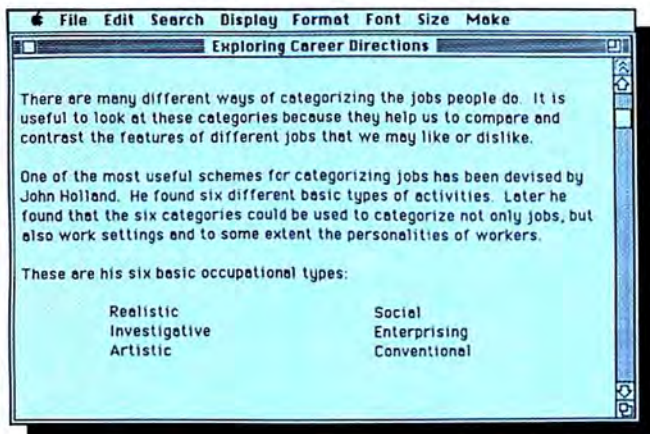
The *Guide* program weighs in at a relatively large 128K, which can only be accommodated by Macs with at least 512K of RAM. A smaller 51K version of the program, called *MiniGuide*, is also supplied as a desk accessory. This program provides a read-only version of *Guide* which can be called from the Apple menu while other applications are in use. *MiniGuide* will run on machines with any memory capacity. However, users of *MiniGuide* are not able to author their own hypertext documents.

*Guide's* special talent is its ability to create "hot spots" in a document that trigger a display of additional





# PUTTING IT IN CONTEXT



Authoring a *Guide* document begins with plain text.

er's place and provides a backtracking function to return to the original passage.

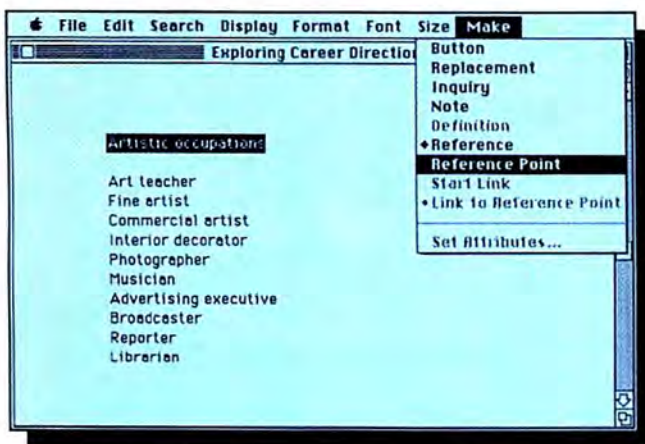
So far the hypertext operations provided by *Guide* have relatively straightforward functions. The Note function allows you to create short explanatory notes which you can "look up" with the click of the mouse. The Reference function allows you to "flip the pages" of the document in order to follow a particular theme or thread through the document. The next two functions provide more sophisticated ways of manipulating text which have no ready analogs to a book or hard copy document.

Using the Replacement function, you are able to control the exposure of text. When a replacement button is activated, the button disappears and in its place another segment of text or graphic appears. Imagine, for instance, a list of components making up a personal computer. Structuring each component name as a replacement button would allow you to create the capability of calling up a picture of each component with the click of a button, or perhaps of replacing the label with a list of alternative products which have the same function. A replacement button can be recognized by its boldface format and by a change of the cursor to a crosshair icon. The reader can restore the original button simply by clicking on the new text.

## INQUIRIES

Unlike the above functions, inquiries are not actually a method of connecting one piece of information to another. Instead, inquiries provide a useful way to structure existing connections in the text.

While we have illustrated the basic hypertext functions with text, each of the functions can also be performed on graphics in exactly the same manner. Using these four basic functions the *Guide* author can shape conventional information into a document which alters its form as it responds to the reader. For example, the Inquiry function could be used to present a multiple choice question about the interests of the reader. Those pieces of information that



A button can be created with a single menu selection.

information when activated. These "hot spots" may be sections of text or graphic elements. In the language of *Guide* they are called buttons. The buttons of a *Guide* document can be recognized in two ways. If the button consists of text, the passage appears in a format different from surrounding text, usually underlined, italicized, or in bold face. The type of format informs the reader of the type of action the button can activate. Buttons can also be identified by their effect on the mouse pointer. When it contacts a button, the pointer changes shape to indicate the type of button it is touching.

The essence of the program lies in the ability of its user to create buttons, so let's consider each type in detail to give you a better understanding of what *Guide* has to offer.

The note button lets the *Guide* author create a hidden footnote which appears at the reader's command. In a typical *Guide* document, presence of a note button is signaled

by underlined text. When the cursor is placed on this text, it changes to an asterisk. The reader can recall the footnote by clicking anywhere on the underlined text. The note pops up in a box at the upper right-hand corner of the screen, disappearing as soon as the mouse button is released. (This capability is similar to the electronic notes that are created by other standalone programs.)

A different effect is available using reference buttons that let the author move the reader rapidly from the current point in the text to a new part of the document. This function is a kind of electronic jump which can be used to link related information appearing in different parts of a document or even in different documents. The presence of a reference button is indicated by italicized text and by a change in the cursor to a large, hollow arrow which points to the right. Clicking on the button takes the reader to a new passage. *Guide* automatically holds the read-



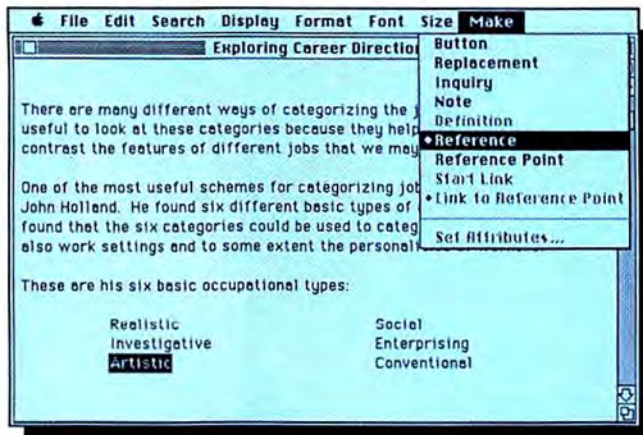
meet the reader's needs will be made more accessible and those unlikely to be of interest are screened out. It is possible to build up very complex structures in *Guide* by embedding buttons within buttons. A replacement button does not necessarily have to call up a simple graphic or text element. It may expose an entire *Guide* structure which itself has multiple levels. The editing functions provided by the program support this kind of structuring within a document. Entire sections of the document, including all the electronic links, can be cut or copied and pasted from one point in the text to another.

A *Guide* document must be experienced to be fully appreciated. In contrast to the passive nature of printed pages, the dynamic qualities of the *Guide* document make it a fascinating opportunity to interact with words and images. The document appears to tailor itself to the reader's needs. For the reader who wishes a quick overview, the *Guide* document can offer a brief synopsis or an outline of the information it contains. For the inquisitive browser, a *Guide* document can be a rich treasure trove of details and commentary which are revealed on command as interest develops. The adventurous reader will find the use of a *Guide* document an experience in discovery.

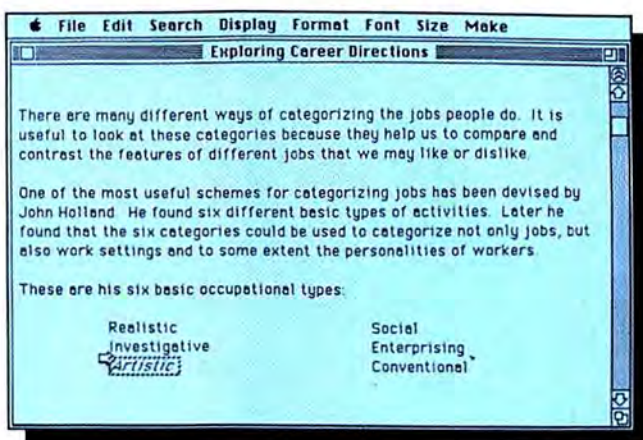
## EXAMPLE APPLICATION

Creating a *Guide* document is an easy process. On startup, the user is presented with a menu bar containing many of the same labels found in popular word processors for the Mac. The screen responds to basic text entry and editing operations in much the same way *MacWrite* does. Text-only files prepared with other word processors can be imported directly through use of the OPEN command from the File menu or by use of the Clipboard.

All of *Guide*'s hypertext functions are controlled by two of the pull-down menus. The Make menu provides all the functions for creating buttons and linking the button to other passages of text or graphics. For instance, to create a reference



A second menu selection links the button to another passage in the document.



Clicking on the new button will instantly call up the text it references.

link first select the destination text by dragging the cursor across it. Next pull down the Make menu and select REFERENCE POINT. Then select the reference button text and pull down the Make menu to select REFERENCE. The link is established and immediately available for testing. Creating other types of buttons is just as easy.

The other menu unique to *Guide* is Display. The selections on this menu allow you to control a number of aspects of the screen display. The default method of emphasizing various types of buttons can be altered and even eliminated if desired.

One of *Guide*'s greatest limitations lies in its lack of sophisticated word processing features. Users will miss being able to center text, set tabs and determine margins. Most *Guide* authors will probably choose to create complex text documents in their favorite word processor and import the text rather than write in *Guide*'s sparse environment. While all the

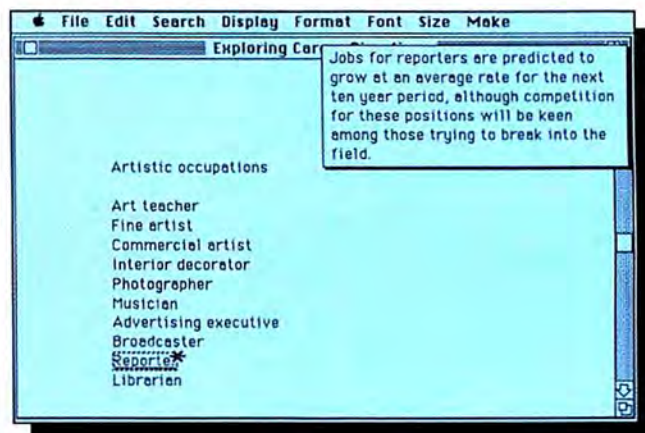
standard formatting functions such as underline, boldface and outline can be selected by a menu, these cannot be used with the same flexibility available in a standard word processor. *Guide* demands that a format change be in effect for the entire contents of any button created. Although there is a workaround for this problem, allowing sections of text to assume different characteristics, its use is more cumbersome and time-consuming than it should be.

Graphics may also be imported to *Guide* from the Scrapbook or the Clipboard. Since *Guide* provides no graphics creation commands, most of the graphics work must be done outside of the program.

Some graphics manipulation commands are available within the program. These allow resizing, positioning and cropping of an image. Complex graphics are possible by importing several images and overlaying them within one graphics box.



# PUTTING IT IN CONTEXT



Hidden notes can be linked to text and recalled with a click of the mouse.




Guide's hypertext buttons can reveal graphics as well as words.

quential linking of data, outlining, and so on.

How about using *Guide* to create boilerplate documents? Each of the alternatives could be structured as a replacement button, with additional use of the Inquiry function. Since *Guide* prints only those parts of the document that have been exposed by the reader, each document would be tailored to the particular situation.

Computer-aided instruction is another possible use of the program. The Reference and Note functions make it easy to create comments and links throughout the document. Tests questions can easily be created using the Replacement function, and the student can be routed to different parts of the text depending on whether the answer was correct or incorrect.

The program's ability to use graphics and text suggest that it would have considerable use for storyboarding, with the ability to show detailed expanded sequences or compact summary sequences. The ability to create alternate paths would allow different approaches to be contrasted easily. *Guide's* potential is limited only by the author's ability to conceptualize the applications. 

MICHAEL O'BANNON IS A PSYCHOLOGIST AND SENIOR RESEARCH SCIENTIST AT THE GEORGIA TECH RESEARCH INSTITUTE. HE IS CURRENTLY INVOLVED IN KNOWLEDGE ENGINEERING AND EXPERT SYSTEMS RESEARCH.

## EASE OF USE

While lacking many of the finer points of mature word and graphic processors, *Guide's* ability to connect and annotate the words and pictures of a document enhances and amplifies its usefulness.

The *Guide* program disk is accompanied by a well-written users' manual and an accessory disk filled with examples. The manual devotes nearly half of its 198 pages to tutorials. Commands are clearly explained and on-line help is available in the form of a *Guide* document which explains most of the major features of the program. While it lacks the detail of the manual, the Help function is usually sufficient to answer most questions. Since this function is itself a *Guide* document, users may expand and revise it.

The sample programs supplied on the accessory disk are good examples of *Guide* creation in practice. Of special interest is the Calendar Construction Set. This *Guide* document

quickly demonstrates the power of the program and serves as a useful application as well.

## WHAT ARE YOU GOING TO DO WITH IT?

When you first sit down to use *Guide*, you may find yourself facing the dilemma encountered by so many writers and artists. A blank sheet of paper is all potential and no structure. *Guide* offers such interesting opportunities that there is almost too much that can be done. Let us take some guidance from the Zen masters: simplicity in all things.

While it is difficult to make a list of possible applications, a few straightforward ones which come readily to mind are the ability to create concordances to annotate existing literature, any application which would benefit from cross referencing or dynamic indexing, the creation of CAI (computer-aided instruction) documents, small data bases which lend themselves to se-

## Guide

Overall Rating	
Follows Mac Interface	
Printed Documentation	
On-Screen Help	None
Support	
Consumer Value	

**Comments:** A unique program for creating dynamic electronic documents. **Best Features:** A flexible and easily used set of basic hypertext functions provided within a standard Macintosh interface. **Worst Features:** Limited word processing functions and document formatting. **List Price:** \$135. Published by OWL International, Inc., 14218 NE 21st Street, Bellevue, WA 98007. (206) 747-3203. Not copy protected.



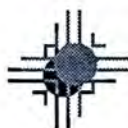
# Strength in Numbers.

- 1 Customize delivered reports
- 2 Create your own reports
- 3 Extract report data from up to 10 files
- 4 Create calculated fields on reports
- 5 Mask record selection with your own criteria
- 6 Create your own data files
- 7 Use the File Editor to edit any file including your own
- 8 Work on multiple files in multiple windows
- 9 Print any report to screen, printer, or text file
- 10 Text files can be read into most Mac applications
- 11 Data records can be physically or logically deleted
- 12 Make a mass change to any selected group of records
- 13 Make a mass change from another data file
- 14 Move data from one file to another
- 15 Print a description of any data file
- 16 Optional password protection
- 17 Fiscal year can be defined starting with any month
- 18 Same expression syntax in Mass Change, Report Builder, etc.
- 19 Expressions encompass full if/and/or logic plus wild carding
- 20 When prompted for a file, just click and a selection box will appear
- 21 Up to 50 fields per file
- 22 Multiple indexes per file
- 23 File Dump allows for printing of contents of specific fields
- 24 Date created and last modified tracked for every record
- 25 All System Manager functions work with your own data files
- 26 Customize your Financial Statements
- 27 Create new Financial Statements
- 28 Print Statements at any time during the month
- 29 Have as many different statements as you like
- 30 Both comparative and standard statements
- 31 Compare against either last year or a budget
- 32 Have as many different budgets as you wish
- 33 Print statements for a specific department
- 34 Or print statements for a range of departments
- 35 Standard, recurring and accrual-type journals
- 36 Post journals to previous closed months in same year
- 37 Post journals to next month even if current month is open
- 38 Year-end audit adjustments
- 39 Allocate balance in one account to other accounts automatically
- 40 Allocate either as a fixed amount or on a percentage basis
- 41 Complete General Ledger-Trial Balance reports
- 42 Inquire into all transactions for a specific account
- 43 Inquire into the balances of any account
- 44 Define multiple profit centers besides multiple departments
- 45 Inquire into account transaction for entire year
- 46 No limits on number of accounts, departments, budgets, etc.
- 47 Accounts can be declared inactive to stop future use
- 48 Account numbers can be alpha or numeric
- 49 Delivered with predefined chart of accounts and statements
- 50 Complete pre-closing month-end reconciliation
- 51 Customize your own check forms
- 52 Delivered with predefined check form
- 53 Unlimited number of check forms allowed
- 54 Unlimited number of banks and checking accounts allowed
- 55 Complete bank statement reconciliation
- 56 Complete processing of stop payments
- 57 Void a single check or a range of checks
- 58 Inquire into a specific vendor or range of vendors
- 59 Complete check generation
- 60 Also, posting of handwritten checks
- 61 Miscellaneous cash disbursements
- 62 Vendor and voucher info available by just pointing and clicking
- 63 Complete voucher entry
- 64 Unlimited number of terms codes
- 65 Complete debit-memo processing
- 66 Multiple payments allowed
- 67 Complete discount handling and calculating
- 68 Both Aging and Past Due Reports
- 69 Custom aging periods
- 70 1099 Form Reporting
- 71 Project Cost Reporting
- 72 Complete cash requirements reporting
- 73 Both standard and recurring vouchers allowed
- 74 Unlimited number of vendors, transactions, etc.
- 75 Complete month-end processing
- 76 All modules run under one program
- 77 Specifically written for the Macintosh
- 78 All functions operate in separate windows
- 79 Multiple windows may be on the screen at one time
- 80 All open windows appear in the windows menu
- 81 Works with all standard desk accessories
- 82 All modules and functions are separate icons on disk
- 83 Full cut, copy and paste capabilities
- 84 Data from your own files may be transferred into General Ledger
- 85 Defaults can be set up in a parameter file
- 86 All screens are clear and easy to understand
- 87 All functions follow consistent formats
- 88 All customizable features are delivered predefined for easy startup
- 89 Customizing instructions in documentation
- 90 Supports both ImageWriters and LaserWriter
- 91 All modules sold separately, so you only buy what you need
- 92 All modules run independently with the System Manager or integrated
- 93 Runs on Macintosh 512k, Macintosh XL and Macintosh Plus
- 94 Hard disk required (Unless running on two 800k drives)
- 95 Version 2.1 now shipping
- 96 Available Soon: Accounts Receivable and Inventory Control
- 97 Available in either single-sided or double-sided formats
- 98 Unlimited yearly support contract available for a fee
- 99 For a limited time, only \$99 per module

## Accountant's Choice for the Mac. Features, not fluff. For a limited time, only \$99 per module.

Now you can make your accounting software fit your business instead of the other way around. Because, whether your company is big or small, *Accountant's Choice* grows as your business grows. So, if you'd rather spend your money on features instead of flashy brochures and packaging, call us today at 1-800-654-6795.

Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.  
Accountant's Choice is a trademark licensed to Enchanted Software, Inc.



**Enchanted Software, Inc.**  
P.O. Box 21507  
Albuquerque, NM 87154

Accountant's Choice. For the way your business does business.

Please circle 186 on reader service card.

To order by phone or for a dealer nearest you:  
**CALL 1-800-654-6795.** In New Mexico, (505) 291-8465.

Please send me:

QTY. ☐ **General Ledger** \$99+ ☐  
☐ **System Manager\*** \$99+ ☐  
☐ **Accounts Payable** \$99+ ☐

**Subtotal** ☐

**Postage and Handling** ☐

**Total** ☐

\*System Manager is required to run any of the other modules.

†Introductory Price, good for a limited time only.

Please add \$2.50 per module postage and handling. New Mexico residents add 4.875% state sales tax.

Name

Company/Title

Address

City, State, Zip

Signature  Phone

Send to:

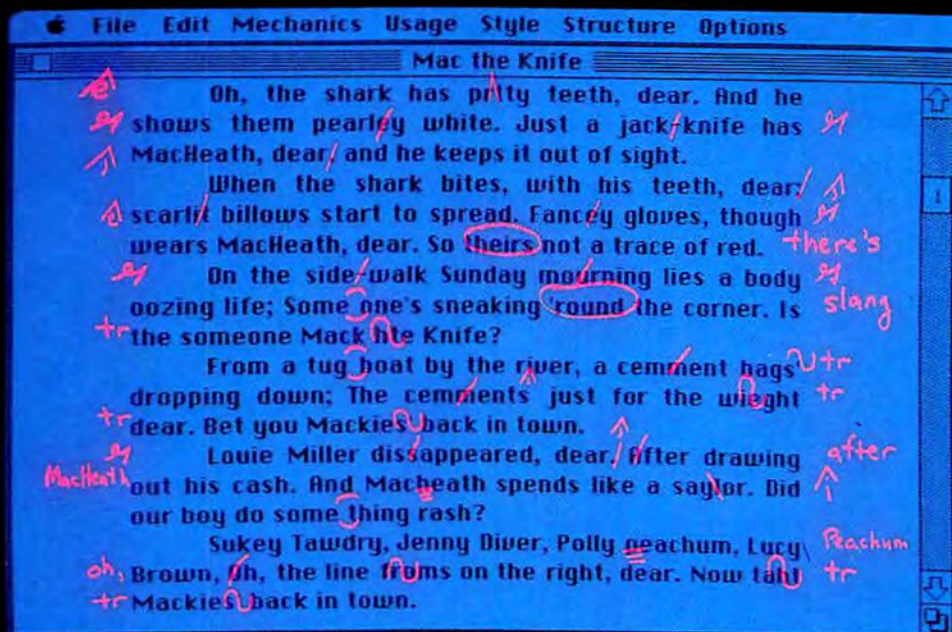
Enchanted Software, Inc.  
P.O. Box 21507  
Albuquerque, NM 87154-1507

Indicate  
Format: ☐ 400K ☐ 800K

☐ AMEX ☐ Visa ☐ M/C  
#

Exp. Date







# PROOF OR CONSEQUENCES

The best writing aid is your own personal copy editor. MacProof puts that sort of professional editing just a double-click away.

WRITING *SHOULD* BE A PLEASURABLE activity. After all, all it really is is putting your thoughts and ideas on paper or magnetic media in some kind of order. But for many people writing is an onerous chore. One of the main reasons that so many people don't write, or even like to write, is that there are *so* many rules that must be followed, so many things that don't have anything to do with your facts and ideas, that must be gotten just right. Miss on a few and you may be criticized, not for your bad ideas, research or organization (you're not guilty of any of that anyway), but for your bad writing. Who needs that?

Even after you've made your writing as perfect as possible, some person [known as a copy editor (or a teacher)] expert in this sort of thing will read it and make more corrections than you would believe possible. Happens all the time.

Now there's a way to avoid such scenes. You can have your own per-

sonal copy editor. *MacProof* will take on that thankless chore, and if you pay attention to what the program reports, it will measurably improve your writing. You won't have to worry about insignificant (to you) things like where to put a comma or how to spell a word.

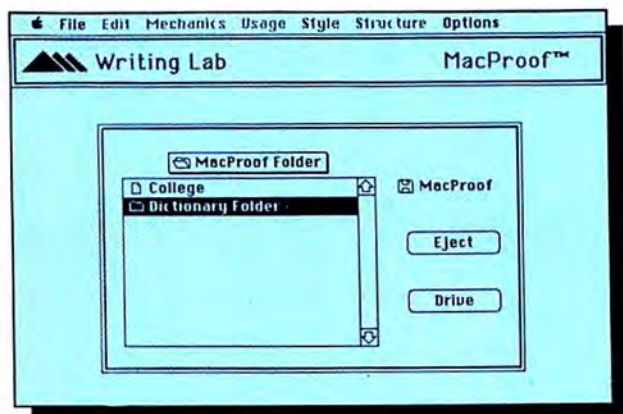
Some of what *MacProof* does can be done by a spelling checker, but most of the reports are unique. For example, spelling checkers don't know whether to put the comma before or after the quotation mark. *MacProof* does. *MacProof* knows the comma rules, checks spelling, and can even help you improve your style.

*MacProof* began as an educational tool — as the *Writing Lab* of its title bar indicates — for university writing classes. It is perfect for class use since it does not make revisions, but only suggests them. When *MacProof* checks your writing, it produces lists of potential problems. You must use your word processor to actually

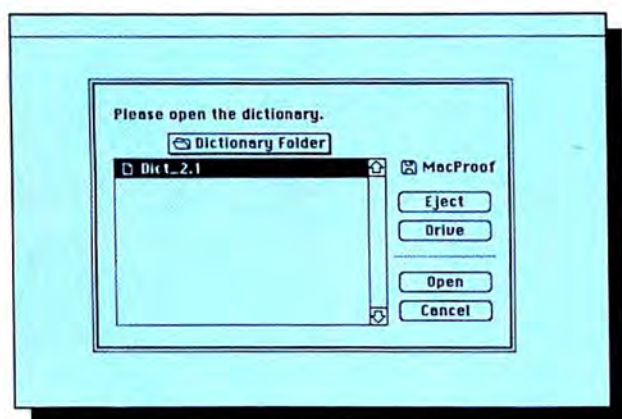
BY FRED TERRY



# PROOF OR CONSEQUENCES



MacProof's opening screen, with evidence of its academic origins.



The open-the-dictionary dialog box. Once you've selected the dictionary, you can start checking your document.

make corrections. That feature is at once its greatest strength and most glaring drawback.

*MacProof* and its dictionary come on an 800K diskette. The program requires a 512E or Mac Plus and is HFS compatible. It is not copy protected, so you can make a work copy or copy it to your hard disk. It reads formatted *MacWrite* or *Word* files and text files. If you're using one of the new word processors, you have to convert your work to text format before *MacProof* can help you.

When you launch *MacProof*, you are prompted to open the dictionary. Once the dictionary is loaded, you can select the document you want to check.

Whenever a new document is opened, *MacProof* automatically checks its spelling. When it finishes that chore, you can choose the LIST or HIGHLIGHT command from the Option menu and see what words have been misspelled. Selecting LIST provides a list of the words in alphabetical order. HIGHLIGHT displays

the document with the suspect words highlighted. And, as always, the INTERPRETATION command gives you an explanation of what the program is checking for. These three commands (LIST, HIGHLIGHT and INTERPRETATION) are available for all review items. Besides getting lists of the misspelled words in a document, you can type COMMAND-D at any point and look up a word.

The dictionary recognizes approximately 93,000 correct spellings, though it does not contain that many separate entries, and can conjugate regular verbs like "bake" and "look." *MacProof's* spelling checker works as well as any other checker currently on the market, though it is not as fast as some. This checker does have some problems spotting words that have been incorrectly hyphenated. If the two parts of a compound like "under-ground" have been spelled correctly, it will not mark the word as incorrect, no matter how the hyphenation falls.

You can add words to the dictio-

nary, though they will not be in the same compressed format as the main dictionary and will take up more space on the disk. When you add a word to the dictionary with the Update command, you can specify the part of speech and any usage settings. However, you should avoid choosing too many of the different parts of speech boxes for a word. The program is more accurate when a word is classified as it is most frequently used.

You can also delete words from the dictionary by selecting DICTIO-NARY from the Files menu and entering the word you want to delete. When the Dictionary dialog box appears, you deselect all of the classification and usage boxes and click the Update button.

Choosing the Punctuation option under the Mechanics menu will mark possible punctuation errors in a document. This review option is less precise than the spelling checks, because punctuation relies on the meaning of the sentence. *MacProof* looks for punctuation at the end of every sentence, but it does not know whether the sentence should end with a period rather than a question mark.

Like the other review options, Punctuation flags commas, semicolons, colons and quotation marks that might have been used incorrectly. The manual provides the major usage rules for these points of punctuation and makes it very easy to determine if that comma or semicolon is in the right place. One drawback of this section is that not everyone accepts the same punctuation rules as fact. For example, *MacUser* (and many others) use nonserial commas. That is, the comma before the connective in a series of three or more adjectives is omitted. Many others, including *MacProof*, only accept and use serial commas, where that comma does appear before the connective. Unfortunately there's no provision for modifying the rules (here or anywhere in the program) to *your* standards. (And wars have been fought over the placement of commas.)

When *MacProof* checks the spelling in your document, it also identi-



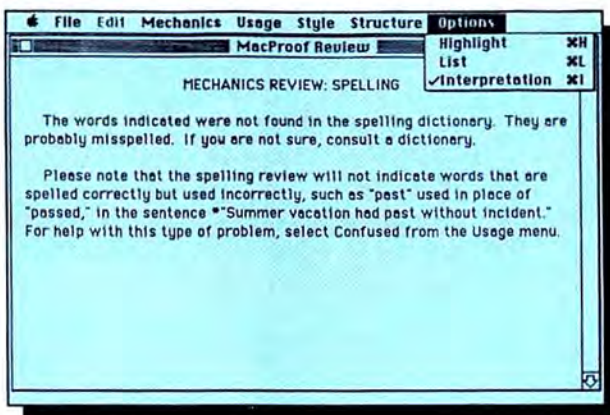
fies words that are commonly misused. If you select SEXIST or RACIST from the Usage menu, it will highlight words that may be used in a sexist or racist way. For example, it will mark your use of "gal" or "woman lawyer." The CONFUSED check highlights words that often are confused. This command functions like a homonym check since it flags sound alike words like "to," "too" and "two"; "there," "their" and "they're"; or "your" and "you're." The Vague option identifies words that are not specific, like "not bad" or "ok." And the Overworked option identifies phrases that have been overused, "be that as it may" for example. Discouraged marks, slang words and jargon.

Under the Style menu there are "To Be" verb and Nominalization options. Use these options to achieve tighter, more exact prose. If your sentences contain a large percentage of "to be" verbs, your prose will be flat. The program will produce a list of occurrences of "to be" in all its many forms in your document, so you can substitute action verbs.

Nominalizations, which are a cornerstone of bureaucratic prose, invariably lead to awkward sentence constructions. Once the program identifies the nominalizations, you can reduce them to their original verb form to make your writing stronger.

You can print out any of the lists or highlighted versions of your document. You can also select ABRIDGEMENT or EXPANSION from the Structure menu and print the whole document. The ABRIDGEMENT command directs attention to the structure of the paragraph. When you select ABRIDGEMENT, *MacProof* prints only the first and last sentence of each paragraph in the document. Since the last sentence in a paragraph should mention the main idea of the first sentence or refer to it in some fashion, this option will alert you if your paragraph has strayed from the topic.

When you select EXPANSION, *MacProof* prints and numbers each sentence in your document separately. With your sentences printed in



The Options menu lets you choose the way *MacProof* presents its information. LIST, HIGHLIGHT and INTERPRETATION are available for all review items.



The Dictionary dialog box allows you to add words to the dictionary and specify parts of speech and usage. It's best to specify just the way the word is most often used.

this format, you can see if they are too long or short and if you have begun a number of sentences with the same word or phrase. This format also helps you spot sentence fragments, sentences joined by a comma only (comma splice) and run-on sentences.

## MANUAL PROOF

*MacProof's* manual is partly a program operation manual and partly a handbook of English usage. The first half of the manual takes you through a normal *MacProof* session, step by step. It has the typical reference section that explains each option of each menu on the menu bar. The first part of the manual also incorporates a sample essay which demonstrates how to use *MacProof* to get from first to final draft.

The reference section doesn't have the screen dumps of extended menus that are typical of other Macintosh manuals. The discussions of the menus are very clear, but screen dumps have become *de rigueur* in manuals and are missed. Otherwise

the manual is very clear, as you would expect any manual written by a group of language specialists.

The second half of the manual explains the problems that *MacProof* looks for. Since *MacProof* only suggests possible problems in your writing, you can decide to ignore what *MacProof* has highlighted. The handbook portion of the manual is meant to help you decide in ambiguous or unfamiliar cases. It is particularly good because it condenses the usual tedious lists of rules to those that are the most pertinent for a specific document.

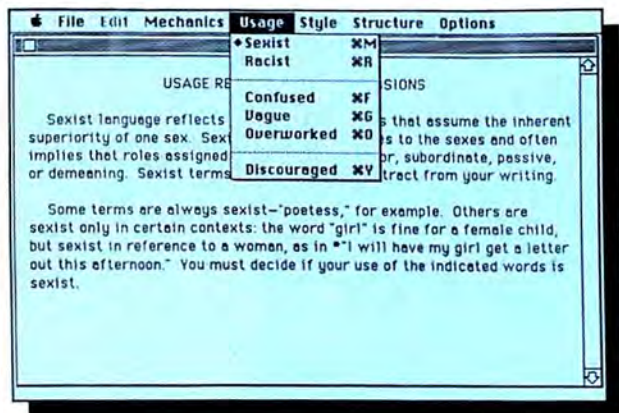
An appendix lists the error codes and their English explanations. The list is by no means definitive, but it provides a starting point whenever there are system errors. The appendix also explains how to transfer files from PC-compatible formats like *WordStar* to a format the Macintosh can read.

## LESS THAN PERFECT?

The program, as useful as it is, is far from perfect. For one thing, it



# PROOF OR CONSEQUENCES




The Usage menu lets you check for usage — or over-usage — mistakes in your writing.

churn out statistics about a document, something not hard to do, and a serious omission here. If it did provide word counts and sentence length averages, it would be much closer to the writer's dream.

## THE ULTIMATE PROOF

Will *MacProof* improve your writing? That depends on how you use it. The program gives advice based on the conventions of good writing. If you ignore the advice, your writing probably won't improve. Checking everything that *MacProof* highlights takes work, particularly if you don't remember very much about grammar and have to refer to the manual frequently. But the final result of a long editing session is sure to be a better piece of writing — and probably an easier time of it next time.

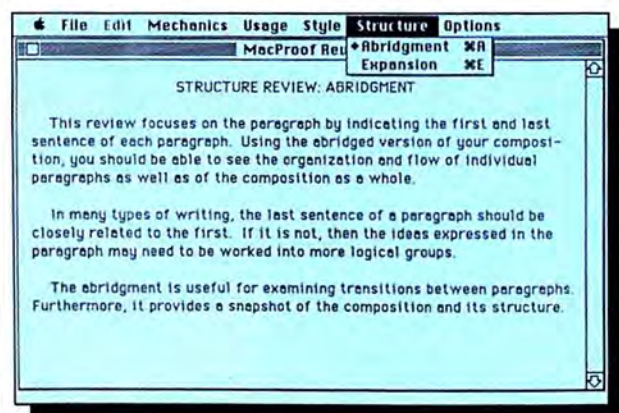
Even though *MacProof* is intended for the classroom and writers, it is just as helpful for the typical end-user or business. Checking a business proposal for nominalizations and structure and revising it based on *MacProof*'s suggestions will make the proposal clearer. And if you use it regularly, it will make you a better writer. 

FRED TERRY IS A MARKETING ASSOCIATE AND WRITER FOR BEHAVIOR TECH, A LAWRENCE, KANSAS-BASED CBT DEVELOPER.

## MacProof

Overall Rating	4 1/2
Follows Mac Interface	4
Printed Documentation	4
On-Screen Help	4
Performance	4
Support	4
Consumer Value	4

**Comments:** The first grammar, style and spelling checker for the Macintosh. **Best Feature:** It checks word usage as well as spelling. **Worst Feature:** With a long document, the checking can be slow. **List Price:** \$195 for the standalone version; \$2500 for the networked version (includes file server). Requires 512E+. Published by Automated Language Processing Systems, 190 West 800 North, Provo, UT 84604. (801) 375-0090. Not copy protected.



*MacProof*'s Structure menu offers two print options to help you check the structure of your document.

takes a lot of time (and effort) to make all the many checks (and then make the corrections in another program). Provision of a scripting arrangement, where you could request say, a series of six or seven different checks, say go, have them all done and the results stored, would really help.

And a lot of users are going to want a program that will do more than highlight or list the mistakes in their writing; they want a program that will correct those mistakes. *MacProof* cannot do that; then again, no current program for the Macintosh can. On the other hand, this can be a virtue if you and *MacProof* don't exactly see eye to eye on grammar or punctuation.

Another somewhat annoying flaw is the limit on the size of documents that can be checked. It's rather small. If you are writing the great American novel, you will need to break it into 15- to 20-page chunks because *MacProof* cannot open documents larger than that.

If you have a Macintosh Plus, you can run *MacProof* in *Switcher* with *MacWrite* or *Word*, but at the first you must configure *MacProof* for 512K. If your *System* file is large, you may have trouble getting *MacProof* and your word processor to run in *Switcher*. I didn't have any trouble loading a *MacProof/Word/Switcher* combination off floppies, but did get a memory full message when I tried to load the same configuration from my hard disk. The source of the trouble was my 510K *System*. However, with 2 or 3 megs of RAM, *MacProof* and *Word* should run under *Switcher* flawlessly. *MacProof* will run under *TurboCharger* 2.0 provided it is customized to a 512K allocation.

Even though you can modify *MacProof*'s dictionary, you cannot reconfigure or customize its punctuation settings. *MacProof* will always suggest that a comma should go before an "and" that joins two sentences, no matter how brief the sentences are. And *MacProof* does not



# Ten thousand pages, take it or leave it.

For those of you going places, here's a little something that solves big storage problems in the time it takes to say "who has the Farnsworth financial files?"

Introducing Totem.™

A rather revolutionary Bering 20 mb Bernoulli compact disk drive system for Macintosh computers. And, the first truly *portable* 5¼" system. One that lets you tote around 10,000 pages of data on a sleek cartridge about the size of a piece of bread.

Translated, that's 25 times the storage you get on one standard floppy.

Yet unlike floppies, the Totem is no slouch for speed. It's just as fast as a hard disk. In fact, your computer will think it's a hard disk. You can even share it with co-workers. And its advanced Bernoulli aerodynamics make it resist head crashing. If you've ever used hard disks, you know what a pain that can be.

But the real beauty of Totem is that it fits perfectly right under your Mac. No mess. No fuss. And no extra hardware to buy. To add storage, just pick up another Totem cartridge.

Last, but certainly not least, there's a whole family of Totem drives to choose from. They're all in the brochure. To get yours, write or call Bering Industries, Inc., 280 Technology Circle, Scotts Valley, CA 95066. Inside California, call 800 533-DISK. Call 800 BERING 1 outside California. Just say "I'll take it."

**BERING**  
A MOUNTAIN COMPUTER, INC. COMPANY









# CUSTOM BUILT

**Tired of adventure games that don't always give  
you the best of all possible worlds? World**

**Builder gives you the chance to improve things.**

ACCORDING TO J.R.R. TOLKIEN (*Lord of the Rings*), in his essay "On Fairy Stories," the writer of a work of fantasy takes part in the actual process of creation. Unlike the writer of a "mainstream" novel, the fantasy writer must establish, must *build*, an entirely new world from the ground up. This new world has to be, in its own way, as believable as our own.

I think that Tolkien would have been intrigued by Silicon Beach Software's new *World Builder*.

This new program lets anyone with enough imagination to power the effort design and program a fantasy adventure game. If ever you have thought that you too could become what Tolkien called a "sub-creator," that you might enjoy building your own world, then you'll want to get your hands on this package immediately.

## CREATING A WORLD

Like the recipe for chicken soup which begins, "First you catch a chicken," the recipe for using *World Builder* begins by first catching a world. Before you begin adding the other ingredients, adding details and characters, you must have the most basic of all ingredients: the idea for the world itself.

Do you want an environment of castles and magical forests? Will your world be peopled by technological super-beings from the inner galaxy? Should there be a lot of slashing and hacking or will the adventurer have to depend more on wits than on a sword or a laser? What's the plot? And what's the background of the world, what are the things that are only hinted at in the game but which the designer must know cold from before the beginning?

The most successful world builders will be those who best understand the world they are about to make real. A true subcreation cannot be made "on the fly."

Once you have your idea, some notes, a map, perhaps even some prewritten prose or poetry, open the *World Builder* program and begin. The program comes on disk with a blank template waiting to be opened and peopled with your own fantasies. The tutorial manual suggests you start out by designing a simple world step-by-step — a process that will only take an hour or so. A small side trip, but one that you shouldn't miss.

## MAP THE TERRITORY

When you open the blank template the screen shows four win-

BY NEIL L. SHAPIRO



# CUSTOM BUILT

dows; Sound List, Object List, Character List and Scene Map.

Most people will begin with the Scene Map window. This lets you put up to 2500 locations on a 50 by 50 matrix. Each location rectangle must be named and then dragged into the proper geographic relationship to all other locations.

If a Torture Chamber is to be north of a Dank Dungeon then the Torture Chamber rectangle should be moved above (north of) the Dank Dungeon rectangle. Keep in mind, as you generate this map, that the

rectangles represent locations, not rooms. A Forest Clearing rectangle is as easy to do as a Kitchen rectangle. Once you have the map set up it's time to place the characters and plot devices.

Start by selecting the OPEN SCENE DATA command for each location. This command activates a dialog box that lets you define various aspects of the location. The North, South, East and West exits can be defined as open or blocked. Each exit may have a comment associated with it so that when the exit is chosen during the

game, the comment will come up on screen. (Up and Down are special events that will be programmed later.) Sound may also be added to the location here, but more on that when we get to the built-in sound routines.

## WINDOWS ON YOUR WORLD

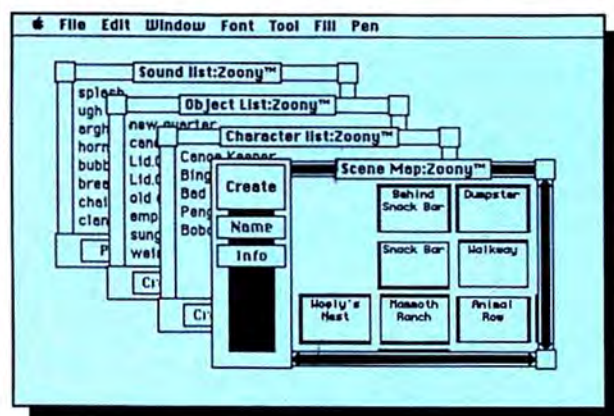
Each location's visual presentation and textual explanation define its look. Designing these two steps goes hand in hand. Double-clicking on a location rectangle in the Scene Map window will bring up a Scene Design window. This window can be resized and moved anywhere on-screen. The size and location you choose will be the same when the game is played. Using a graphics editor somewhat similar to *MacDraw*, you draw the location. Obviously, at this point, some artistic ability is better than none, but you don't have to be Rembrandt.

The various drawing tools available in the pull-down menu will be familiar to most Mac artists. Ovals and rectangles, polygons — all are mouse-generated onscreen. You can move the shapes like building blocks to build up a picture. And you have the option to bring shapes to the front (as in *MacDraw*) and place them atop other shapes without destroying the integrity of the shape beneath.

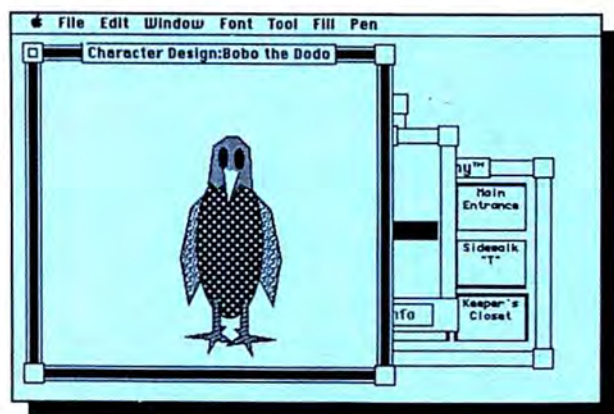
Luckily for the non-artists amongst us (me, for example), *World Builder* fully supports the import and export of graphics via the usual Macintosh Clipboard routines. Clip art as well as any art work generated by *MacPaint* or *MacDraw* can be pasted into a Design window.

However, this can result in a tremendously large program file. The *MacDraw* method of storing shapes stores each shape as a few points. But a shape taken from a *MacPaint*-like environment is composed of literally thousands of points.

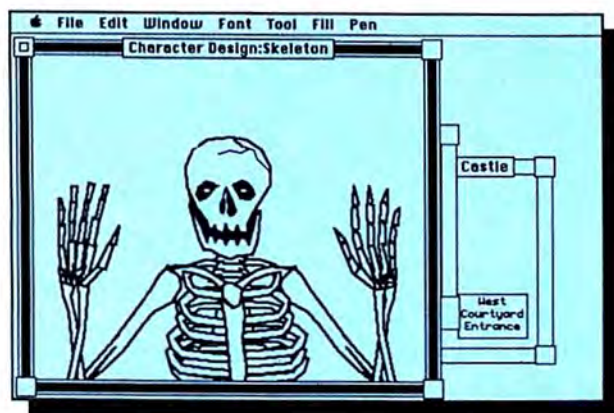
The *MacPaint*-style of graphics is called "bit-map graphics." *World Builder* will allow you to use bit-map graphics. It will even allow you to zoom in on them in an interesting adaptation of FatBits. But don't think that you will be able to have 2500 scenes all containing bit-



The Scene Map from *Zoony* shows the geographic relationships of the various locations. Other windows include the Character List, the Object List and the Sound List. (See the sidebar for information on how to obtain the *Radical Castle* and *Zoony* games.)



Bobo the Dodo is one of the denizens of the *Zoony* program. The graphic design window is where such creatures are born.



A skeleton from *Radical Castle* can be a haunting friend — or fiend. The *MacDraw*-style interface allows it to be made up of various building-block shapes.



mapped graphics; the resulting game would never fit onto a disk.

Used with moderation, however, the ability to utilize bit-mapped graphics in conjunction with simple images generated within the program will allow modest success to even the artistically devoid.

Once you have the scene designed it's time to write the text that accompanies the picture. This provides the scene description and gives you the chance to be witty. The canny subcreator will use this opportunity to give maddening clues and breathtaking descriptions — and it doesn't hurt to throw in a few mind-boggling puns every so often.

As a final step, the text window and the scene window are both sized and positioned relative to each other. Should the text be below the graphic, or off to one side and vertical? It's up to you, you're the one in charge.

## PEOPLE, THINGS AND MONSTERS

Once your map is designed and all of the exits lead to where they should, you've designed some beautiful scenery and prose that will live down the ages, it's time to populate your world and to scatter a few interesting items around.

Characters are defined in the Character List window. Once more a Create button is pressed and this time a character is named. That character is then defined through a series of six dialog boxes which ap-



The attributes of a *Radical Castle* skeleton are set in this first of six dialog boxes. The bar graphs are decreased or increased under mouse control.

pear when you select the Open Character Data.

Character box one sets the initial scene in which the character will appear. The scene may be a random choice or it can be in "STORAGE@" which is a sort of limbo where the character hangs out until needed.

The subcreator then assigns a gender (he, she or it) and decides if the character's name is a proper noun (is it "Orrful the Orc" or just a generic orc?) and how many objects, if any, the character can hold.

Only one character will be defined as the player character. The player character is the on-screen alter-ego controlled by the player. This is the one who is usually never seen but whose eyes see the action, whose hands and weapons do the fighting.

The second box allows you to

determine various attributes. Bar graphs are reduced or enlarged via mouse control and allow for ratios of from 0 to 255 to be set for each character's attributes. Attributes include such things as physical strength and resistance to magic.

Box three contains other attributes including sound attributes. Here the subcreator inserts the name of the sound which the creature will utter when it scores a hit, receives a hit, and when it dies.

The fourth box in this series concerns the weapons the character has available. Each weapon is defined in name, sound it makes, and the verb used to describe its action as well as a bar graph on possible damage given by each.

The fifth box determines a character's response to trouble. For example, it might run away, resort to magic or stoop to bribery.

The final dialog box allows the designer to insert the text which the game will show the player when that character first appears, when it scores or receives a hit, what is said during offers, and when (if?) it dies.

Once the character's soul and psyche have been defined, it's time to return to the Graphics Editor and draw the fellow (creature) involved. The same tools and techniques are used as in the scene design.

Objects that can be used in this new world are defined just as characters are defined, through a series of dialog boxes and a drawing session. A variety of objects can be stipulated including weapons, which may be regular or throwable; apparel such as helmets and armor; portable objects

## Welcome to New Worlds!

It wasn't long after *World Builder* appeared that the first of the shareware games based on the system debuted. *Zoony* and *Radical Castle* were designed in *World Builder* and demonstrate that program's ability to allow authors to design commercial-quality adventure games.

Because you do not need *World Builder* to play a game designed with it, many authors see *World Builder* as a perfect tool with which to program for a wide audience. Some of the results have been little short of fabulous.

If you'd like to play *Zoony* and try to recover a lost ring for a strange zookeeper, or if you'd like to enter the magical world of *Radical Castle*, it's easy to do. Both programs are published as shareware. They are available on national telecommunications networks, as well as on user group disks from organizations such as Berkeley Mac Users Group (BMUG) and Washington Apple Pi (WAP). Please be absolutely certain that if you enjoy these games (and you will) that you mail the authors their requested shareware fees.

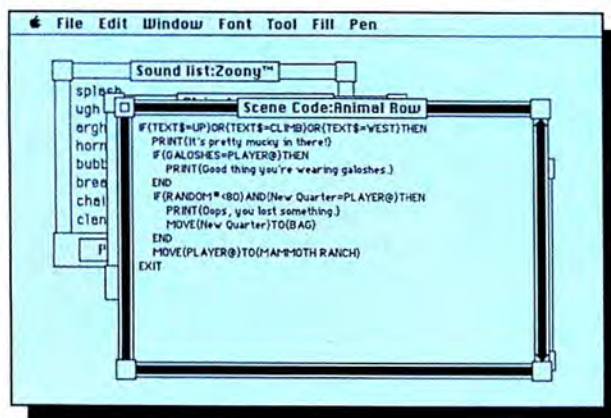
Or, if you prefer, you can order directly from the authors. Each game is shareware licensed at \$5. So if you order please be sure that you include the \$5 fee as well as a disk (important!) and a self-addressed, stamped envelope. *Zoony* is available from Brad Pettit, E. 4212 10th St., Spokane, WA 99202. *Radical Castle* is available from Christopher Kent Wigginton, 462 Dewayne Dr., El Cajon, CA 02020.



# CUSTOM BUILT



More attributes of a *Radical Castle* skeleton include some pretty eerie sound effects. The sound effects may also be called by special BASIC-like statements in the designer-written program.



Scene code is written in a BASIC-like environment. This example from the *Zoony* program shows that even a complex series of tasks can be translated into relatively simple and easy to understand program statements.

other than weapons; and immobile objects that can't be picked up.

## BASICALLY WHAT HAPPENS

Now comes the part that you may have been dreading: The writing of the additional program code that will define how the game works. Much of the code is already taken care of for you, and the rest is pretty easy to do thanks to a programming language that is like a simple BASIC in both syntax and technique.

The easiest way to describe this language is by example. Let's say that if a character has a magic wand, a bridge will appear in a certain scene. (Where have I heard that before?) The code to do this would be placed in the Code window of the selected scene and would read:

```
IF {wand=PLAYER@} THEN
  MOVE {BRIDGE} TO {SCENE@}
  PRINT {A bridge has magically
  appeared!}
```

If you have ever programmed in BASIC this subset of that language will take you 10 minutes to learn. If you have never programmed at all,

you'll still find that most of the concepts are easy to understand and you should be creating scene code after only a few hours of try-and-see effort.

The programming language will enable you to set up mouse events — so, for example, if someone mouse-clicks on a closed door "object" it can instantly be replaced with an open door "object."

Other fillips to the language include nested IF-THEN clauses, variables and counters. But don't let the technical-sounding aspects of this confuse the issue: *World Builder* really can be learned by anyone in the course of one day, to the extent of doing a simple but full adventure.

## SOUNDS LIKE FUN

As mentioned earlier, sound effects may be included in your games. These sound effects may be set up using the previously discussed dialog boxes, or they can be included in the code using the SOUND statement.

A whole library of sound effects comes on the disk. And sounds from

the game *Enchanted Scepters* can be used if the designer has that game. Sounds are moved to the Clipboard and then pasted into the Sound List. The manual details some advanced techniques using hardware devices for capturing and using new sounds.

## ADVENTURE AWAITS

The program and documentation for *World Builder* are superb. If you have the imagination and the drive to create your own adventure game, then this is the package for you. The only caveat is that Silicon Beach has packaged a warning with the game that they will not be offering telephone or other support on writing actual scene code. I feel that some such support should be offered as it is by most manufacturers of programming languages — and *World Builder* is really such a language. For this reason, this otherwise five-mouse program loses a half mouse.

On the other hand, the *World Builder* program will allow you to not only go where no one has gone before — but to take a couple of friends along with you! ☞

NEIL SHAPIRO IS MACUSER'S EDITOR-AT-LARGE, AND FOUNDER AND CHIEF SYSP OF COMPUSERVE'S HUGE AND POPULAR MICRONETWORKED APPLE USERS' GROUP (MAUG).

## World Builder

Overall Rating	★★★★½
Follows Mac Interface	★★★★
Printed Documentation	★★★★
On-Screen Help	★★★★
Performance	★★★★
Support	★★★★
Consumer Value	★★★★

**Comments:** An adventure game "construction set" that can produce commercial-quality games with a modicum of effort.

**Best Feature:** Everything works together logically from scene design to character creation. **Worst Feature:** No support of the programming language is offered, which would be useful even though the language is easily learned. **List Price:** \$79.95. Requires 512K. Published by Silicon Beach Software, P.O. Box 261430, San Diego, CA 92126. (619) 695-6956. Not copy protected.



# One for the money. Two for the show.

## MacMate 20™ Portable, quiet, and very affordable.

This convection-cooled, vertical Seagate 225N, 20 megabyte SCSI drive is built to take up to 40 G's so it goes where you go! Designed to daisy-chain to each other - or to the Relax Hard 20 Plus - in a configuration of up to seven external disk drives. For the ultimate in silence and convenience, the MacMate 20 can be controlled from the Relax 5-outlet Mac Power Controller, and can be placed out of site, up to 10-feet away.

Relax Products are available at better computer stores everywhere. Dealer inquiries invited. 800/848-1313, CA: 415/471-6112  
Dealer Hot Line: 415/883-4232



## Hard 20 Plus™ Hard disk drive plus power controller.

Surge protection and 4 up-front, peripheral control switches, coupled with a high integrity drive makes the Hard 20 Plus an unbeatable value! Features the Seagate 225N, 20 megabyte SCSI drive, the first integrated hard drive designed exclusively for the Mac. Also available in 30, 40, 60, 80, and 150 megabyte versions. Fan-cooled.

**Complete Utility Package:** included with every Relax Drive. **Tape Back-Ups:** TEAC SCSI Tape Back-ups are now shipping from Relax.



**RELAX**  
TECHNOLOGY

3101 Whipple Rd.#22  
Union City, CA 94587

Please circle 114 on reader service card.

# LASER PRINTER LABELS!



Avery. The world's only supplier of address labels for desktop laser printers.

Available wherever computer and office supplies are sold. Ask for product numbers 5260, 5261 and 5262.

Call (800) 535-3232, X30 for the nearest dealer in your area.

**Avery**  
Avery International  
Consumer Products Division

Please circle 138 on reader service card.



## Take the Bite Out of High-Priced Software

### Our Best Sellers

All on one disk — 12 top-rated programs from MacWorld!  
86 Best of Public Domain—utilities (Ramstart, Servant for 512 or greater), desk accessories (FKEY), communications (Freeterm), games (Billiards) and much more! \$9

### A Must for the Desktop Publisher

76 PageMaker Templates—40 templates for postcards, signs, letterhead, envelopes and business cards. Excellent disk! \$9

- |  |  |  |  |   |   |      |
|--|--|--|--|---|---|------|
| <b>Art</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> 96 Space Images: Andromeda, etc.                                    | \$9  | <input type="checkbox"/> 7 Switcher, disk dump, Ramtest        | \$9   |   |      |
| <b>Communication</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> 29 Red Ryder-latest version w/dioc                                  | \$9  | <input type="checkbox"/> 25 Banner, prints to 8" letters, pics | \$9   |   |      |
| <b>Desk Accessories</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> 68 Windows, MiniDOS, icon maker                                     | \$9  | <input type="checkbox"/> 73 Calendar—personalize w/picts       | \$9   |   |      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 97 Minewriter, text editor w/dioc                 | \$9  | <input type="checkbox"/> 84 Print ASCII, Compress, files etc | \$5  | <input type="checkbox"/> 87 BASIC Compiler-text files to machine language | \$9   |      |
| <b>Fonts</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> 90 Boston II—laser qity on imgwtr                                   | \$9  | <input type="checkbox"/> Book: 150 pg. directory of disks      | \$7.95  | <input type="checkbox"/> 1 Yr. Membership: book, quarterly bulletins, plus many discounts | \$20 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 94 New Fonts and Icons                            | \$9  | <input type="checkbox"/> Library: Complete set—100 disks     | \$695  |   |   |      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 95 Laserwriter font + American Sign Language Font | \$9  |  |  |   |   |      |
| <b>Games</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> 62 Dungeon of Doom, Social Climber, etc.                            | \$9  |  |   |   |      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 67 Billiards, Volleyball, Juggling                | \$9  |  |  |   |   |      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 78 Cap'n Magneto, Spacebubbles                    | \$9  |  |  |   |   |      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 88 Design own text adventure                      | \$9  |  |  |   |   |      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 99 Crystal Raider, Stuntcopter                    | \$9  |  |  |   |   |      |
| <b>Home/Business</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> 33 Multipan templates: bus, nutrition                               | \$9  |  |   |   |      |
| <b>Nudes</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> 49 Girls! Adults only pictures                                      | \$9  |  |   |   |      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 65 More Girls!                                    | \$9  |  |  |   |   |      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 66 MacNudes, Digitized photos                     | \$9  |  |  |   |   |      |
| <b>Programming</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> 44 XLISP AI language  | \$9  |  |   |   |      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 51,52,53 Modula2 language w/dioc                  | \$27   |  |  |   |   |      |
| <b>Sound</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> 91,101 Install and play digitized sounds on your keyboard (2 disks) | \$18   |  |   |   |      |
| <b>Utilities</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> 5 Code Cracking w/dioc, FEDt  | \$9  |  |   |   |      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 6,89 ResEd: edit fonts & icons, doc               | \$18   |  |  |   |   |      |

**SPECIAL OFFER!**  
Any 3 Disks + Book  
PLUS! 1 Yr. Membership  
**ONLY \$39.95 (+\$4 S/H)**

Add \$4 (\$10 foreign) for shipping & handling or \$2 (\$5 foreign) if ordering book only. CA orders add sales tax.

Enclosed \$\_\_\_\_\_ by ☐ Check ☐ VISA ☐ MC

Card No. \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

**THE PUBLIC DOMAIN  
EXCHANGE**

2074C Walsh Avenue, Dept. 912  
Santa Clara, CA 95050 408-496-0624

Please circle 95 on reader service card.



# TO TOPPLE THE THRONE

THE BATS ARE BAD ENOUGH, BUT when some of the nasties start giving you a Bronx cheer, it gives immediate meaning to the phrase, "adding insult to injury." A more high-minded adventurer might refuse to continue, but *Dark Castle* isn't just rude, it's also challenging and addictive.

Silicon Beach's superior sound, graphics and animation combine to form an arcade game adventure of epic proportions. *Dark Castle* is about as near to playing one of those big, coin-operated arcade games as you can get. And like the best of them, playing *Dark Castle* usually leads to increased agility, addiction, better coordination and finely tuned reflexes.

On-screen movement is controlled through the use of seven keyboard commands and the mouse or a trackball is used for aiming and firing weapons. I can attest to the fact that a sedentary middle-aged person (me) with no prior experience in arcade gaming of any kind, home or away, can complete this game. That is, as long as you spend the necessary time and practice a lot.

In this article you'll learn many of the tricks and strategies I learned in the process. The tricks help, but they won't make the learning process that

**Dark Castle is action,  
adventure and total  
excitement. We dare  
you to stop playing (and  
tell you how to play  
better).**

much shorter. You're going to have to take this up as a full-time hobby — at least for a while.

## IT GETS HARDER AS IT GETS BETTER

*Dark Castle* has four levels of play: beginner, intermediate, advanced and the secret fourth level. The fourth level can only be reached by completing the advanced level; it has never been played and never been tested. While we won't be discussing any of the levels beyond beginner here, I have attempted the intermediate level and have found that no special tips are necessary there. If you can master the beginner level, the chances are that you can operate

on the higher levels. However, if you are going to attempt higher levels, begin them immediately after completing the lower level. That way you can take some of the "possessions" you have accumulated with you. All you need is time. You can't save this game during play; that's its most serious drawback.

## MERE DETAILS

Nuances of keyboard pressure and key combinations control direction and velocity in your attempts to make your way through the game's 14 rooms in order to reach the Black Knight and topple his throne. Each room has more complexity and challenge than some entire games.

Each time you start a game, you are seeded with five lives, 60 rocks and no elixir. During play you can pick up to 89 rocks and what seems like an unlimited number of lives and elixirs. Each elixir will prevent death from one bite of a bat or rat. Always keep this basic rule in mind: You can't have too many elixirs.

Your aims can be stated fairly easily: You must have gotten the strength of the fireball at the end of Fireball 4, the defense of the shield at the end of Shield 4, and you must get out of Trouble, (rather often, as

BY LINDA JOAN KAPLAN

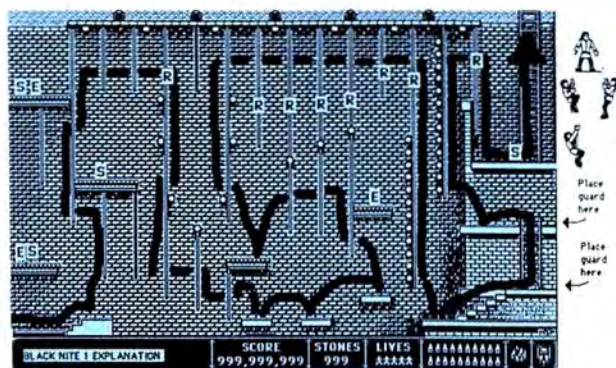






# TO TOPPLE THE THRONE

Original art for Black Knight 1, providing route and instructions.



- BLACK KNIGHT 1 EXPLANATION**
- TRAP DOOR AT ENTRANCE (SAME AS S1) OPENS AFTER A TIME INTERVAL MAKING IT SO HERO MUST MOVE ON AND CAN'T GO BACK.
  - RATS: MAKE THIS THE PART OF THE KNIGHT ROOMS THAT YOU NEED. A BUNCH OF ANTIPLAGUE JUICE FOR. SAVE PROCESSOR TIME ONLY PUT RATS ON ROPES WITHIN RANGE OF HERO. IF RATS SLIDE PAST LANDING HAVE THEM LAND ON IT. IF ONE RAT IS ALREADY THERE THEN CONTINUE RAT FALL. RATS COME FROM RATHOLES ABOVE.
  - MAKE IT SO HERO HAS TO USE THE LANDINGS HAVE THEM LAND ON IT. LANDINGS ARE SMALL FOR A REASON! IF HE MISSES SEND TO TROUBLE 3.
  - HERO FOLLOWS TRAILS SHOWN ABOVE. RATS COME DOWN ROPES MARKED [X].
  - STONES ON LANDINGS MARKED [X] ELDER ON LANDINGS MARKED [X].
  - BLACK ROPES ARE "GREASED" IF HERO USES ONE THEN HE SLIDES DOWN ROPE AND OFF TO T3.
  - ROUND "STOP BEAMS" STOP HERO FROM CONTINUING UP EITHER ONE SIDE OR THE OTHER HERO MUST MOVE ONCE TO LEFT OR RIGHT TO GET ON RIGHT SIDE OF ROPE TO PROGRESS.
  - "STOP BEAMS" CENTERED ON ROPES STOP HERO FROM PROGRESSING ON ROPE FROM EITHER SIDE.
  - JUMPING AT STOP BEAMS MAKES HERO FALL STRAIGHT DOWN. IF LANDING THEN DIZZY ELSE T3.
  - "STOP BEAMS" DO NOT STOP RATS FROM SLIDING DOWN. (IF YOU WANT TO GET FANCY HAVE THE STOP BEAMS SLOW THEM DOWN.)
  - ON RIGHT HAND SIDE OF SCREEN HAVE GUARDS PACE BACK AND FORTH ON THE TWO LEVELS INDICATED. HERO MUST SHOOT TO PROGRESS. ON BOTTOM LEVEL HERO MUST DUCK IF GUARD WALKS OVER HEAD.
  - SAVE PROCESSOR TIME BY STOPPING RAT FLOW ON ROPE MORE THAN A FEW STEPS AWAY. BRING OUT GUARDS ONLY WHEN HERO IS ON RIGHT HALF OF SCREEN.
  - MAKE SURE TO USE DOOR SLAM FOR GUARD DOORS IN ALL CASES ON ALL SCREENS!

error (mostly error), I've discovered a better sequence. There's a devious way to determine the location of Fireball 1 during each game. After doing this, you begin play in Shield 1. At the start, always choose key 1 or key 2. If you have entered Fireball 1, you can immediately exit by walking left, returning to the Main Hall without having effected your score. If you entered Trouble 1, you can COMMAND-Q, stop and restart. At this point (the very beginning of a game) you lose nothing if you opt to restart. Repeat this process until you find Fireball 1. Then, remembering the location of Fireball 1, obtain the shield, by completing the four Shields. This will put you in the best possible shape to begin the Fireball sequence. By the end of Fireball 4 you will have obtained the fireball, and can attempt the Black Knight. Don't worry about missing Trouble. You'll end up there when you have accidents in other rooms.

Trouble is the place where you can reconstitute lives, elixirs and rocks. You'll usually emerge stronger from Trouble, just like you're supposed to do in real life. Once armed with lots of elixirs and rocks you can attack the Black Knight with greater success.

You might get a shock (or lose a life) discovering that the fireball will knock enemies out of commission for a longer period of time than ordinary rocks, but it doesn't kill

a matter of fact), before you'll be strong enough to tackle the Black Knight.

Whenever you're in the Main Hall (you'll wind up there several times), you'll have a few options as to where to proceed. The Main Hall always offers the option (through keyboard selection) of the next room you wish to enter. Keys 1 and 2 alternate randomly between Trouble 1 and

Fireball 1. During any single game, if Trouble is in the "key 1" position, Fireball 1 is always in the "key 2" position. And vice versa. Key 4 leads only to Shield 1 and key 3 to Black Knight 1. There is no way to begin in the second, third or fourth room of any scenario.

Although most players begin by attempting to complete Trouble and Fireball, through extensive trial and

## Get Your Castle Guide Here!

### TROUBLE 1 (GOING)

First kill both bats. Kill any rats and guards whose territory you are about to enter. Jump off the low ledge on the bottom level. If you don't, you'll fall on your face, and probably be killed by the guard or the rats. You can jump or up-jump or side-jump to the rope and then proceed as if walking, both to avoid the rats and to reach the exit.

### TROUBLE 2 (GOING)

First kill both bats. Carefully observe the rhythm of "windshield wiper" poles. For the second pole-jump, keep an eye on either your own abdomen to thigh movement or the proximity of the second pole. At the bottom level, you must run left and run-jump up the stair-edge, down the stairs and out.

### TROUBLE 3 (GOING)

Run left until you are positioned approximately under the first bat to shoot it. Stand near the body of that bat to shoot the bat below you. Position yourself with your feet hanging over the ledge. Then shoot the guard and the last bat, which should be either hanging on the ceiling or beginning to fly toward you.

Alternatively, you can swiftly race past the guard and down to the next level, shooting each bat on the fly. You must have mastered the running jump in order to span the second gap.

Using the action key, take the mace or morningstar. When holding this weapon, you can't throw rocks. Once you drop the mace, you can't pick it up again (until your next life).

Approach the whip henchman carefully, they strike twice. Stand at a distance from him and zap him before he gets you, or wait until his second strike before you use your mace. Quickly jump over him after having struck.

When you approach first key, watch the faces of the prisoners. If you are about to take the wrong key (the one that will release a 10-ton weight on your head) the prisoners will motion you away.

Once you have a key you must jump back over the whip henchman. Even if you trip now, you can usually escape by getting up and running left as quickly as possible.

### TROUBLE 3 (RETURNING)

Kill the bats first and proceed as in Trouble 3 (going).

### TROUBLE 2 (RETURNING)

When you need supplies, it is possible to enter the room, go up the stairs, make three running jumps, grab the elixir, make three running jumps back, descend the stairs and then return to Trouble 3. You can repeat this sequence, obtaining unlimited supplies of elixirs without killing bats or guards, until you are ready to leave Trouble. When you are finished collecting elixirs in Trouble 2, when you enter from Trouble 3, you can either shoot the bats first, or can run immediately to the top level, escaping both guards. Then you must shoot the bats before jumping to the swinging poles.

### TROUBLE 1 (RETURNING)

Initially turn quickly, shooting the first rat you see. Jump to the rope and





Trouble 3 with hero both going and coming.



Replica of Fireball 2. All of the sets are exciting. This is one of the most beautiful.

everything. The shield, which can't be used in conjunction with other actions, won't work against everything, and there's a definite time limit on its protection.

Despite the difficulty of *Dark Castle*, you'll actually make progress if you stick with it. The beauty and

sophistication of the game make the effort worthwhile. But the novice should start slowly. Each room is confusing and elaborate, and at first hard to take in. As the cacophony of sound, activity and danger increase the longer you remain within a room. So a good tip to remember is

not to linger. Another is to remember the Tab key. The first time you enter a new room use the Tab key to freeze the action while you get your bearings. Try to calm your racing heart. Guess where the exit lies and the possible route to it. Try to determine where the dangers might come from. Some are hidden and will only be found through trial and error. And more will be generated during the play. The drawback in using the Tab key is that you lose your momentum.

With practice, there is an inevitable increase in skill, score, speed and courage. Eventually it will dawn on you that a low score is superior to a high score, as long as you topple the Black Knight.

Playing it safe at first means to knock out all guards immediately prior to approaching them. That leaves some additional time for fumbling. Later, you can watch their rhythm and run past many while their backs are turned. A similar strategy is useful in regard to the vultures. Learn the pattern of vulture attacks. Utilizing proper timing you can often complete Fireball 1 and Shield 2 without killing vultures.

Always kill the bats first in Trouble 1, but you can complete Shield 3 without killing any. In some cases it is possible to kill the bats *en passant*, without delaying your progress. And on the return trip through Trouble

travel down taking two steps to the left. On landing, travel quickly left, positioning yourself just before the ledge to shoot the bats and the guard as he emerges. Alternatively, if you descended quickly enough, you can run directly up the stairs, avoiding the guard. Shoot the bats on the safe first landing up. To open the door, stand just beyond it and hit the action key.

#### FIREBALL 1

First shoot all the vultures and run to the edge of the ledge. Then shoot all the mutants. Jump off ledge (otherwise you'll fall on your face and probably die of vulture or mutant attack while you are regaining your equilibrium). When the way looks clear of the mutants climbing down ropes and the attacking vultures, jump up onto the rope and climb above the first ledge so you can drop onto it (by walking left). Take the rocks and elixir on the ledge and face left, near the rope, killing any attacking vultures. When the way is again clear, jump up the rope and climb to the top (by walking up). At the top of the rope, "walk" right. That will drop you onto the ledge leading to the opening of the hollow tree.

#### FIREBALL 2

Here, you can either shoot the bats first or in passing. After picking up the rocks, position yourself near the edge for the first jump. Stand-jump to the first rock-cloud that approaches you and then down-jump, standing near the edge, to all the others except for the ledge, which is a standing or side-jump. Observe only the rhythm between your own rock and the next at each jump.

#### FIREBALL 3 (WITH SHIELD)

First shoot the bat. Walk a few steps to the right and jump on the first log, positioning yourself in the middle-rear. Use the action key (activating the shield) to protect from falling boulders. Ignore the island with the rocks. Just before you jump right, shoot the mutant. Others will appear if you delay. Take a running jump to the ledge and keep running.

#### FIREBALL 3 (WITHOUT SHIELD)

You must run-jump from the second log to the first log to avoid boulders. Alternatively, after a boulder lands in the water just ahead of you, you can walk forward one step off the log. The log will catch up.

#### FIREBALL 4

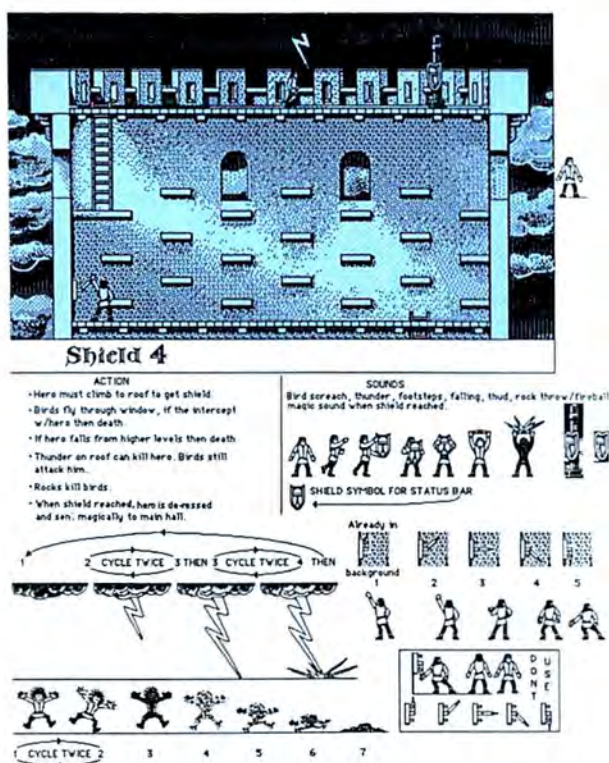
Bring rocks. Immediately descend the stairs and approach the broom. Shoot the broom when it is about an inch or less away. Without waiting to determine the results of your action, jump or run-jump past the multiplying brooms. Don't worry. They will be doing it. Then run to the right and just before the trapdoor, up-jump to the rope. The eye must be shot immediately, frequently, and usually prior to taking any new action. Shooting the eye more than once will keep it quiet longer.

Pulling the three chains in the correct sequence, which changes each time, will open the magic barrier between you and the wizard. The correct chain of sequences are always in "threes." You must complete a maximum of six sequences before the barrier will open. Tempting as it is, do not shoot the wizard. If you stand passively he will bestow the gift of the fireball.



## TO TOPPLE THE THRONE

Original art for Shield 4 with the addition of two heroes.



1, you have to zap the bats midway or last. If you kill them first, you're going to die of rat bites as you descend the ropes.

Some people have found it helpful to change the keyboard configuration to favor their stronger fingers. For example, you might change the "action key" to an "F" and the "duck key" to a "C" or "V". Sometimes I

use my right hand on the space bar for running jumps. You can't run and shoot at the same time anyway.

There are many successful ways to complete rooms and win the game. Here are some of the strategies which worked for me.

- Duck immediately after shooting all guards. They often get off an arrow before they die.

- The shield, because it is activated by the action key, is immobilized when you're standing near a switch or at the site of booty. Quickly move away from such objects if you think you will need your shield.

• Supplies are set up anew each time you enter a room. For example, on the return from Trouble, after completing Trouble 3 and entering Trouble 2, you can pick up all supplies in Trouble 2, exit back to Trouble 3, secure the supplies near the top of Trouble 3 and return to Trouble 2, which has been replenished with rocks and elixir. You can also simply exit Trouble 2 to Trouble 3, re-entering Trouble 2 to pick up the replenished elixir and rocks as many times as you wish.

- If you are out of elixir in a room with rats or bats and a trapdoor, rather than repeatedly dying, jump down the chute to get to Trouble 3.

- Some ledges are longer than they seem. Extra foot room is available on the rock-clouds of Fireball 3 and on the edifices of the Troubles. However, it is a mistake to assume this cushion exists elsewhere. It isn't on the ledges of the Black Knights or the skeletons of Black Knight 2. In the latter case, the available space is actually smaller than it appears.

- The area at the far right of the screen is generally safe from vultures,

(continued on page 172)

**Get Your Castle Guide Here!**

## SHIELD 1

Speed is the key word here. Don't dawdle on entry or you'll fall through the trapdoor. The density of the boulders increases the longer you dally. You should be able to pick up as many as three elixirs here. Don't kill any mutants if they are loitering out of range.

## SHIELD 2

You're safe from vultures on the far right. Jump over the trap only if it has opened. The traditional route is to go to the uppermost level, drench the dragon, knocking him out just long enough to race down and past him.

You might try this, though: You can safely pass the dragon without ever ascending to the top level while he is either regaining his breath or withdrawing into his lair to get his fire lit.

**SHIELD 3**

It's often possible to complete this room without using any elixirs, but it's best to enter holding at least three. If you side-jump at the first, you can avoid four poles. There is no reason to kill the bats here. Be quick.

**SHIELD 4**

Kill the bats first. Pulling the switch will show you which ledges are safe for landing. You must remember the layout of the safe ledges, though you can pull the switch again. It's safe to follow the clouds and jump past them at the right. To avoid incineration and to obtain the power of the shield, you must first take the shield with the action key. Hold the shield over your head (again the action key) just prior to being struck with lightning.

BLACK KNIGHT 1

Until you are expert, don't enter without a minimum of five elixirs. The route is difficult to discern and dangerous. Go up the left and down the left-middle, standing on one of the three narrow white ledges prior to the approach of the first gargoyle. The gargoyle always cries three times. He can be killed only with fireballs. You must start shooting before you see him. He will appear from the opposite side of the screen from you. The more time you spend in this room, the more often you'll have to face him. He will bring you, without harming you, to Trouble 3. The white knobs on the poles are obstacles which can be overcome by simply shifting your body to the opposite side of the pole. Do that as if walking one step in the direction you wish to travel. The important thing is to get out by climbing up the ladder on the right.

**BLACK KNIGHT 2**

Up-jump from the upper level skeleton to the middle ledge in order to pull the chain which will kill the rock henchman. Side-jump from that ledge to the next skeleton. Kill the rats prior to ascending to the highest level. Use the shield (action key) to protect against the boulders. Beware of the gargoyle. It's possible to exit without confronting the gargoyle.

**BLACK KNIGHT 3**

The two switches on the bottom level activate a ledge on which you will eventually have to stand. You must pull all the chains in order to topple the throne. Beware the beer steins and the gargoyle.



# TAKE ADVANTAGE OF MacUser's CHARTER SUBSCRIPTION OFFER

## Your Next 12 Issues for Just \$19.97

Only \$1.66  
an issue—

Saves you  
more than  
\$27 off  
the regular  
newsstand  
price.

Saves you  
\$7.03 off  
the basic  
subscription  
rate!

### YES!

Please enter my subscription for 12 monthly issues of **MacUser** at the Special Charter Subscription rate of \$19.97. I'll save more than \$27 off the regular newsstand price and \$7.03 off the basic subscription price.

- ☐ Bill me later      ☐ Payment Enclosed  
☐ Charge my Visa      ☐ Charge my MasterCard

Card No. \_\_\_\_\_ Expires \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

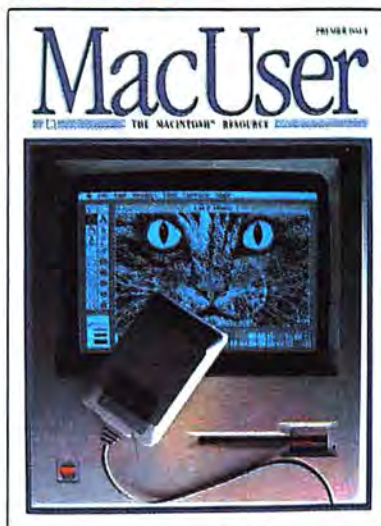
Company \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City, State, Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Allow 4—6 weeks for delivery of your first issue.  
Canada and Mexico \$24.00 in U.S. funds. Other  
foreign countries \$30.00 prepaid in U.S. funds.  
Surface delivery. Basic annual subscription price  
is \$27.00.

4S010



Your subscription may be tax-deductible

### YES!

Please enter my subscription for 12 monthly issues of **MacUser** at the Special Charter Subscription rate of \$19.97. I'll save more than \$27 off the regular newsstand price and \$7.03 off the basic subscription price.

- ☐ Bill me later      ☐ Payment Enclosed  
☐ Charge my Visa      ☐ Charge my MasterCard

Card No. \_\_\_\_\_ Expires \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

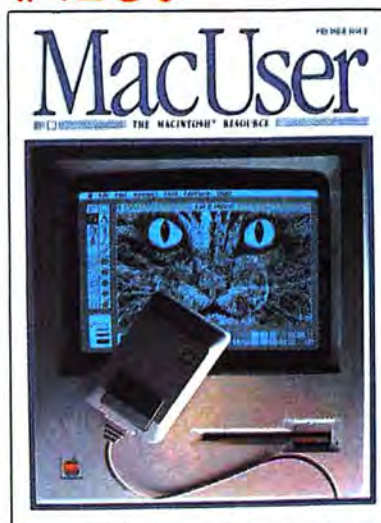
Company \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City, State, Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Allow 4—6 weeks for delivery of your first issue.  
Canada and Mexico \$24.00 in U.S. funds. Other  
foreign countries \$30.00 prepaid in U.S. funds.  
Surface delivery. Basic annual subscription price  
is \$27.00.

4S010



Your subscription may be tax-deductible



# MacUser

DELIVERED TO YOU EACH MONTH  
FOR \$**1.66**

**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**

FIRST CLASS PERMIT #66 BOULDER, COLORADO

Postage will be paid by addressee

**MacUser**

The Macintosh Resource

P.O. Box 52461

Boulder, Colorado 80321-2461

NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES



(TURN PAGE  
FOR  
SUBSCRIPTION  
ORDER FORM)

**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**

FIRST CLASS PERMIT #66 BOULDER, COLORADO

Postage will be paid by addressee

**MacUser**

The Macintosh Resource

P.O. Box 52461

Boulder, Colorado 80321-2461

NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES





# Now, Cut That Out!

*Cut out the tedium.* One keystroke, and Tempo replays a myriad of commands.

*Cut out the waiting.* Turn on the Mac and Tempo performs your daily startup routine automatically.

*Cut out the mistakes.* Record any series of commands or keystrokes once, and Tempo replays them perfectly, every time.

*Cut out this ad.* Send it to Affinity Microsystems, Ltd., 1050 Walnut Street, Suite 425, Boulder, CO 80302, and we'll send you complete details on **Tempo**, the most powerful macro ever made for man or mouse!

# Tempo™

Call 1-800-367-6771 or write for info today!

Please circle 118 on reader service card.

## MGMStation™

Designers • Draftsmen • Engineers

Mainframe CAD Capabilities On A Macintosh™

- Floating Point Accuracy to 15 Decimal Places
- Fillets and Tangents Between Lines, Arcs
- Line Trimming, Extensions, Chamfering
- Contour and Open Offsets, Predesigned Shapes
- Duplication & Rotation (to .0001 Degrees)
- Auto-Dimensioning Displays to .0001
- ANSI Y14.5 and ISI Dimensioning Standards
- Mirror Imaging of Entities & Groups
- Scale Drawing Up & Down, Zoom to 100x
- Definable Symbols and Libraries
- Hatching/Filling Within Any Area
- Invisible Layering, Up to 40 Levels
- Plotter Support for All Major Brands
- IGES 3.0 for PC & Mainframe Transfers

\$39.00 Demo Disks, VHS Video Tape and Literature available: (714) 951-7332



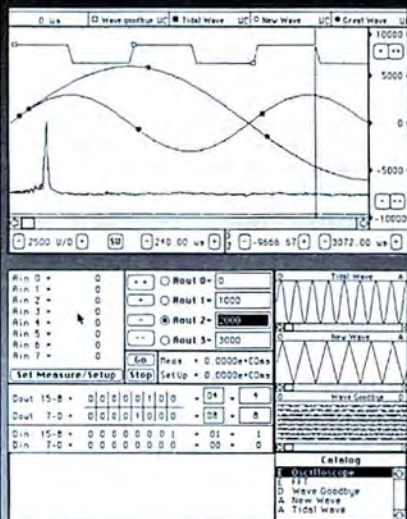
**GRADE TECHNOLOGIES**

23011 Moulton Hwy., C-1, Laguna Hills, CA 92653 (714) 951-7332

Please circle 94 on reader service card.

## Data Acquisition

Point and click your way to data acquisition with the GW Instruments MacADIOS™ and the Apple® Macintosh™ computer.



### Hardware

- 4 Voltage outputs
- 8 Voltage inputs
- 16 digital in and out
- Timer and clock
- 20 KHz sample rate

### Software

- Speech Analysis
- Oscilloscope
- XY Recorder
- Spectrum Analyzer
- MacADIOS Manager™
- Control from BASIC
- Control from C
- Sonogram
- Spectrogram

Send \$10 for a demonstration diskette and documentation. Call or write for a free brochure.



**GW Instruments**

PO Box 2145 • Cambridge, MA 02141  
(617) 625-4096

Please circle 203 on reader service card.



# Money

## DIG IN.

Here at Warp Nine, we manufacture Macintosh products that excel in 3 areas: Price, quality and price. You see, we refuse to sell through computer stores. Instead, we sell direct. Saving you about 40%.

But when we left out the dealer's mark up, we didn't sacrifice the quality. For example, every Warp product comes with our Quality and Assurance Report detailing each step of production, signed by the person responsible for that step.

Our commitment to quality continues with our special fans. They keep our drives cool as a cucumber. Some manufacturers think fans are too expensive to install. That's why you can fry an egg on their drives. And Warp drives are delivered preformatted, ready to go. Just give them some juice and take off.

So if you're hungry for some big savings, roll up your sleeves, lick your lips and feast your eyes on these prices. They're awfully easy to swallow.



THE PHOTON 20 OR 30

A 21 or 31 megabyte external SCSI hard drive. HFS and MFS compatible. Supports all your Mac software. Each can daisy chain up to seven SCSI devices. Photon 20 and 30 prices: For MacPlus—\$589.00 and \$795.00. \*For 512K with our PlusPort—\$739.00 and \$945.00.

**\$589.00**

### THE WARP 20

A 21Mb internal SCSI hard drive for the MacPlus or 512K. The quiet, powerful cooling fan helps insure optimal operation. Our intelligent design and step-by-step manual make installation very straightforward regardless of your technical expertise. MacPlus version. **\$849.00** \*512K with internal PlusPort. **\$849.00**



THE PHOTON 40

A 41Mb external SCSI hard drive. The newest in our line of hard drives. Designed for power users who need more than a 20Mb or 30Mb. Perhaps the best megabyte per dollar value of any large hard drive on the market. Average seek time under 50 Milliseconds. Very fast. MacPlus version. **\$1195.00** \*512K with our PlusPort. **\$1345.00**

### COMPARE US.

	Photon 20	Data Frame	Apple HD20 SC	Hyperdrive FX-20
Fan	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Avg. Seek Time	65	65	65	65
SCSI Compatible	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
HFS Compatible	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Internal/External	External	External	External	External
Price	<b>589.00</b>	1095.00	1299.00	1195.00



THE PHASER 800

Whisper-quiet 800K double sided disk drive. **\$199.00** Compatible with 128K, 512K, MacPlus and HFS. No hardware or software modifications necessary. Distinguishes 400K and 800K diskettes and will read and write to them accordingly. Features push button and automatic electronic ejection. Cable included. All models. **\$199.00**



# Hungry?

## INTRODUCING OUR SOFTWARE PRODUCTS.

**The Fullback**—Called the best back up program for the Mac. Backs up text and graphics from your hard drive to floppy disks very quickly. Volume back up (everything), file-by-file and incremental (last changes). **\$39.95**

**Print Sprint**—A print spooler. Allows you to work on your Macintosh while your Image-writer is printing. **\$29.95**

**Special Bundle Price**—Buy any Warp product and get both **The Fullback** and **Print Sprint** on one disk. **\$39.95**



THE TRANSPORTER 20

A 20Mb SCSI tape drive. Back up and restore the valuable data from your hard drive onto cassette tapes. Ensures safekeeping of all your applications and data (both text and graphics). Features volume, file-by-file, and incremental back up. With the incremental feature, back up daily files in as little as three minutes. MacPlus version. **\$795.00**  
\*512K with our PlusPort. **\$945.00**

## TWO NEW MEMORY UPGRADES FOR THE MACPLUS.

Simply clip on with no modifications necessary. Fully compatible with all your software.

**DataRam**—2Mb upgrade. Expandable to 4Mb. **\$259.00**

**MonsterRam**—2.5Mb upgrade for the MacPlus. Uses 1 Megabit chips and SIMM technology. Compatible with internal hard drives and large screens. Low power consumption. Expandable to 4Mb. **\$595.00**

\* The Warp Nine PlusPort adapter puts a MacPlus type SCSI port on the back of your Mac 512K. It is included with each 512K price. This adapter allows you to connect our SCSI hard drive and tape back up to your 512K and transfer data at the high speed that the MacPlus does. No modifications. No soldering. Just Clip on. Very simple to install.



THE PHOTON 2001

A 21Mb SCSI hard drive and a 20Mb tape back up in one convenient unit. Store data on the hard drive then back it up onto your tape. Will back up a full 20Mb of data in under twelve minutes or changes in your files in as little as three minutes. Priced over \$1,000 less than the AST 2000. MacPlus version. **\$1495.00**  
\*512K with our PlusPort. **\$1645.00**

## IF YOU'RE NOT HAPPY, WE'RE NOT HAPPY.

If you don't absolutely love your Warp product after 30 days, send it back and receive a full refund. What's more, if you have problems with your drive within 90 days, it's completely covered by our warranty. Return it and we'll send you a brand new unit. Immediately. And if you'd like a full one-year warranty, that's available for the asking, too.

All our products are also backed by a hand-picked technical support team. If you run into problems, just give them a call. Toll free. Each of them is a Mac expert, and they're here to answer your questions.

## EASY TO ORDER. FAST DELIVERY.

Call any of these toll free numbers with your questions or an order. 1-800-654-5294 or 1-800-328-6795 ext. 433. In MN, call collect 612-426-9769.

We accept MasterCard or C.O.D. orders. If you'd like a copy of our free brochure, send in this coupon along with your mailing address.



NAME \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

CITY \_\_\_\_\_ STATE \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP \_\_\_\_\_

DAY PHONE \_\_\_\_\_

EVE. PHONE \_\_\_\_\_

**WARP NINE  
ENGINEERING INC.**

1751 W. County Road B. Suite 107, St. Paul, Minnesota 55113

Warp Nine, Warp 20 and Photon 30 are trademarks of Warp Nine Engineering Inc. Macintosh and HD 20 SC are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. Dataframe is a trademark of SuperMac.

Please circle 178 on reader service card.



# ONE DA AT A TIME

**If you want more than  
the legal 15 DAs,  
here's how to modify  
Font/DA Mover to get  
your way.**

SO, 15 DESK ACCESSORIES AREN'T enough? You want more? No sweat!

You'll have to make a one-time, one-byte code patch to Apple's *Font/DA Mover*, and you'll have to use *ResEdit* to make a one-time addition to your *System* file. Once you've done that though, you can continue to use *Font/DA Mover* as you always have, only now you can install up to 36 DAs instead of 15. (Oh yeah, you'll have to read this article too.)

Before we start, a couple of warnings are in order. First, the changes and patches only work on machines with the new, 128K ROMs. They work differently from the old ROMs. Second, be sure you're

working on backup copies. The tools you'll be using (*ResEdit* and *Fedit Plus*) have the power to totally trash your files if you make a mistake.

## WHYS AND WHEREAS

Whenever you start up your Mac, something called a Device Table is created. It has room for 48 entries or "slots," each of which can hold a DA or a driver. (A driver is a special file that tells the Mac how to communicate with some external device, like a printer, a modem or AppleTalk.)

Some of the 48 slots have been reserved by Apple, some are assigned to I/O devices such as your disk drive(s), modem port and printer port, and some (15) are available for DAs. The "official" list of assignments (from *Inside Macintosh*, volume IV, page 215) is shown in Table 1. The only way to fit in more DAs is to use slots you're not supposed to use for DAs. The question is: Which slots do you use?

Slots 0 to 11 are pretty well taken up already, and since *Font/DA Mover* automatically starts renumbering with a resource ID of 12, we'll leave slots 0 to 11 alone.

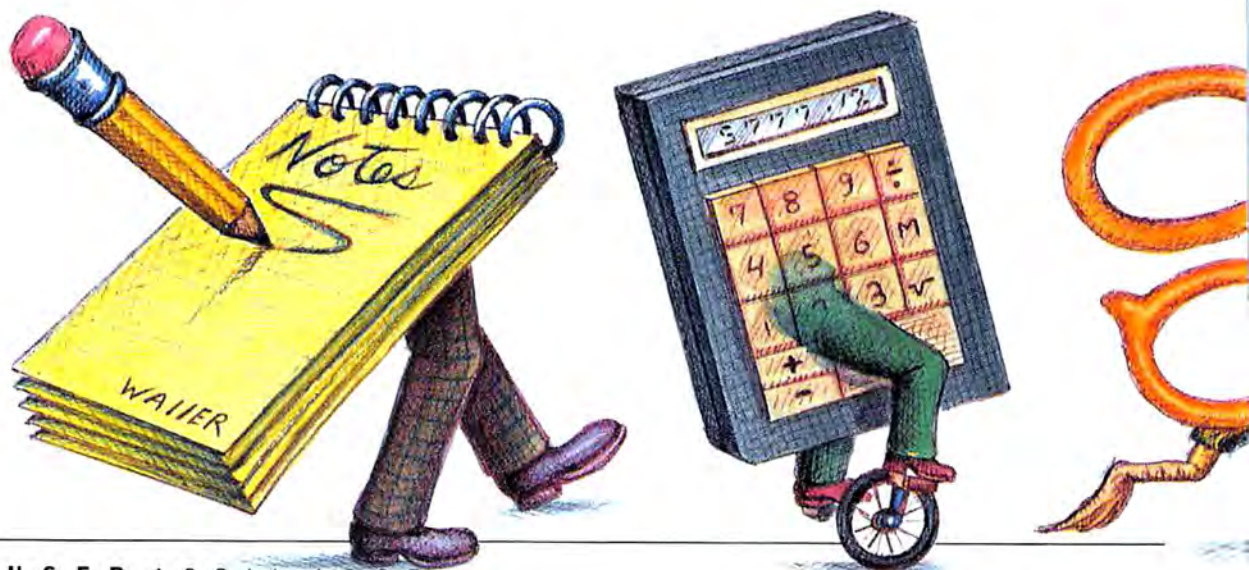
Slots 12 to 26 are the 15 standard slots for DAs. A stock *Font/DA Mover* installs DAs into these slots.

Slots 27 to 31 are for desk accessories built into applications. Most DAs are installed in the *System* file, and are available in all applications (that support DAs), because the *System* file is always open (well, almost always).

But DAs can be installed in applications too. Any DA that you install into an application will be available only while you're in that application. Having a DA in the *System* file with the same ID# as a DA in a running application can cause problems though, so Apple assigned slots 27 to 31 for DAs in applications.

If a DA in the *System* file and a DA in the current application have the same number, both will show up in the DA menu, and you can choose either DA, but there are problems if both DAs have owned resources of the same type and number. If the DA in the *System* file with an ID of, say, 31, has a Dialog with a (local) ID of 1, and your application has a DA that's also numbered 31 and also has a Dialog with a (local) ID of 1, you'll get a confused *System* DA. The DA in the application will work fine,

**BY BILLY STEINBERG**





but the DA in the *System* will try to use the owned resources from the application DA. This can cause weird results at best, and bombs at worst.

Not all DAs have owned resources, however, and those that don't can be safely installed into the *System* file, in slots 27 to 31. You can tell if a DA has owned resource by holding down the Option key and selecting the DA while in *Font/DA Mover*. You'll see three lines appear at the bottom of the *Font/DA Mover* window; they show the size of the resources that belong to that DA. If the top line (picture resources) or the bottom line (other resources) has any value other than "No Bytes," the DA has owned resources. If the center line (program resource) is the only line with a positive value, the DA has no owned resources, and can be safely used in an application slot. Though you might wind up (in some applications) with two DAs using the same slot, both will work just fine. You'll be able to use them both; although not at the same time.

Slots 32 to 39 are for SCSI drivers. The Mac Plus (or any Mac with the new ROMs and a SCSI port) supports eight SCSI devices, num-

bered 0 to 7. Each SCSI device you attach has an "address," which must be different from the address of any other SCSI device attached at the same time. If you're only running a single SCSI hard drive, you may not even be aware of this; if you are running multiple SCSI drives, you probably know that there is a jumper or switch in each drive that you can move to change the drives' address (so that two drives don't have the same address). The Mac itself is always assigned address 7. Thus that slot is available for a DA, as are any slots not being used by SCSI devices. Table 2 shows which SCSI address corresponds to which slot number.

Putting a DA into a slot already in use by a SCSI device is not healthy, though. Everything will be fine until you try and use that DA, at which point your SCSI device goes bye-bye. Because bad things can happen if you open a DA in an active SCSI





# ONE D A AT A TIME

device slot, you should generally avoid using any of these slots, except slot 39. If you can't use the application slots, or you want to install more than 28 DAs, you can use some or all of these slots; but pay attention to what you're doing.

Slots 40 to 47 are reserved by Apple, but seem to work just fine as DA slots. There may be hidden reasons for not using them, but I haven't heard of any. And I've had no problems using any of them.

Because of this bug it is of questionable value to have more than 31 DAs installed.

Why 28 and not 30? That's because the Apple menu typically has an "About..." as the first item, and a nonselectable line as its second item.

So although there are 36 slots that can be filled with DAs, the Menu Manager bug will usually limit the total number to 31. Since we already know where we're going to put the first 24, that only leave seven more

any resources that go along with the DA) as necessary. It will continue to install DAs until it gets to about 65 thousand DAs; each DA it installs will get the lowest number available in that file, starting with 12.

If the file you are installing DAs into is named *System*, however, *Font/DA Mover* will stop installing DAs when all the slots between 12 and 26 are filled. (*Font/DA Mover* will not allow you to remove all DAs either). The patched version of *Font/DA Mover* we're going to create does exactly the same except it won't stop until all slots between 12 and 47 are used. We'll also change an error message and the title on the menu bar to indicate that we have patched things, and, while we're at it, we can change one of the *Font/DA Mover* defaults so that it opens in the DA mode instead of the font mode.

*Font/DA Mover* doesn't know what slots we don't want to use though, and will just install within a given range, putting DAs into slots that are not occupied. We need to put something into the *System* file to take up the slots we don't want DAs put in, so those slots will be skipped.

We'll do that using *ResEdit* to create special dummy drivers that don't show up as DAs. All the conflicts discussed above apply only if there are two DAs, or a DA and a SCSI driver, vying for the same slot. There is *no* conflict if a dummy driver is taking up a slot that a real driver (or DA) wants.

Since drivers don't show up in the DA menu, they can't be "selected." When you boot up and your SCSI driver wants to load into a slot, it will replace the dummy driver that's in the slot it wants. Since you can't select the dummy driver, the SCSI driver will remain active all the time. The same holds true for a DA in an application; it will replace the dummy driver, and will be available on the DA menu, but since you can't select the dummy driver, no conflicts can occur.

## NUTS AND BOLTS

Let's patch *Font/DA Mover* now. Get a nice clean copy of *Font/DA Mover*, version 3.2. These patches only work on version 3.2. Be sure

**Table 1**

Unit #	Device
0	Reserved
1	Hard disk driver: Macintosh XL internal or Hard Disk 20 external
2	.Print driver
3	.Sound driver
4	.Sony driver
5	Modem port asynchronous driver input (.AIn)
6	Modem port asynchronous driver output (.AOut)
7	Printer port asynchronous driver input (.BIn)
8	Printer port asynchronous driver output (.BOut)
9	AppleTalk .MPP driver
10	AppleTalk .ATP driver
11	Reserved
12-26	Desk accessories in the <i>System</i> file
27-31	Desk accessories in application files
32-39	SCSI drivers 0—7
40-47	Reserved

## SLOTING IT TOGETHER

Now we can intelligently start to pack in the DAs. Here's how we'll install the first 24. We'll use slots 12 to 26 first (that's 15). Then we'll use slots 40 to 47 (8 more, 23 total). Finally we can use slot 39 (1 more, 24 total).

If you try to add more DAs, you're soon going to run into a bug in the Menu Manager that limits the number of items in a menu. Menus can handle up to 32 items (including the title) correctly. If there are more than 32 items, those past number 32 will not behave as they should, but will mirror the behavior of the first 32 items. Since the Apple menu standardly has an About... item and a line as the second and third items (the Apple is the first), there are 29 items before mirroring starts, then one for the title, one for the About... and one for the line. Thus, the 32nd DA installed will not be selectable.

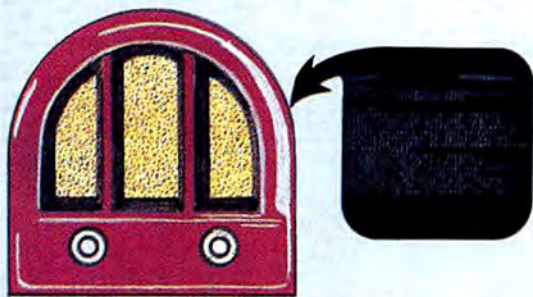
to find slots for. If there are no SCSI devices (hard disks, tape back-up units, etc.) attached (and none planned), use the slots in the SCSI group (32 to 38). If there are some SCSI devices installed, some slots can still come from the SCSI group, but you'll have to know which addresses are in use, and make sure you don't use these slots. You might also have to use some of the application slots (27 to 31). Since you can't know in advance what slots a given application may use for its DAs, you'll be taking a chance here. However, applications with DAs are rare (I know of only two). And you should always install DAs with no owned resources in these slots.

## PUTTING IN DAs

*Font/DA Mover* is designed to install DAs (in any file) starting with an ID number of 12, renumbering the original number of the DA (and



# EVERYBODY LOVED RADIO UNTIL..



A scene from the popular "The Hitchhiker's Guide to the Galaxy."

## ...television came along!

It wasn't just a coincidence that "the Golden Age of Radio" ended just a few years after TV was introduced. It was *evolution* in progress.

Television's ability to deliver visual action, rather than descriptive prose, created a more entertaining, more educational and a much more fun and compelling format.

Evolution is now at work in adventure game software!

Introducing 3-D Animated Adventure Games from Sierra. Software that adds outstanding graphics and amazing animation to text adventures. In fact, it's more like being part of a movie than a computer game. Each adventure comes complete with a roving cast of talented characters, a great plot, dazzling special effects—even elaborate soundtracks!



Just a few of the many scenes within Space Quest—Chapter One: The Sarien Encounter



A scene from the hilarious sci-fi parody "Space Quest."

Sierra 3-D Animated Adventure Games truly offer an adventure experience with which text adventures just can't hope to compete. The superb graphics and animation even triumph over the best arcade-style games.

It's the most fun you'll ever have playing adventure games!

## Look for Sierra 3-D Animated Adventure Games at one of these fine dealers:

### ARKANSAS

Megabyte Computer Store  
Fayetteville

Software City  
Phoenix  
602-264-1422  
Software City  
Tucson  
602-721-1008

### CALIFORNIA

Lindamar Video  
Pacifica  
415-355-0770  
Software Centre Int'l  
Palo Alto  
Alpha Bit Store  
Santa Rosa  
Software for Less  
San Francisco  
415-753-1086

### FLORIDA

Mini Concepts  
Daytona  
904-252-1835  
Caber Systems  
Ft. Lauderdale  
305-491-8600  
Caber Systems  
Miami  
305-274-6312  
Computer Village  
Miami  
305-255-2000

### INDIANA

Computerland of Evansville  
Evansville  
812-473-3303  
Computerland of Owensboro  
Owensboro  
502-926-6225  
CompuMat Micro Center  
Indianapolis  
317-849-8611  
Computerland  
Merrillville  
219-769-8020  
Computerland of  
Northern Indiana  
Mishawaka  
219-256-5688

### KENTUCKY

Computerland  
Owensboro  
502-926-6225

### MARYLAND

The Program Store  
Kensington  
301-984-1233

### MASSACHUSETTS

On Line Computer Systems  
Andover  
617-470-3075  
Instant Software  
Action  
617-263-0418  
Instant Software  
Boston  
617-353-1582  
Softpro  
Burlington  
617-273-2919  
Software Centre Int'l  
Cambridge  
617-497-9128

### MICHIGAN

Retail Computer Center  
Birmingham  
313-644-4820  
Retail Computer Center  
Farmington Hills  
313-626-3240  
Retail Computer Center  
Garden City  
313-422-2570

### MINNESOTA

First Tech  
Minneapolis  
612-377-3853  
First Tech  
Brooklyn Center  
612-561-0900

### MISSISSIPPI

Computer Professionals  
Bloomington  
601-388-7778

### MISSOURI

Software To Go  
Clayton  
The Computer Junction  
Washington

### MONTANA

Computerland  
Billings  
406-259-0565

### NEW HAMPSHIRE

Instant Software  
Keene  
603-352-3736  
Instant Software  
Nashua  
603-889-0084

### NORTH CAROLINA

Computer Alternatives  
Hickory  
704-324-2040  
Audio Buys  
Raleigh  
919-621-1776

### OHIO

Kristy Computers  
Elyria  
216-324-2240

### SOUTH CAROLINA

Creative Computer Systems  
Florence  
803-665-8655

### TEXAS

Amarillo Computer  
Amarillo  
Software Place  
Arlington  
Software City  
Austin  
Williams Computer  
City Spring  
713-367-1600  
Software Center  
Corpus Christi  
Mr. Micro  
Dallas  
Soft Warehouse  
Dallas  
Norton Brothers  
Computer Center  
El Paso  
915-593-8885  
The Software Place  
Houston  
713-781-1480

### UTAH

Software & Moore  
Salt Lake City  
801-272-9425  
Inkley's Computer Solutions  
Salt Lake City  
801-467-5482

### VERMONT

Datatron Inc.  
Brattleboro  
802-257-0555  
Ormsby's Computer Store  
Barre  
802-476-6663

### VIRGINIA

Omicomp  
Charlottesville  
804-871-6771  
Hartman Computer Center  
Blacksburg  
703-951-0802  
Hartman Computer Center  
Roanoke  
703-362-1891

### WEST VIRGINIA

Computerland  
Richmond  
804-270-0030  
Computerland  
Richmond  
804-379-1122

### WASHINGTON

Micro-Computer Systems  
Everett  
206-355-4300  
Micro-Computer Systems  
Bellevue  
206-455-8822  
Computerland  
East Wenatchee  
509-884-0611  
Computerland  
Lynnwood  
206-774-6993  
Stolz Computers, Inc.  
Lacey  
206-459-9595  
Computerland  
Olympia  
206-786-6950

### Computerland

Federal Way  
206-941-4856  
Alpha Computer Center  
Richland  
509-943-5608  
Empire Electronics  
Seattle  
206-244-5200  
University Software  
Seattle  
206-522-0220  
Quantum Computers  
Tacoma  
206-582-3700  
The Computer Store  
Seattle  
206-522-0220  
Nibbles & Bytes  
Tacoma  
206-475-9398

### The Computer Store

Spokane  
509-747-6700  
Computerland  
Tacoma  
206-383-4951  
Computerland Parkway Plaza  
Tukwila  
206-575-6970  
Computerland  
Bellingham  
206-876-2552

### WEST VIRGINIA

The Computer Store  
Huntington  
304-529-6426

### WISCONSIN

Byte Shop of Milwaukee  
Greenfield  
414-281-7004  
North Shore Computers  
Milwaukee  
414-963-9700  
Colortron Computers  
Racine  
414-637-2003  
Compco Computers, Inc.  
Brookfield  
414-781-6700

Also available at all  
**BABBAGE'S,  
COMPUTER CRAFT and  
EGGHEAD DISCOUNT SOFTWARE** outlets

Witness the evolution of adventure games soon.



3-D Animated Adventure Games only from



SIERRA ON-LINE, INC. • COARSEGOLD, CA 93614 • (209) 683-6858  
800-344-7448 outside CA • 800-624-9505 inside CA  
Sierra is a registered trademark of Sierra On-Line, Inc.  
© 1987 Sierra On-Line, Inc.

THE HITCHHIKER'S GUIDE TO THE GALAXY is a trademark of Douglas Adams. ©1979 Douglas Adams.



# ONE D A AT A TIME

that you make all the changes, including those to the error message and the menu bar. If you don't and then give your patched copy to a friend, you'll cause a lot of problems.

Start by making a copy of *Font/DA Mover* and rename it *Patched Font/DA Mover* or something similar; don't work with your master copy of *Font/DA Mover*.

Launch *ResEdit* (I used version 1.0.1), and open *Patched Font/DA Mover*. If necessary scroll down the list of resource types until you see resource type STR#. Open it. You'll see one resource of type STR#, with an ID number of 256. Open it. This string list contains most of the messages that *Font/DA Mover* uses. If you scroll down to the 25th string, you'll see it says: "Sorry, you can't have more than 15 desk accessories in this file." Edit this string to say "Sorry, you can't install a DA with an ID# higher than 47 in this file." Scroll down to the 41st item (the second to last), which is the string "V3.2". Add 5 to 10 spaces and the string "Warning! Patched to add DAs up to ID# 47!" Close the windows you opened, and Save *Patched Font/DA Mover* when asked. Exit *ResEdit*.

Now launch *Fedit Plus* (or any program that can edit raw bytes in a file), and open *Patched Font/DA Mover*. There are two patches: the first will allow *Font/DA Mover* to install DAs up to ID number 47, the second will change the default open mode for *Font/DA Mover* so that it comes up displaying DAs instead of fonts. You need not make the second patch unless you want to.

Here's the first patch: search for 001A 5EC0. When you locate it, replace it with 002F 5EC0. Now for the second patch: Search for 6708 3B7C (This occurs twice, you need to patch both places.) Replace it with 6608 3B7C in both places. Save everything. It's that simple.

## BUILDING THE DUMMIES

Use *ResEdit* to create dummy drivers with IDs from 27 to 38, and move them into the *System* file. This will give you room for 24 DAs, and you'll never have to do anything special again when you want to add

or remove DAs, as long as you use the *Patched Font/DA Mover*. If you want more than 24 DAs, make your decision about possible conflicts, and remove the appropriate dummy drivers (or just don't install them in the first place).

Start by launching *ResEdit* again, and make sure the window containing *Patched Font/DA Mover* is on top. Select NEW from the File menu, and enter a filename of "Resource Holder."

With the open file window on top (Resource Holder), select NEW again. You'll get a dialog box full of different resource types; scroll down the list until you see DRVr, and double-click it. Select NEW yet again, and you'll get an arbitrarily numbered driver resource, with a window full of Text Edit items to fill in; ignore them and just close the window.

The window on top should now have your arbitrarily numbered DRVr resource in it. Select the DRVr resource, and instead of opening it, pull down the File menu and choose GET INFO. You'll get a new dialog box; select the radio button that says Driver (as opposed to DA), and then change the ID number (which will be a random number) to 27 and the name (which will be blank) to "Dummy #27." Then close the dialog box.

You have just created your first dummy driver resource. If it's not currently selected, select it, and then use the Duplicate command from the Edit menu. This will create an identical duplicate resource in your file, with the ID number changed to some unused random value. Select GET INFO from the File menu again, and edit the new resource so that its ID number is 28 (one more than the last one), and its name reflects its new resource number. Then close the dialog box.

Keep repeating the Duplicate/Edit procedure until you have dummy drivers numbered from 27 to 38, inclusive. Then close all the open windows, confirming when you are asked if you want to save the file. You now have a file with all the dummy DRVr resources you could want, and you can move whichever

ones you want into the *System* file. Here's how.

**Table 2**

Driver Slot#	SCSI address
32	0
33	1
34	2
35	3
36	4
37	5
38	6
39	7 Always available

**You'll have to make a one-time, one-byte code patch to the *Font/DA Mover*, and use *ResEdit* to make a one-time addition to your *System* file.**

You should still be in *ResEdit*. Open up the dummy driver file. Select the resources you've decided upon, and use the Copy command from the Edit menu. Whatever dummy resources you move in will prevent *Font/DA Mover* from using that slot, so you are choosing slots you *don't* want used. Select multiple items by shift-clicking. Close the dummy file holder, and open up the *System* file. Once the *System* file is open, PASTE, and then close the *System* file, saving as you go. Now whenever you want to add a DA, just use your modified *Font/DA Mover* to install it as you always did. That wasn't hard, was it? ☺

BILLY STEINBERG, WHO LIVES ON THE EDGE OF TIMES SQUARE, IS AN EMMY-WINNING VIDEO ENGINEER, MAUG SYSOP AND ACE MAC HACKER.









# FROM C TO SHINING C



NO GROUP OF SELF-SUPPORTING adults in the world was more loaded with Pascal programmers than the Mac developers of early 1985. That was one conclusion of an Apple Computer survey of its certified developers. Apple had always assumed (and recommended) that everybody should develop Macintosh software the way Apple did — with the *Lisa Pascal* compiler. But when it asked the certified developers what language they preferred to work in, 28 percent said they liked Pascal, while 30 percent wanted to work in C.

The combination of an eager market and the fact that C compilers are, as compilers go, easy to write, has meant that the Mac world has always been well-supplied with C compilers, though ill-supplied with programming environments. The whole idea of the Macintosh is to increase your creative leverage by giving you better ways to “play” with a problem. It worked for word processors, graphics programs, even spreadsheets; it didn’t happen, at first, with developers’ tools. Most Mac compilers work the way every compiler has always worked: Like an augur of ancient times, the programmer feeds a petition into the front end of the beast, and hopes to find favorable auspices in the dump that emerges. What happens in between is part of the mystery.

Although it bodes ill for the rest of this review, let’s face an obvious fact: Compilers are not exciting things. They ingest (conveniently or inconveniently). They compute (well or badly). They dump (object code

**Lightspeed C is fast,  
efficient and almost  
exciting. This state-of-  
the-art compiler will  
make you stand up and  
salute.**

or errors). Cold spaghetti scintillates, drying paint takes on a festival air by comparison.

Not even the usual journalistic ploy of setting up a horse race will help. The competition has come to a point where in terms of speed of compilation, or size and quality of generated code, I doubt there’s more than 10 percent difference separating the top two or three major C compilers. For 25 or 30 percent you get excited. At 10 percent, there’s no point.

Now let me tell you about *Lightspeed C*, the most exciting thing that has ever happened to a compiler, on a Mac or anywhere else. *Lightspeed C* is a great product because it is based on the understanding that compilers are not exciting things. Programs are written by programmers, not compilers; if you want to make a programmer’s life easier, there is only so much you can accomplish by pouring effort into the compiler. When all the compilers are good enough, a

compiler that produces better code (alone) won’t produce better programs; when all the compilers are fast enough, a faster compiler (alone) won’t get more code written. If the Macintosh is to be used as a lever for programmers, the fulcrum for the lever is not a “better” compiler. It is a better environment for programmers to work with. *Lightspeed C* includes a very good C compiler; but, mainly, it is a better way to write programs.

## GENERIC C PROGRAMMING

Before examining *LSC* in detail, let’s review how a C programmer’s day is spent. Your first thought might be that C programmers make their livings by writing programs in C. Generally, that is true; but as a description of where the effort goes, it isn’t so. I can write a largeish C program, consisting, say, of 20,000 lines of code, divided into 20 or 30 source files and half-a-dozen header files, in about 3 weeks.

I didn’t say it would *work*. Just that 3 weeks is time enough to write 20,000 lines of C code that plausibly address whatever problem they are supposed to solve. Getting the program to work? Add 6 months; maybe 10. And how will I spend those months? Doing the same thing, two, three, four times an hour: Fix a line, or add a function; compile one file, relink and run; go on to the next small change.

## THIS C COMPILER

The first principle that went into designing *Lightspeed C* was that the

BY FRITZ ANDERSON



edit-compile-link-run-crash-edit-again cycle (or development loop) had to be made as quick as possible. You get your work done by editing your program's code, and studying its misbehavior; the less time spent on the intermediate processes, the better.

THINK (*Lightspeed C's* publisher) has done two main things to reduce the wait. First, they made *LSC* an integrated program, incorporating the functions of an editor, compiler and linker — with all three already in RAM, there's no wait for them to load. Second, they made the basic document in *LSC* the "project," which includes all the object code (including libraries) that is to go into a finished program. The project file is kept (at least mostly) in RAM while the *Lightspeed* system is running. The combination of these strategies drastically reduces the time you have to spend in the development loop.

*Lightspeed C* is built around a "project document." The project document organizes all the information relating to an entire programming project — a double-clickable application, a desk accessory or a device driver. The project appears in the *Finder* as a single document; when opened, it is displayed in its own window on the *LSC* desktop. The Project window shows a list of all the source files and all the libraries to be used in building an application, along with their sizes in bytes. More source files or libraries may be added to the project by selecting the ADD command in the Project menu.

Double-clicking on the name of a source file opens an Editor window containing that file. The correct HFS directory address for each file is kept as part of the project. If the source file has moved, or if it is new to the project, *Lightspeed C* uses a simple search strategy: Just keep your *LSC* library headers with *LSC*, or in folders below it, and all your project-related files with or below the project file; *Lightspeed* will find them.

The *Lightspeed C* editor looks, at first glance, like a close cousin of Apple's *MDS Edit* editor. It has selectable fonts and sizes (one per

file), automatic indentation, variable tab stops, and multiple (not just four) windows. As with *MDS Edit*, you can select a file name in the text you are editing, and by pressing COMMAND-D, open an Editor window for that file. Unlike *Edit*, the *LSC* editor keeps entire text files in RAM at all times.

The editor's features go well beyond where *MDS Edit* leaves off. The least of these is a BALANCE command to help you make sure all your parentheses, braces and brackets (but not comment symbols) match up.

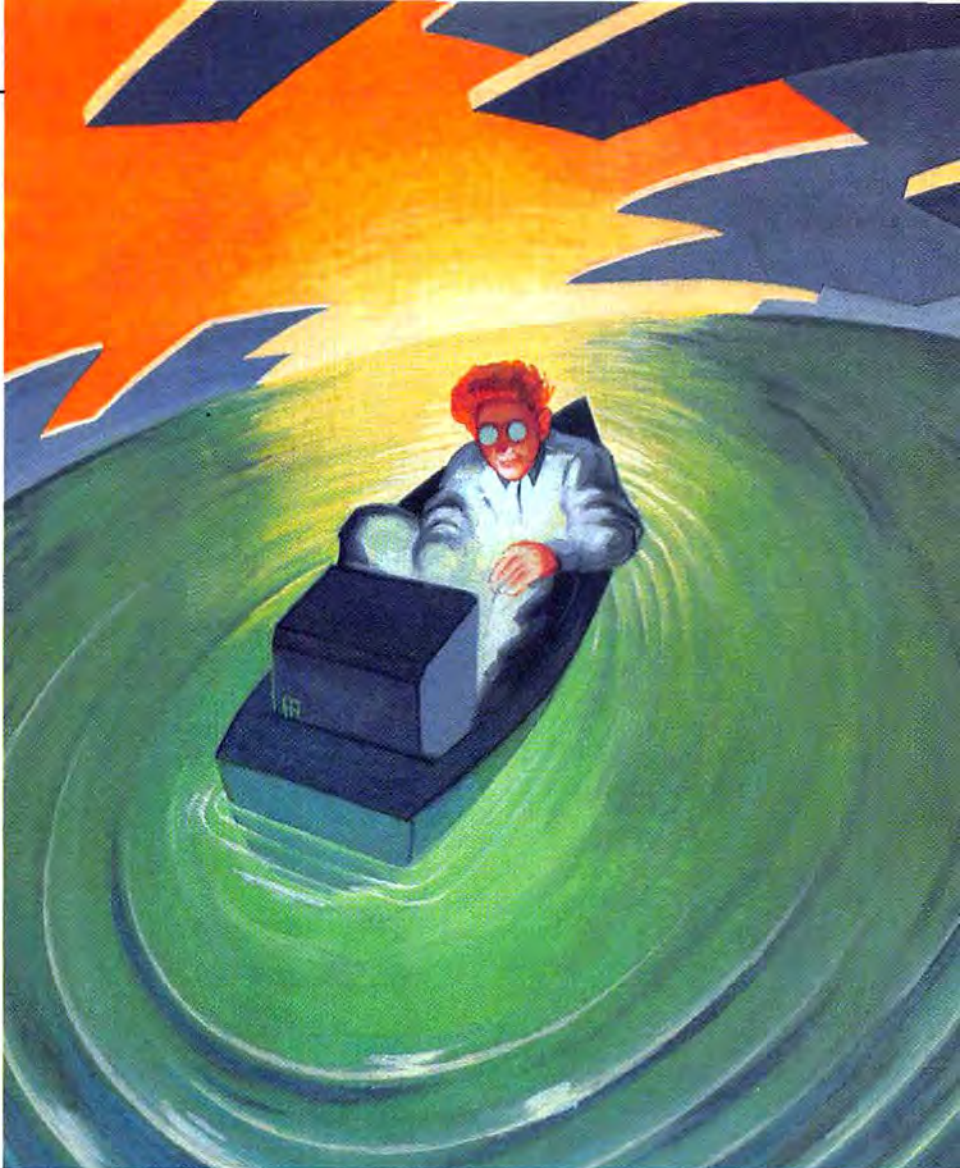
Here's an example. Hold down the Command or Option key and press the mouse button in the title bar of a file's Editor window; a menu pops up, listing all the header files used (even indirectly) by that file. Selecting from that menu opens a window on the selected header.

Search and replace can be used in the same easy way as in *MDS Edit*,

but *Lightspeed C* has added an option to carry a search to all (or some) of the files in a project, as well as a grep option. Grep is UNIX-ese for "general regular-expression parser." It is a more powerful way to do text searches that allows you to use carefully tailored wildcard characters.

Once you've edited a file or two, you'll want to compile them. Not every file in the project will need to be recompiled — the object code for the files you didn't change is still good. So, you want to compile only those two files you just edited... and... did you just look at that header file, or did you make that change you thought of? Changing a header file potentially changes any source file that uses it, so *those* ought to be recompiled... if you can remember exactly which ones include that header, and which ones include other headers that include the changed header; and....

You see the difficulty.





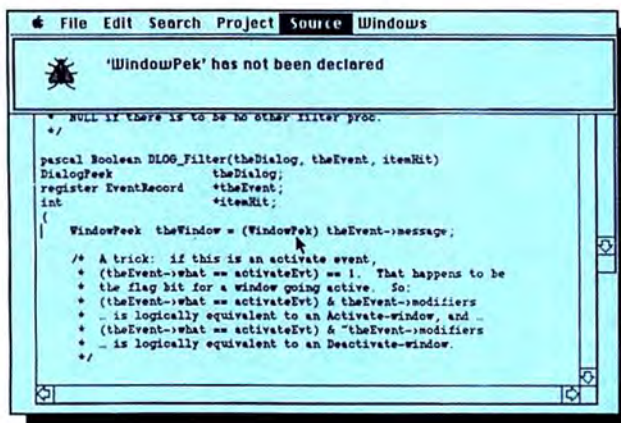
# FROM C TO SHINING C

Deciding which files to recompile is an old problem; it is solved in conventional development systems by a utility program that is almost always called *Make*. You give *Make* a command file that tells it how to turn source files into object files, object files into libraries, and libraries and object files into programs. You also tell it the names of files that go into your program, and which target files would be affected by changes in other files. Then, whenever you run *Make*, it looks for "ingredient" files that have been changed since the target files were created (indicating that the targets ought to be rebuilt). When it finds such a combination, *Make* issues the proper commands to compile, link or otherwise create the target files.

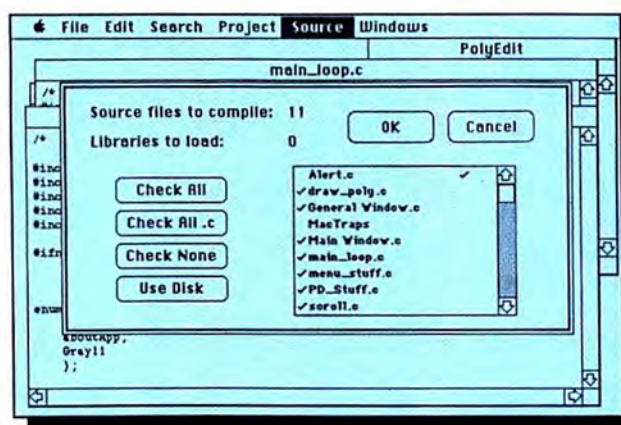
By insisting that all the components of an application be listed in the project file, *Lightspeed C* eliminates these administrative problems. Whenever a file is compiled, *LSC* notes what headers that file uses; because *LSC* is also the program editor, it also knows when headers and source files have been changed. Selecting the Make menu command brings up a dialog box that contains a list of source and library files; check marks appear next to the names of files that have been changed, or that rely on headers that have been changed. You can force or prevent recompilation of any of the files on the list by clicking on their names.

## EXCUSES AND ERRORS

Compilation is the time when the compiler looks for excuses not to translate your program (which it calls errors), and tells you about them. Traditional compilers work on the theory that it takes time and effort to reload first the editor, then the compiler, for each error in your program; so the more errors the compiler can identify at each pass, the better. Such compilers do not stop when they find the first error in a program, but attempt to scan for more. This is a fairly tricky thing to do, because with each error, the compiler loses information it needs to make sense of the rest of the program. A compiler that can report



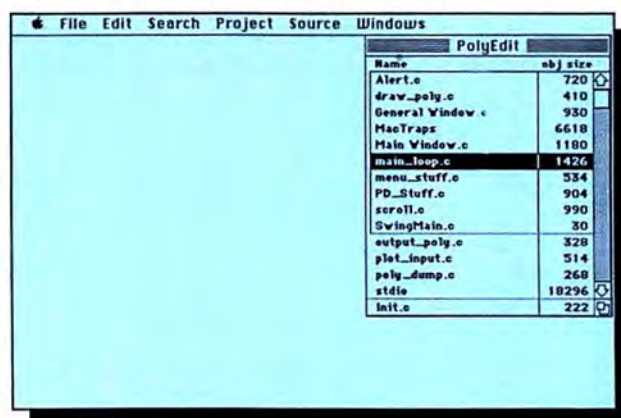
Compiler error messages are generally accurate as to content and location error. I placed the arrow cursor so as to point out the misspelled word in the program text; *LSC* itself placed the insertion point at the left end of the line containing the error. (To clarify: the arrow cursor is there for illustration, and has nothing to do with *LSC*'s error checking.)



The Make dialog. The checked files have been changed, or affected by a header change, since they were last compiled. You can designate individual files to be compiled with the check-shaped cursor (right of Alert.c), or en masse with the buttons.



Compilation takes place without leaving the *LSC* environment.



Double-clicking on a file's name in the Project window opens the file (see first screen in "Command-double-click")



multiple errors must therefore be smarter and larger — and slower — than a compiler that gives up on the first error.

Because *Lightspeed C* is integrated, and moves between editor and compiler instantly, it can afford to use a compiler that reports errors one at a time — and is, incidentally, very fast. When an error is found in one of your source files, *LSC* opens an Editor window for the offending file, and places the cursor at the beginning of the line in which the error was detected. A dialog box at the top of the screen describes the error.

Like most publishers, THINK includes a listing of error messages in the *Lightspeed C* manual; unlike most publishers, THINK *bothered to explain what most of them mean*. It is an elementary gesture, but so rare that THINK deserves some sort of medal for making it.

I haven't mentioned *Lightspeed C*'s linker; for all practical purposes, it doesn't have one. Since the *LSC* project contains all the object code and libraries you intend to use, by the time you've compiled all the code in the project, there are no unknown names. The "linkage" step, such as it is, consists in checking to make sure that every function and variable is defined exactly once; THINK claims this process took 5 seconds to "link" *Lightspeed C* itself. If there are problems, *LSC*'s Check Link function will tell you which files to look at.

## C YOUR APPLICATIONS

*Lightspeed C* will generate complete, double-clickable Macintosh applications within seconds after you select the BUILD APPLICATION command. The build process includes winnowing out any source or library modules you haven't actually used, and merging in a resource file, if you provided one for the project. But you don't have to build an application in order to run an *LSC* program; *Lightspeed* provides a RUN command, which will launch your program directly from the project file. When you run a program from *LSC*, *LSC* patches itself into the Mac operating system, so that when your program finishes running, it will

return control to *Lightspeed C*, instead of to the Finder.

## DIALECTICS

In the excitement over the *Lightspeed* environment, it's almost possible to forget that it's a C compiler we are talking about here. What dialect has THINK designed for *Lightspeed*?

All Cs on the market today start from the description of the language found in *The C Programming Language* by Brian Kernighan and Dennis Ritchie, known universally as

**L**et's face an obvious fact: Compilers are not exciting things. Cold spaghetti scintillates, drying paint takes on a festival air by comparison.

"K&R." Every feature of K&R C — including the seldom-seen bit fields — is implemented in *Lightspeed C*. But K&R C is approaching its ninth birthday, and a lot can happen to a programming language in 9 years. The American National Standards Institute (ANSI) has published a proposed national standard defining what features an acceptable C compiler ought to support. *Lightspeed C* includes many of the advances in the standard over K&R, supporting enumerated data types; structure assignment, passing and return; strict pointer type-checking; and function prototyping.

Prototyping, a borrowing from Pascal, is the most radical departure in the ANSI proposal, and *Lightspeed C* is one of the first compilers to implement it. Before Pascal will translate a program, it checks every function call to make sure the type and number of arguments match the arguments in the function's declara-

tion. Experienced C programmers have a public reaction to this scheme ("It is the monstrous diktat of power-mad academics"), and a private one ("The hardest bugs I've ever had to track down would have been prevented by that kind of checking"). Function prototyping walks a middle line: If you want argument checking for a particular function, then write a special prototype declaration. If you don't want a function checked, don't write a prototype.

*Lightspeed C* includes all the extensions you expect in a first-rate Macintosh C compiler. There's a unique in-line assembler. THINK includes assembly in their C via an "asm" statement. Anywhere a statement is legal, you may use the word "asm," followed by your assembly code in braces. Because the asm statement is regarded as a part of the *Lightspeed C* language, all your #defined macros and constants are available; C variables can be accessed by name; and control can pass from assembly to C labels, and from C to assembly labels, with strict impartiality.

Handy as this feature is, it is not a substitute for a separate assembler if you want to do much programming in assembly. Because "asm" is a statement, all assembler code must appear inside a C function. Some experienced C/assembly programmers will miss being able to assemble entire functions in their C programs. Most users won't even notice the restriction.

THINK's choices in designing *Lightspeed C* have made possible the closest fit to the Macintosh ROM of any C on the market. The *LSC* manual includes a list of calling protocols for the Toolbox and Operating System routines. It is almost unnecessary: The calling formats are as close as C can be to the formats in *Inside Macintosh*. The type, field and constant names are identical (with one exception) to the ones listed in *Inside Macintosh*. Even Points, the downfall of most Cs' Toolbox interfaces, are to be passed directly, by value — the same way that *IM* asks for them. *LSC*'s Toolbox support includes the HFS functions, and extends through all of *IM* through Volume IV. You even get all the



# FROM C TO SHINING C

routines that *LM* lists as [Not in ROM].

## AND IT'S VERSATILE, TOO

*Lightspeed C's* usefulness does not end with writing applications. A simple selection in a dialog box can set up a project to generate device drivers, desk accessories or stand-alone code resources. THINK's driver builder automatically sets up the special header information that drivers and desk accessories must have, thus eliminating most of the spade-work that has to be done to write drivers and DAs. The driver library is intelligent enough to take care of an arcane bug in the 64K ROMs that garbled the process of closing drivers and desk accessories — you write your close function, and the *Lightspeed* library does the rest.

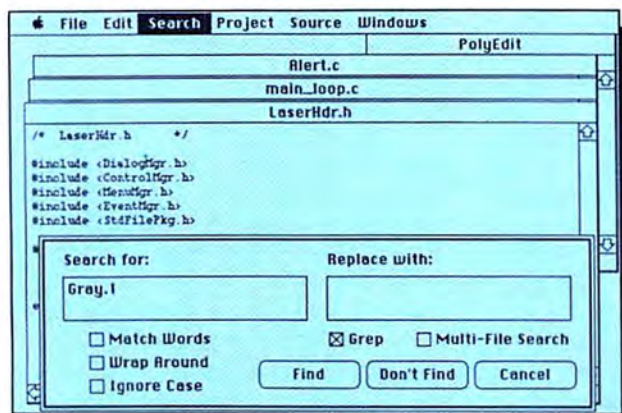
## MIXED BLESSINGS

*Lightspeed C* is not, however, a garden of unalloyed blessings. The comprehensive ROM-support and run-time libraries make life easy for applications developers, but they are not small, and can add a significant amount of baggage to projects like desk accessories and code resources, which ought to be compact.

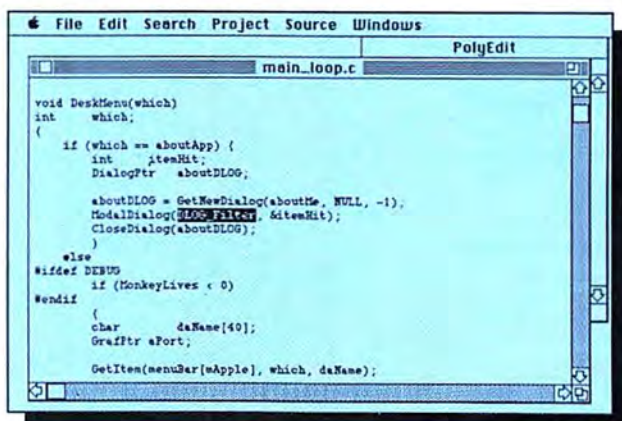
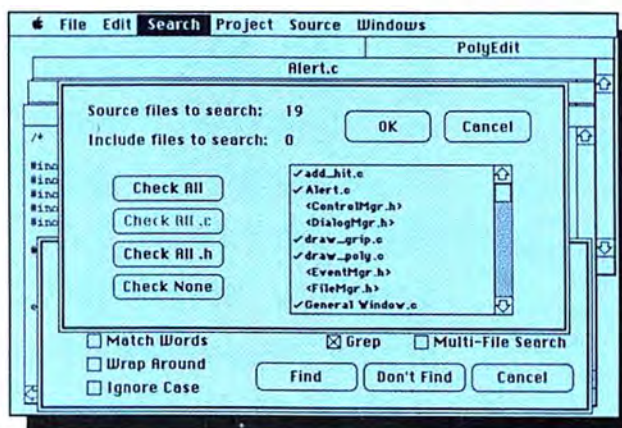
The project file itself, which keeps all the compiled code (and all those tables) in RAM for quick access, starts out life large, and rapidly becomes huge, as entire libraries are copied into each project document.

If you are one of those ambitious souls who write desk accessories large enough to need segmentation, you will find that the project model breaks down entirely. Each DA segment must be written as a separate project. To debug a DA segment, you would have to open the main project, run the DA (*LSC* can automatically load desk accessories into a shell program for testing), return to the main project, close it, and open the segment project. Opening and closing projects is the one part of *LSC* that feels slow. And you get library overhead with each segment.

*Lightspeed C's* performance bogs down to mediocrity when you want to use tools that the project document can't see — which means every Mac development tool other than



The search & replace dialog, illustrating a GREP search string (matching Gray [and char]1). Checking the multi-file box brings up a selector box for all the project's source files; the header files are automatically included in this list.



Command-double-clicking on a function name opens the file containing its definition and searches for the first instance of the name.





LSC. If you prefer a different text editor, not only will you lose the automatic search mechanisms, but you will have to set the *Make* facility manually whenever you return to the project. LSC accepts .Rel files generated by Apple's MDS assembler and Consulair's Mac C compiler/assembler, but only after the files have been run through a conversion utility. *Lightspeed C* offers no facilities at all for exporting LSC object code to other development systems; the only intermediate code it generates is in the form of projects, or a proprietary library format. These are usable only by *Lightspeed C*.

#### THE FACTS AND THE FUTURE

THINK apparently intends to be generous in supporting *Lightspeed C*; it can afford to be. The first release of a compiler tends to be so full of bugs that it is useful mainly as a statement of what the publisher hopes to accomplish in version 1.1. The original release — 1.02 — of LSC was nearly trouble-free: In the first few weeks after LSC 1.02 was released, members of the MAUG Apple Developers' Forum on CompuServe found only a handful of bugs, for all of which THINK cheerfully provided patches. Other companies might have seen the broadcasting of patches as bad publicity; evidently THINK prefers getting its publicity from a working product.

Late last year, THINK produced a new version of LSC with a better editor (it added parenthesis-matching, automatic symbol-searching, and quick access to header files), a more-powerful compiler (better code generation, 128K ROM and HFS support, and in-line assembly), and other enhancements. Smaller upgrades than these have moved other companies to demand \$50 to \$75 for updates. The latest version (as of when this review was prepared) of LSC was distributed free of charge to all registered owners of the original. The version number was bumped up to 1.50; if all those improvements merited only half a version number, what must 2.0 be like? [Editor's Note: Just as we went to press, version 2.01 was released; we'll have a full update report as soon as

possible; possibly next month.]

THINK supplies a number of libraries with *Lightspeed C*, including standard I/O functions, UNIX-compatibility functions, the MacTraps ROM glue and Not in ROM library, and a library to support a code profiler. Source code is provided for every library except MacTraps. The standard input/output library matches the one found in K&R and the proposed ANSI standard, including terminal I/O.

**C**ompilation is the time when the compiler looks for excuses not to translate your program (which it calls errors), and tells you about them.

*Lightspeed C* is supplied on three single-sided diskettes containing the compiler, the libraries and most of their sources, a file comparison utility, a .Rel-file conversion utility — and, from Apple, *Font/DA Mover*, the *RMAKER* resource compiler, and *ResEdit*, the resource editor. It is not copy protected.

The package includes a well-indexed, 300-page, large-format manual. Most of the manual is devoted to descriptions of *Lightspeed C*'s non-Macintosh libraries, but all the useful technical information about the compiler is included. As is the custom with C compilers, the manual makes no attempt to teach either Macintosh programming or C.

*Lightspeed C* is *Switcher*-compatible, but needs 512K of RAM, so there is little point in using *Switcher* with LSC on a Macintosh 512. THINK says it is possible to run LSC with a single 400K drive, but recommends having at least 800K of storage available to do useful work.

And bigger, faster storage (such as hard disks) never hurt any development environment. 128K ROMs and the *System 3.2* extensions (such as window zoom boxes) are supported, but LSC runs fine on a 64K ROM System.

#### SO, IS IT EXCITING?

Is *Lightspeed C* a fast compiler? Yes, exceptionally so — but who cares? When I first showed LSC to my coworkers (all C veterans), I always led off by compiling something. The compiled-lineage counts raced across the screen at an amazing rate, and my audience shrugged. Compilers are not exciting things. Now, when I want to show *Lightspeed* off to an experienced C programmer, I bring up an editor window, show that pop-up menu of header files, and summon a header. My record, in three attempts: Two lustful moans. One scream. A better way to get your work done is exciting. ☞

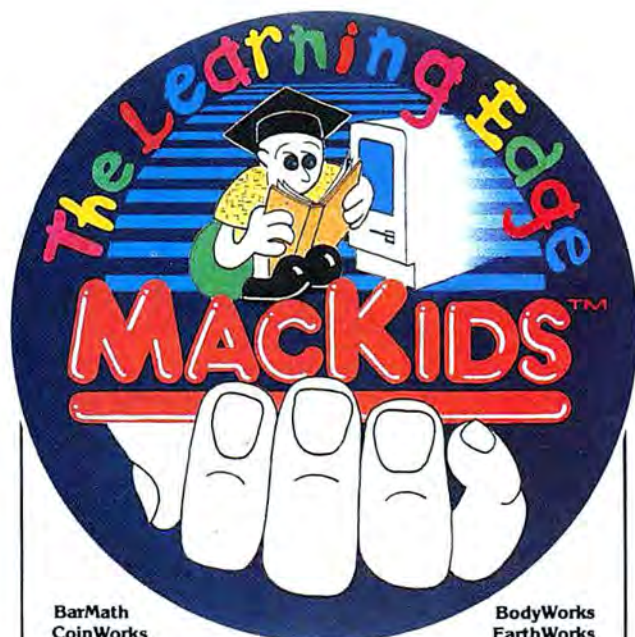
FRITZ ANDERSON IS A PROGRAMMER FROM ZIONSVILLE, INDIANA, CURRENTLY WRITING MAC AND VAX SOFTWARE. HE WAS A PRACTICING LAWYER UNTIL HE DECIDED THAT PROGRAMMING MACS WOULD BETTER SERVE THE CAUSE OF JUSTICE.

#### Lightspeed C

Overall Rating	☞ ☞ ☞ ☞ 1/2
Follows Mac Interface	☞ ☞ ☞ ☞ ☞
Printed Documentation	☞ ☞ ☞ ☞
On-Screen Help	None
Performance	☞ ☞ ☞ ☞ ☞
Support	☞ ☞ ☞ ☞ ☞
Consumer Value	☞ ☞ ☞ ☞ ☞

**Comments:** An integrated development environment that takes most of the drudge work out of developing applications, desk accessories, or code recourses. **Best Feature:** An editor that uses information gleaned by the compiler to help with searches and file management. **Worst Feature:** Things get cumbersome if you want something (a different editor, a complete assembler, multiple code resources) the environment isn't equipped to handle. **List Price:** \$175. Published by THINK Technologies, Inc., 420 Bedford Street, Lexington, MA 02173. (617) 863-5595. Not copy protected.





BarMath  
CoinWorks  
Naval Battle  
Alphabetizer  
Early Elementary 1

FlashWorks  
Preschool Disk  
WordSearch

BodyWorks  
EarthWorks  
ClockWorks  
Shape Works  
Lemonade Stand

**MacKids™**  
Educational Software for Children

**\$34.95**  
each

To order Software or Catalog call or write:

**Nordic Software**

3939 No. 48th Street  
Lincoln, NE 68504

Toll Free: 800-228-0417  
In Nebraska: 402-466-6502

Please circle 227 on reader service card.

LaserCraft

# LaserCraft™

Unleash the power of your LaserWriter with hundreds of **POSTSCRIPT™** routines from Nikrom.



Routines that can be mixed and mingled to produce innumerable graphics effects. Print along paths, in circles, spirals, ellipses etc. Transform your present fonts into extended, super-bold, tall, thin or jumbo. Set text from 3 pts. to 720 pts. (10 inches) and in increments of 1/16th of a point.

LaserCraft routines provide scaling, shading, rotating in 1/16th degree increments and 3-D art effects. Mix Hi-Res graphics with text. Patch directly into your page makeup program or even into MacWrite!

All programs are fully commented, with instructions on how to change things so you can create your own effects. Folders are full of ready to go graphics. Here is just a partial list of what you can do with LaserCraft:

Text Routines	Graphic Techniques
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Certificate</li> <li>Circular</li> <li>Cylindrical</li> <li>Daisy</li> <li>Diplomas</li> <li>Emblem</li> <li>Elliptical</li> <li>Flipped</li> <li>Jumbo</li> <li>Lightning</li> <li>Rotated</li> <li>Shaded</li> <li>Shadowed</li> <li>Transformed</li> <li>As Windows</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Back Drops</li> <li>Borders</li> <li>Brushed-Metal effects</li> <li>Inverse Laser output</li> <li>32 Gray Shades</li> <li>Lines to 10" thick</li> <li>Curves - All kinds</li> <li>Special Op-Art folder</li> <li>♦ Design Grids 1, 2 &amp; 3 pt. Perspective</li> </ul>



Visa, MasterCard, CODs

**LaserCraft™ - \$65.00**  
Call Free 1-800-835-2246

---

## Nikrom™

Technical Products, Inc.  
176 Fort Pond Road ♦ Shirley, MA. 01464

Please circle 266 on reader service card.

# Give your Mac a great idea and experience a Brainstorm.

## MAC PLUS POWER FOR YOUR 128K OR 512K MAC

Now you can expand your Macintosh to 1, 2, and 4 megabytes of memory with one upgrade. Brainstorm gives you multi-meg power at a price you can afford.

## PRODUCTIVITY PLUS

Totally revolutionize your productivity with Brainstorm. Run all your favorite applications on a RAM disk up to ten times faster. Work with eight or more applications simultaneously with Switcher. Free yourself from frustrating disk swaps and needless restrictions on document size.

## POWER WITHIN REACH

State-of-the-art manufacturing allows Mac Doctor to deliver Brainstorm at very affordable prices. In fact, you can expand your 512K Macintosh to 1 meg for only \$379. Fully installed and

ready to perform, with a one year warranty, Performance Software, and a readable user's guide.

## MAC DOCTOR 512K

Still the industry standard 512K upgrade and still only \$169. Now with a built-in future. Upgrade later to a Brainstorm and get an \$89 discount. Gold sockets are standard as well as a complete 120-day warranty.



**mde**  
Mac Doctor Electronics

1145 Terra Bella Ave.  
Mountain View, CA  
94043 • (415) 964-2131

Trademarks: Macintosh, Mac Plus, Apple of Apple Computer, Inc.

Please circle 162 on reader service card.

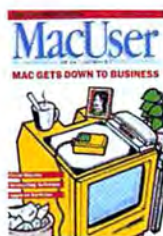


**PREMIER**

Jazz vs. Excel - Balance of Power - Terminal programs - Making Mac music - Icon Cookbook Pt. 1 - DA's with assembly language listing - The front DA juggling act

**NOVEMBER '85**

Hard Disks - Mastering MacDraw - PageMaker review - OverVIEW an overview - Animating with VideoWorks - Basic Pt. 1 - Delivering a Fat Mac - Icon Cookbook Pt. 2

**DECEMBER '85**

Accounting software - Excel Macros - Is it Just Text? - Novels of the Mind - Beginners guide to telecommunications - MIDI to the Macs - Basic Pt. 2 - QuickSet, Sidekick & BatteryPak reviewed

# MacUser

## Back Issues

Now you can finally round out your necessary Macintosh documentation with those missing issues of **MacUser**. Order soon, because once these back issues are gone, they're MacHistory, and quantities are limited.

For more "hands-on" Macintosh information, get your hands on the **MacUser** collection. At \$6.00 each, they're probably the best investment you can make for your Mac.

**JANUARY '86**

Best products of 1985 - ThinkTank the creative way - Deja Vu review - The Great Language Face-Off - MUG Line—users group - Crunch - Beyond the ImageWriter - Basic Pt. 3

**FEBRUARY '86**

Power User's Manual - The LaserWriter Revealed - Function Keys - Apple's HD20 & HFS - MacDraft vs. MacDraw - Business Filevision - Rogue - 3 flight simulators reviewed - Basic Pt. 4

**MARCH '86**

The Mac Plus - Helix - Sargon III vs. Psion Chess - Omnis 3 - MacProject and Micro Planner review - Multiplan C Pt. 1 - Clipboard, Note Pad and Scrapbook revelations

**APRIL '86**

Softstrip reader - ReadySetGo 2.0 - Astronomy software roundup - The Home Accountant - The Cheat Sheet - The Ancient Art of War - Interlace—a relational Bargain - C Pt. 2

**MAY '86**

Upgrading your Mac - Secrets of Word - StatWorks & StatView - Easy 3D - Tee off with MacGolf - Borrowed Time - Kids games with Slide Show - Magician and VideoWorks - C Pt. 3

**JUNE '86**

Special Desktop Publishing Issue - Newsletters - Fontographer and LaserWriter fonts - PageMaker 1.2 - Directory - MacSpin - Switcher and RAM disks - TML Pascal - Wizardry - C Pt. 4

**JULY '86**

Tempo - MicroPhone, Smartcom and Red Ryder - CLR Libraries - Games that let you make games - Quartet and Ensemble - Mac-a-Mug - Pascal Pt. 1

**AUGUST '86**

Mac systems in the office - Your First Utilities - Radio Shack Model 100 and Mac - Software print spoolers - The colors of Silicon Press - On-line services - Pascal Pt. 2

**SEPTEMBER '86**

Professional Desktop Publishing Issue - Effective Charting - Power Word Processing - The Linotronic Connection - MacPublisher II - SCSI hard disk roundup - MORE - Uninvited

**OCTOBER '86**

Microsoft Works - As the Double Helix twists - Nine spell checkers reviewed - Archon - Word games galore - Exploring MAUG - FullPainting - Finder basics - Pascal Pt. 3

**NOVEMBER '86**

Radius monitor - Works - Power PageMaker techniques - Beginners telecommunications - Cricket Graphing - Flight Simulator/Orbiter - StoryBoarder - Shanghai surprise - Pascal Pt. 4

**DECEMBER '86**

MacUser looks at the IIGS - InBox - AppleTalk Electronic Mail - Inside Insight - Studio Session - PhoneNET - OrbQuest - Secrets of Pascal - ZBasic - StatView 512K+ - Smart Games

**JANUARY '87**

Special Desktop Productivity Issue - Jazz vs. Microsoft Works - 2nd Annual Editor's Awards - Desktop Publisher of the Year - MapMaker - GrayPaint - Dungeon of Doom

**FEBRUARY '87**

Dynamac preview - Is SuperPaint superHardBall, a great baseball game - Get more out of MORE - SCSI drive comparison - Design your own Mac screen - LightSpeed Pascal

**MARCH '87**

Word processors round-up - Word 3.0 - WriteNow - dBase Mac preview - Financial and tax programs - Buffers go head to head - Mac Pro Football review - Prolog - Al for the Mac

**HOW TO ORDER**

Send \$6.00 for each back issue ordered (\$7.00 Foreign/Canada, U.S. currency only) to:

**K. Armstrong**  
**MacUser Magazine**  
**Ziff-Davis Publishing Co.**  
**One Park Avenue**  
**4th Floor**  
**New York, NY 10016**

NAME

ADDRESS

CITY

STATE

ZIP

- |  |                                       |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> October 85 (Premiere) | <input type="checkbox"/> August 86    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> November 85           | <input type="checkbox"/> September 86 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> December 85           | <input type="checkbox"/> October 86   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> February 86           | <input type="checkbox"/> November 86  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> March 86              | <input type="checkbox"/> December 86  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> May 86                | <input type="checkbox"/> January 87   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> June 86               | <input type="checkbox"/> February 87  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> July 86               | <input type="checkbox"/> March 87     |

I'd like to pay with:

- ☐ Check ☐ Money Order

# See What You've Been Missing!



# THE SAVING ONE

**WE CARRY OVER 900  
PRODUCTS FOR THE  
MAC**

## Accessories

<b>AMERICAN COVERS</b>	
MOUSE MAT BLUE,RED,GRAY	7.00
<b>C- ENTERPRISES</b>	
CUSTOM CABLES	11.00---
<b>C.ITOH</b>	
SINGLE SIDED	14.75
DOUBLE SIDED	19.75
SINGLE SIDED 10 COLORS	21.00
DOUBLE SIDED 10 COLORS	28.00
BULK DISKS IN QUANTITY 50	
SINGLE SIDED PER DISK	1.25
DOUBLE SIDED PER DISK	1.50
<b>ERGOTRON</b>	
MACTILT	64.00
<b>HONEYWELL</b>	
QUADLYNX TRACKBALL	129.00
<b>INNOVATIVE TECHNOLOGIES</b>	
DIRECTORY HOLDS 32 SDISKS	19.00
THE EASEL HOLDS 20 DISKS	13.00
<b>KENSINGTON MICROWARE</b>	
We carry all products	
CONTROL CENTER	65.00
SYSTEM SAVER MAC	Call
<b>MACPACKS</b>	
"Colors in Wine,Blue,Gray"	
MAC PLUS BAGS	60.00
IMAGewriter I & II BAGS	45.00
<b>MAGNA</b>	
MACSTATION II	75.00
<b>MAGNUM</b>	
MOUSE MOVER	13.50
<b>SAVING ZONE</b>	
6 OUTLET SURGE	
NOISE PROTECTOR	24.50
IMAGewriter RIBBONS	4.50
<b>SMITH &amp; BELLOW</b>	
CHEST HOLDS 96 DISC	
MAHOGANY	27.00
BASSWOOD	19.00
<b>SONY</b>	
DOUBLE SIDED DISKS	26.00
SINGLE SIDED DISKS	16.00

## Business

<b>ANN ARBOR SOFTWARE</b>	
FULL WRITE	CALL
<b>BLYTE SOFTWARE..</b>	
OMNIS 3+	397.00
MULTI USER OMNIS 3+ FOR ALL	
NET WORKING SYSTEMS	CALL
<b>BORLAND</b>	
REFLEX	69.00
TURBO PASCAL	69.00
<b>BRAIN POWER</b>	
STATVIEW 512+	210.20
DESIGN SCOPE	129.00
<b>BRAVO</b>	
MAC CALC	83.00
<b>BUTTON DOWN SOFTWARE</b>	
PROFIT STALKER II	150.10
<b>COMPSERVO</b>	
MACCAD Over 10 Layouts to use	
With Mac Draw or Mac Draft	Call
STARTER KIT	25.00
<b>CRICKET SOFTWARE</b>	
CRICKET GRAPH	124.00
STAT WORKS	77.00
<b>DATA VIZ</b>	
MAC LINK PLUS	134.50
<b>DIGITAL ETC SOFTWARE PRODUCTS</b>	
TURBO MACCOUNANT	315.25
MACCOUNANT 2.0	90.25
<b>DREAMS OF PHOENIX</b>	
DAY KEEPER CALENDAR	27.50
<b>ELECTRONIC ARTS</b>	
FINANCIAL CKBK	32.40
<b>FORETHOUGHT</b>	
FILEMAKER PLUS	195.00

<b>FORMAT</b>	
DMAC III	380.00
<b>GREEN JOHNSON INC</b>	
SPELLSWELL	49.00
<b>HAYES</b>	
SMARTCOM II	86.00
<b>INFOSPHERE</b>	
LASER SERVE	112.00
MAC SERVE	225.00
<b>LEGISOF/NOLO PRESS</b>	
WILL WRITER	28.00
<b>LIVING VIDEO TEXT</b>	
MORE	165.00
<b>MAINSTAY</b>	
TYPENOW	27.00
<b>MICO PLANNING SOFT</b>	
MICRO PLANNER +	298.00
PROJECT EXCHANGE	68.00
<b>MICROSOFT</b>	
CHART	71.25
EXCEL	224.50
WORD	111.00
FILE	111.00
MULTIPLAN	111.00
WORD V.3.0 WITH BUILT IN	
SPELLING CHECKER	CALL
WORKS	194.00
<b>MONOGRAM</b>	
BUSINESS SENSE	CALL
DOLLARS & SENSE	86.22
FORECAST	40.20
<b>ODESTA</b>	
DOUBLE HELIX	283.00
<b>OPEN SYSTEMS</b>	
OPEN FOR BUSINESS II	495.00
<b>OWL</b>	
GUIDE	90.00
<b>PERIPHERALS, SUPPLIES, &amp; CO.</b>	
VERSA TERM	85.00
<b>PERSONAL BIBLIOGRAPHIC</b>	
PRO. BIBLIOGRAPHIC SYT	209.00
<b>PROVUE</b>	
OVERVIEW	169.75
<b>SIMON &amp; SCHUSTER</b>	
TYPING TUTOR III	34.47
<b>SOFTVIEW</b>	
MACINTAX FEDERAL 86	60.00
<b>SOFTWARE VENTURES</b>	
MICROPHONE	61.00
<b>TARGET SOFTWARE</b>	
MAC LIGHTING 2.0	57.00
THESAURUS	33.00
LEGAL OR MEDICAL	
DICTIONARY	57.00
VOILA	60.00
<b>TELOS</b>	
BUSINESS FILEVISION	227.00
FILEVISION	112.25
<b>T MAKER</b>	
CLICK ON WORK SHEET	45.90

## Creative Education

<b>ALTSYS</b>	
FONTASTIC	30.10
FONTOPHAGER	237.20
<b>FIRST BYTE..</b>	
SMOOTH TALKER	56.75
SPELLER BEE	45.50
<b>HAYDEN</b>	
SAT. COMPLETE	57.47
<b>MINDSCAPE</b>	
S.A.T.	47.00
<b>CONQUEST PRODUCTIONS</b>	
"HOW TO DO" DESK TOP	
PUBLISHING VIDEO	
USING READY SET GO 3.0	85.00
<b>TRAINING RESOURCES UNLIMITED</b>	
HANDS ON TRAINING SEMINAR	CALL

## Childrens Ed

<b>DAVIDSON &amp; ASSOC.</b>	
SPEED READER II	40.22
MATH BLASTER	28.50
<b>FIRST BYTE</b>	
KID TALK	45.75
<b>GREAT WAVE SOFTWARE</b>	
KIDS TIME	30.00
<b>SIMON &amp; SCHUSTER</b>	
GREAT INTL PAPER AIRPLANE	22.97
<b>TIMEWORKS</b>	
EVELYN WOOD	
DYNAMIC READER	40.22
<b>UNICORN SOFTWARE</b>	
FUTURA & .UTOPIA,each	25.00
FRACTION ACTION &	
MATH WIZARD	27.00
DECIMAL DUNGEON	27.00
READ A RAMA	35.00

## Games

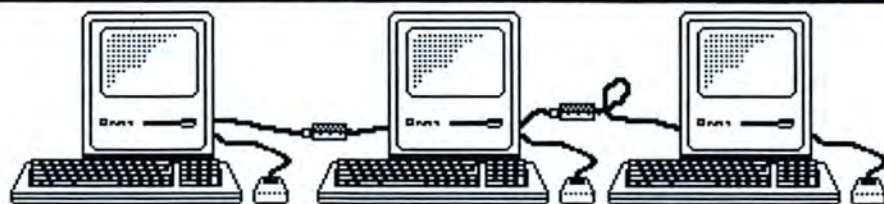
<b>WE CARRY THE LATEST AND BEST</b>	
<b>GAMES BY</b>	
ACTIVISION	
SHANGHAI	28.50
<b>BRODERBUND</b>	
ANCIENT ART OF WAR	28.00
LODE RUNNER	22.97
<b>BULLSEYE</b>	
FERRARI GRAND PRIX	32.00
FOKKER TRIPLANE	35.00
<b>EPYX</b>	
WINTER GAMES	23.00
<b>INFINITY</b>	
GRAND SLAM TENNIS	28.00
<b>INFOCOM</b>	
ALL GAMES	CALL

<b>MICROSOFT</b>	
FLIGHT SIMULATOR	32.00
<b>MILES COMPUTING</b>	
DOWN HILL RACER	28.75
MAC ATTACK	28.17
<b>MINDSCAPE</b>	
BALANCE OF POWER	31.00
BRATACUS	28.00
DEJA VU	31.60
FORBIDDEN CASTLE	23.50
RACTER	25.85
THE LUSCHER PROFILE	23.50
SHADOW GATE	CALL
UNINVITED	31.75
<b>PBI SOFTWARE</b>	
STRATEGIC CONQUEST	
MULTUSER VERSION	39.00
<b>PRACTICAL COMPUTER</b>	
APPLICATION	
MAC GOLF	36.00
<b>QWARE</b>	
ORB QUEST	32.00
<b>SILICON BEACH SOFTWARE</b>	
DARK CASTLE	30.00
WORLD BUILDER	48.00
ENCHANTED SCEPTORS	23.10
STARTREK KOBAYASHI ALT.	28.95
<b>SIR TECH</b>	
WIZARDRY	34.47
<b>SPECTRUM HOLOBYTE</b>	
GATO	26.00
ORBITER	26.00
TELLSTAR II	54.95
<b>STRIDER SOFTWARE</b>	
POSTER MAKER	29.00
POSTER MAKER TEMPLATE 1	16.00
POSTER MAKER TEMPLATE 2	16.50

## Graphics & Design

<b>ANN ARBOR SOFTWARE</b>	
FULL PAINT	60.00
<b>CASADY</b>	
FLUENT FONTS	30.25
LASER FONTS VOL 1 - 15	42.30
<b>CENTURY LASER FONTS-</b>	
10 PACK	CALL
4 PAK W;S;C;T	CALL
SYMBOLS, CONGO,	
MAINISTEE, MICROFONTS,	
NEOSHO, SHADOW EFFECTS	
SPOKANE, STYX, THAMES	
TRENT, WILLAMETTE,	
TECNICAL & BUSINESS EACH	22.00
<b>COMPUFACT</b>	
FULL LIBRARY	120.00
INDIVIDUAL DISKS	21.00
<b>DREAMS OF THE PHOENIX</b>	
PHOENIX 3D	27.50
<b>ENABLING TECHNOLOGIES</b>	
PRO 3D	225.00
<b>COMPUTER SHOPPE</b>	
MAC PLOT 2	250.00

## NETWORKING WITH YOU!!



**THE SAVING ZONE IS COMPLETELY NETWORKED ON THE MAC USING THE REACH KEEPER+™ & PHONENET™. OUR EXPERIENCED STAFF SPECIALIZES IN PROVIDING FOR THE NEEDS OF CORPORATIONS & SMALL BUSINESSES**



# A FULL SERVICE MACINTOSH SOFTWARE & HARDWARE VENDER

## SPECIALS

CRICKET SOFTWARE	
CRICKET DRAW	177.00
DOUBLE CLICK SOFTWARE	
WORLD CLASS FONTS VOL. 1	23.00
WORLD CLASS FONTS VOL. 2	23.00
DAYDEN	
ART GRABBER / BODY SHOP	28.72
NOVATIVE DATA DESIGN	
PASTE EASE VOL. 2	30.00
MACDRAFT	161.40
GOALA	
MAC K.A.T.	160.00
MAC VISION	218.75
MANHATTAN GRAPHICS	
READY SET GO V3.0	CALL
FILES COMPUTING	
MAC THE RIPPER	28.00
MINDSCAPE	
GRAPHIC & COMIC WORKS	49.00
NEW IMAGE TECHNOLOGY	
MAGIC VIDEO DIGITIZER	275.00
DIGITIZER CAMERA	185.50
SOLARWARE	
GRAPHICS MAGICIAN	45.75
SILICON BEACH SOFTWARE	
ACCESSORY PACK #1	23.00
SILICON PRESS	46.00
SUPER PAINT	60.00
SIMON & SCHUSTER	
MAC ART DEPT	22.97
SOFTSTYLE	
COLORMATE	54.75
THE MAKER	
CLICK ART PERS. GRAPHICS	28.72
CLICK ART EFFECTS	28.72
CLICK ART LETTERS	28.72
CLICK ART PUBLICATIONS	28.72

RAGTIME ORANGE MICRO.....	248.00
GUIDE OWI.....	90.00
MACPROOF ALP SYSTEMS.....	129.00
DARK CASTLE SILICON BEACH.....	28.00
WORLD BUILDER SILICON BEACH.....	48.00
LIGHTSPEED C. THINK TECHNOLOGIES.....	129.00
30MEG SCSI H/D LOGIC ARRAY.....	828.00
MAC DOT MATRIX PRINTER 90 CPS PANASONIC.....	275.00
SHADOW GATE MINDSCAPE.....	CALL
THE BRAIN REACH TECHNOLOGIES.....	1095.00
SPEED UP YOUR APPLE TALK NET WORK WITH "THE BRAIN" A TRUE FILE SERVER WITH 68000 CPU & 512K MEMORY	

MICROTEK	
MS 300 SCANNER	2095.85
PCPC	
MAC BOTTOM 21 MEG 512K	900.00
MAC BOTTOM 21 MEG	869.00
WITH 1200 BAUD MODEM	1020.00
MAC BOTTOM 32 MEG SCSI	1020.00
WITH 1200 BAUD MODEM	1150.00
MAC BOTTOM 40 MEG SCSI	1298.00
WITH 1200 BAUD MODEM	1458.00
RELAX TECHNOLOGIES	
HARD 20+ W/MASTER CONTROL	635.00
MAC MAT 20 MEG SCSI	600.00
MAC CONTROL	68.00

LISA KIT	80.00
TML	
MINI EDIT SOURCE CODE DISK	17.00
DATA BASE TOOL KIT	62.50
PASCAL	69.00
SOURCE CODE LIBRARY	59.00
MAC EXPRESS	176.00
THINK TECHNOLOGIES	
LIGHTSPEED-C	97.00
LIGHTSPEED PASCAL	97.50
ZEDCOR INC	
Z BASIC	70.00

### Music

ELECTRONIC ARTS	
DELUXE MUSIC CONST SET	60.00
GREAT WAVE SOFTWARE	
CONCERT WARE +	39.95
CONCERT WARE + MIDI	79.75
CONCERT WARE + MIDI CABLE	47.75
MUSIC VOL 1-5 EACH	9.00
HAYDEN	
MUSIC WORKS	45.97

MICROSOFT	
FORTRAN COMPLIER	182.00
BASIC INTERPRETER	85.50
BASIC COMPLIER	111.00
MANX	
C AZTEC C 68K-COMMERCIAL	425.00
C AZTEC C68K-DEVELOPERS	250.00
C AZTEC C68K-P PERSONAL	165.00
DATA BASE W SOURCE	330.00

## ORDERING INFORMATION

We accept VISA, MASTERCARD, DISCOVER CARD  
NO SERVICE CHARGE ADDED.  
AMERICAN EXPRESS add 2.5%. NET TERMS add 4%. For quickest service call us. If ordering by mail, send cashier's check, certified check or money order, or credit card number and expiration date for fast service. Except Fortune 500 and Governmental checks, allow two weeks for check to clear. WA. residents please add 8.1% sales tax.  
For first time purchase orders, please enclose references with phone numbers.

.....OUR POLICY.....  
Software: Due to Federal regulations, all sales are final. Defective software will be replaced with like item. Any other return will be subject to 20% restocking fee, against credit. All returns must have an authorization number. Call 206 883 1975.  
Shipping Charges: The standard is UPS. ground..CALL. MAIL: Air, Insured. US Postal, APO, FPO add 3%, \$5.00 min. Alaska or Hawaii, add 6%, \$10.00 min. Canada, add 10%, \$15.00 min. Foreign: \$25.00 MIN All prices are subject to change without notice, ad published for your convenience only.

7102 180TH AVE. NE. REDMOND, WA. 98052

KETTE GROUP	
MAC NIFTY STEREO SYSTEM	70.00
MAC NIFTY AUDIO DIGITIZER	105.00
STUDIO SESSION	56.25

MARK OF THE UNICORN	
PROFESSIONAL COMPOSER	395.00
PROFESSIONAL PERFORMER	245.00
MINDSCAPE	
BANK STREET MUSIC WRITER	22.97

OPCODE	
WE CARRY ALL OPCODE PRODUCTS	
SEQUENCER 2	150.00
SEQUENCER 2.5	198.00
CASIO CZ EDITOR/LIBRARIAN	98.00
DX/TX/TX PATCH	
EDITOR LIBRARIAN	95.00
YAMAHA DX/TX EDITOR/ LIB.	190.00
MAC+ INTERFACE	175.00
PROFESSIONAL +	138.00
PROFESSIONAL 512K	98.00

### Utilities

AFFINITY	
TEMPO	60.00
ALSOFT	
DISK EXPRESS	28.25
BATTERIES INCLUDED	
MAC BATTERY PAK	28.72
BORLAND	
SIDEKICK/WITH PHONE LINK	56.80
CENTRAL POINT SOFTWARE	
COPY II MAC	23.00
DREAMS OF THE PHOENIX	
QUICK & DIRTY UTIL	
VOL #1 OR #2	27.50
TWELVE -C FINANCIAL	
DSK ACCESS.	27.50

FWB SOFTWARE	
HARD DISK BACK UP	36.00
HARD DISK PARTITION	36.00
HARD DISK UTIL	55.00
HAYDEN	
M.U.D. DISC	28.50

IMAGINE SOFTWARE	
SMART ALARMS	38.75
ICON COLLECTOR	18.25

MAINSTAY	
'NCRYPTOR	27.75
MAC BOOSTER	34.50
MACASM	86.25
TELESCOPE	86.25
TURBO DOWN LOAD	27.00
MAC SPOOL	34.25
DISK RANGER	34.25

MICRO ANALYST	
MACZAP	41.50

PBI SOFTWARE	
HARD DISK BACKUP	31.00
HFS LOCATOR	23.00

PCPC	
HFS BACKUP	28.75

SOFT STYLE	
JET START	26.00
LASER START	54.75
EPSTART	26.00
PLOTSTART	72.00
PRINTWORKS	43.20

THINK TECHNOLOGIES	
INBOX PERSONAL	
CONNECTION V 1.5	93.75
INBOX STARTER KIT V1.5	262.50

FOR ORDERS ONLY

IN WA. STATE

FOR INFORMATION OR  
ORDER STATUS

1-800-248-0800

1-800-243-4200

1-(206) 883-1975

MON THRU FRI, 6AM TO 8PM PST. SAT, 6AM TO 6PM PST

THE SAVING ZONE BULLETIN BOARD: 1200, 300 BAUD MODEMS..CALL (206) 881 3421 8PM TO 6AM

# THE SAVING ZONE

LAYOUT WAS DONE IN READY SET GO 3.0

LOGO DONE IN SUPER PAINT





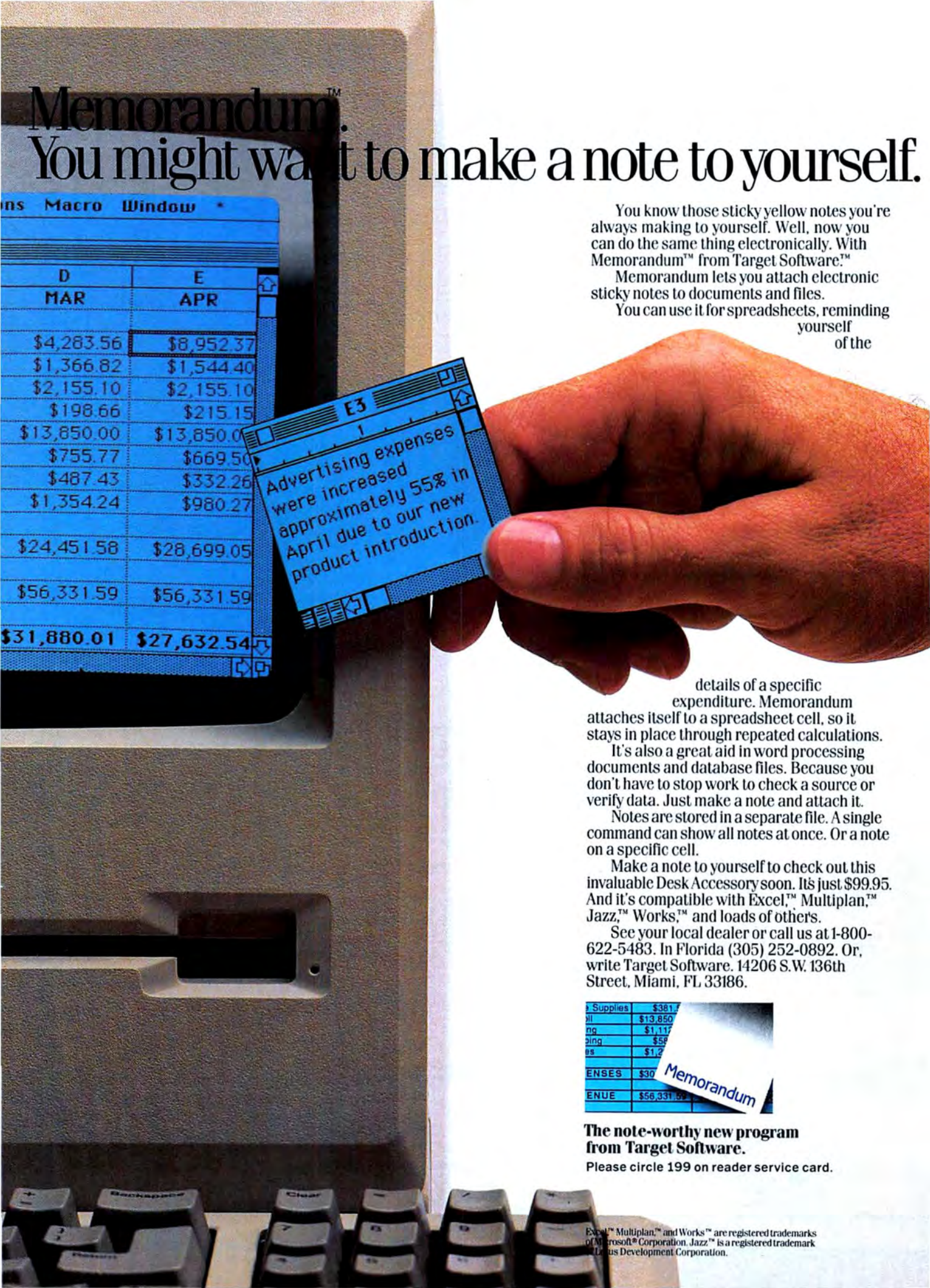
# Memorandum™

## You might want to make a note to yourself.

You know those sticky yellow notes you're always making to yourself. Well, now you can do the same thing electronically. With Memorandum™ from Target Software™

Memorandum lets you attach electronic sticky notes to documents and files.

You can use it for spreadsheets, reminding yourself of the



D	E
MAR	APR
\$4,283.56	\$8,952.37
\$1,366.82	\$1,544.40
\$2,155.10	\$2,155.10
\$198.66	\$215.15
\$13,850.00	\$13,850.00
\$755.77	\$669.50
\$487.43	\$332.26
\$1,354.24	\$980.27
\$24,451.58	\$28,699.05
\$56,331.59	\$56,331.59
\$31,880.01	\$27,632.54

E3  
Advertising expenses were increased approximately 55% in April due to our new product introduction.

details of a specific expenditure. Memorandum attaches itself to a spreadsheet cell, so it stays in place through repeated calculations.

It's also a great aid in word processing documents and database files. Because you don't have to stop work to check a source or verify data. Just make a note and attach it.

Notes are stored in a separate file. A single command can show all notes at once. Or a note on a specific cell.

Make a note to yourself to check out this invaluable Desk Accessory soon. It's just \$99.95. And it's compatible with Excel™, Multiplan™, Jazz™, Works™ and loads of others.

See your local dealer or call us at 1-800-622-5483. In Florida (305) 252-0892. Or, write Target Software, 14206 S.W. 136th Street, Miami, FL 33186.



Supplies	\$381
Oil	\$13,850
Eng	\$1,111
Printing	\$55
Post	\$12
EXPENSES	\$30
TOTAL	\$56,331.59

**The note-worthy new program from Target Software.**

Please circle 199 on reader service card.

Excel™, Multiplan™ and Works™ are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation. Jazz™ is a registered trademark of Lotus Development Corporation.



# TIP SHEET

BY DAVID SCHARGEL

Found a trick, shortcut or smarter way to get something done with a program? Share your hints (and maybe make a few bucks) by sending them to The Tip Sheet, c/o MacUser, 25 West 39th St., New York, NY 10018. We pay at least \$25 for every hint we publish, plus we'll print your name and hometown (so you get all local bragging rights).

## MICROSOFT BASIC



If you stop a program that has its own menus, you can restore *Microsoft BASIC's* menu bar by typing MENU RESET.  
BENJAMIN KUO  
SALT LAKE CITY, UT

## DISKS



Pen ink on most disk labels has a tendency to smear as the disks are handled. This problem can be prevented by applying a quick coat of clear nail polish to your labels.  
RICHARD CLONEY  
SEATTLE, WA

## MICROSOFT WORKS



Even though the spreadsheet has no font changing capabilities, you can move a block of cells from a spreadsheet to a word processing document via the Clipboard and then change the fonts, sizes or styles in the new word processing document. The only problem is that you lose the display grid if you had one. *Works'* drawing functions allow you to easily reintroduce one.

ROBERT MORGAN  
JULIAN, CA



The spreadsheet in *Microsoft Works* can sort rows, but there is no direct way to sort columns. A column sort can be performed by first selecting and copying the range of columns you want to sort. Then paste this selection into a new spreadsheet using PASTE WITH OPTIONS instead of the standard PASTE. Choose BOTH FORMULAS AND VALUES and TRANSPOSE and click OK. Then reselect the range (that

is now in a row) and use the SORT command from the Edit menu. Once the sort is completed, cut the data and then paste it back into the original range, once more, using the PASTE WITH OPTIONS command with BOTH FORMULAS AND VALUES and TRANSPOSE options selected.

CHARLES CALDWELL  
CORTEZ, CO



If you are using the 400K version of *Microsoft Works*, you will notice that you have to do many swaps between your data disk and the program disk while loading a data file. An easy cure for this is to create a RAMdisk for the *Finder*, *ImageWriter* and a stripped down *System* files (with one DA and few fonts). Load this RAMdisk and place your program disk in one drive and your data disk in the other, and, *voila*, no swaps. Try to keep the RAMdisk under 180K for greater memory availability.

JOHN GADDIS  
HOLBROOK, NY

## MOUSE



A quick and easy fix to the problem of worn mouse feet (the two plastic "bumps" on the underside of a mouse) is to use BBs (as in air gun ammunition). Simply place a tiny dollop of Crazy Glue on the slanted edge of the mouse directly above the original mouse foot and glue a BB there. The BBs will work better than the original mouse feet (because they're round) and they will never wear off.  
AL MCANESPY  
HOUSTON, TX

## EXCEL



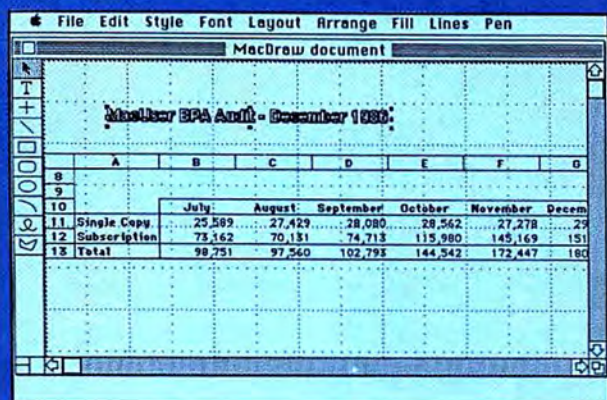
Some zip codes have leading zeros (e.g., Woodstock, VT 05091). If you always want *Excel* to display/print these zeros, select the row/column in question and select NUMBER... from the Format menu. Type in five zeros at the bottom of the dialog and click OK. The selected area will allow for zip codes with leading zeros.  
ROBERT MORGAN  
JULIAN, CA



EXCEL



**1** While working with a spreadsheet in *Excel*, hold down the Shift key before dragging down the Edit menu, and COPY PICTURE will appear as a menu option. Choose COPY PICTURE to copy a PICT representation of your data to the Clipboard.



**2** When you enter *MacDraw* or other object-oriented drawing program, and paste the PICT data taken from *Excel*, you will have full editing control over every portion of the picture. Each item, text and lines, can be individually edited.





*Excel* has an interesting feature that allows you to copy a portion of a spreadsheet as a moveable graphic, instead of just the numbers. Select the area of the spreadsheet and choose COPY PICTURE under the Edit menu. In order to get the COPY PICTURE option to appear, you must hold down the Shift key before clicking on the Edit menu. The selection, along with the row/column headings, will now be in the Clipboard where you can later place it in a word processor, page layout or graphic program. The item is copied to the Clipboard in PICT format, so you can place it in *MacDraw* and manipulate every portion of it, text and lines. This also allows you to resize and reshape it proportionately (for LaserWriter output) if you are using an application that gives you the ability to stretch a picture (e.g., *PageMaker*).

JOSEPH P. GREEN  
GAYS MILLS, WI



*Excel* provides command key combinations for almost all of the choices in the standard ImageWriter or LaserWriter Page Setup... and Print... dialog boxes. For both of the

dialogs, COMMAND-C or COMMAND-PERIOD chooses Cancel, while COMMAND-O or pressing Return/Enter selects OK.

OLIVER RADFORD  
SOMERVILLE, MA

### FULLPAINT



Using *FullPaint* it is very easy to get a drawn graphic to expand proportionally to fit the entire page. First select the graphic (preferably with the lasso) and select COPY. Then, in a new document, triple-click the selection marquee and select PASTE. The pasted graphic will expand to fill the entire page. You might wish to touch up the new full-page graphic for cleaner results.

DAVID CONDIT  
WARRENTON, VA

### MINIFINDER

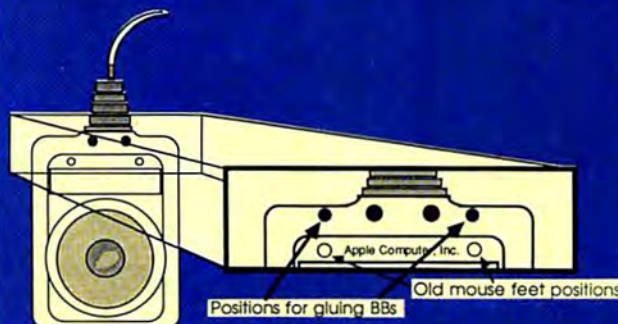


On disks that have the *MiniFinder* installed, you can hold down the Option key while quitting an application (or upon booting a disk) to bypass the *MiniFinder* and go directly to the *Finder*.

SCOTT ARMITAGE  
GOLDEN VALLEY, MN



### MOUSE



BBs provide a wonderful solution to worn out mouse feet. The exploded view of the underside of the mouse shows the proper positioning for BBs.

### KEY CAPS



With *Finder* 5.3 and *System* 3.2 there is a catch to taking screen dumps of the special (Option and Shift-Option) characters that can be displayed in the *Key Caps* DA. The dumps should be done in the *Finder* with no windows open.

To get a dump of the characters shown when only the Option key is down, press the Option key, then hold down the mouse button while the

cursor is not over the active window. While still holding down the mouse button, press COMMAND-SHIFT-3 and then press the Option key again before releasing the mouse button.

To get a dump of the characters displayed with Shift-Option, use basically the same procedure as above except instead of the two times that you must press the Option key, use Shift-Option.

R. L. APP  
ALVINSTON, ONT



### EXCEL

#### FOR THE IMAGEWRITER PAGE SETUP... DIALOG:

COMMAND-U activates "US Letter"  
COMMAND-A activates "A4 Letter"  
COMMAND-I activates "International Fanfold"  
COMMAND-T activates "Tall Adjusted"  
COMMAND-S marks "50% reduction"  
COMMAND-N marks "No Gaps Between Pages"  
COMMAND-P marks "Print Row and Column Headings"

#### FOR THE IMAGEWRITER PRINT... DIALOG:

COMMAND-B activates "Best"  
COMMAND-F activates "Faster"  
COMMAND-D activates "Draft"  
COMMAND-A activates "All"  
COMMAND-H activates "Hand Feed"  
COMMAND-P marks "Preview"

#### FOR THE LASERWRITER PAGE SETUP... DIALOG:

COMMAND-U activates "US Letter"  
COMMAND-A activates "A4 Letter"  
COMMAND-B activates "B5 Letter"  
COMMAND-A marks "Font Substitution"  
COMMAND-S marks "Smoothing"  
COMMAND-P marks "Print Row and Column Headings"

#### FOR THE LASERWRITER PRINT... DIALOG:

COMMAND-A activates "All"  
COMMAND-F activates "From...To"  
COMMAND-M activates "Manual Feed"  
COMMAND-P activates "Paper Cassette"  
COMMAND-N activates "No" (for cover page)  
COMMAND-L activates "Last Page" (for cover page)  
COMMAND-H activates "Help"

*Excel* provides command key combinations for virtually every item in the Page Setup... and Print... dialogs. Shown are the command key combinations for both the ImageWriter and LaserWriter printers.



## 1-800-MAC-DISK

### Hardware

SCSI Hard Drives	
Magic20	\$ 599.00
Magic30	799.00
Magic65	1399.00
Magic235	3399.00

DataFrame Hard Disks	
20MB	759.00
40MB	1300.00

The Keeper	
The Brain	1295.00
20MB	1695.00
40MB	3135.00
19" Stretch Screen	1695.00
Datspace 800K Drive	229.00
Ehman 800K Drive	219.00
Magic800K Drive	199.00
Avatex 1200 Baud Modem	119.00
MagicModem (1200 Baud)	149.00
Numeric Turbo	109.00
Turbo Touch (Kensington)	83.00
MacFan	95.00
Thunderscan	175.00
Cauzine Softstrip Reader	175.00
PC-Mac Keyboard	119.00

### Ribbons

	1-5	6+
Black	2.95	2.75
Colored	4.50	3.75
Multicolored	13.00	12.00

## 1-800-MAC-DISK



### Upgrades

128K to 512K	\$ 129.00
512K to 1024K	179.00
128K to 1024K	289.00
SCSI Port	89.00
68020	695.00

### Dove Upgrades

MacPlus 2MB	269.00
512K to 1024K	169.00
512K to 2048K	399.00
2.5MB Hyperdrive Compt.	650.00
4MB Hyperdrive Compt.	1199.00

180 Day Warranty on All Upgrades.  
Over 3500 Upgrades Completed.

### Accessories

PocketPack	9.00
Surge Protector	19.00
Magic Pad	10.95
The Macintosh Bible	21.00
Disk File/30	7.95
Mouse Feet	3.95
Disc Directory	19.00

### Ordering Information

Call: 1-800-MAC-DISK In Texas: 1-800-2MAC-TEX Tech Info: 512-473-8393  
Hours 8am-6pm CST \$25 minimum on all orders, Shipping minimum \$3 additional  
Visa, MasterCard, C.O.D., PO's, Checks Texas residents add 7 1/4% sales tax.

Please circle 161 on reader service card.

## 1-800-MAC-DISK

### Software

Cricket Draw	177.00
Dark Castle	35.00
GraphicWorks	52.00
MORE	156.00
MS Works	185.00
Mac3D	99.00
SuperPaint	55.00
Mac Lightning 2.0	50.00
Trapeze	185.00
Mac-In-Tax	69.00
Thunder	35.00
Dollars and Sense	99.00
Double Helix	285.00
MacDraft	154.00
LaserServe	99.00
Omnis3+	281.00
FullPaint	51.00
FullWrite	59.00
Micro Planner	295.00
Tempo	59.00
MacGolf	32.00
Uninvited	27.50
ComicWorks	51.95
Laserspool	65.00
Smart Alarms	29.00
Cricket Graph	139.00
Hard Disk Utilities	66.00
Pagemaker	399.00
Smash Hit Racketball	25.00
*Multiplan	49.95
Fontographer	199.00

**Vision Technologies**  
2200 Guadalupe St.  
Austin, Texas 78705

## Magical Speeds

Open MacWrite in 6.4 seconds.  
Open a 20.7K document in  
only 4.42 seconds.  
Open MacPaint in only 4.03  
seconds.

### MagicProducts

4505 Spicewood Springs  
Suite 304  
Austin, Texas 78759  
512-343-0781

## MagicProducts MagicDrive



### 1-Year Warranty, 30-Day Money-Back Guarantee

- Works with Macintosh Plus & Macintosh 512K E.
- Free SCSI cable
- Runs without a system cache.
- Tests performed by Lockheed

Please circle 160 on reader service card.


## Magical Prices

		Enhanced
Magic20	\$ 599	\$ 699
Magic30	799	899
Magic65	1399	1599
Magic235	3499	----

Distributed exclusively as the  
MegaDrive in Europe. For  
sales and service, contact:  
Megabyte AG  
Hirschenplatz 3/CH-6215  
Beromunster/Switzerland  
tele: 045-513320  
telex: 868679 skyo ch




## SOFTWARE SAMPLER

 *MacPaint* and *MacDraw* are present on the Software Sampler disk that comes with each new Macintosh, however the Print and Save options have been disabled on these programs. If you are unable to part with your graphic creation, you can cut your artwork, open the *Scrapbook* DA and paste the graphic into the *Scrapbook*. Later, you can either purchase the particular program and move the graphic back into the program, or if you are using a word processor, you can move the *Scrapbook* file onto the word processing disk and then paste the graphic into a document.

BILL DUGAN  
HUNTINGTON BEACH, CA

## IMAGEWRITER


 When using a text processing application or DA that prints in the standard ImageWriter character set, it is possible to get some style changes by inserting control characters directly into your text. The two most useful are bold and underline. The ImageWriter manual lists others including superscript, subscript and changing character

size. For each "on" control code, you must use one that turns the effect off.

For using other control sequences, typing Option-n, o (ō) is the control code for ESCAPE, or ASCII 27.


BOB FRONABARGER  
SAN DIEGO, CA

## HAYES COMPATIBLE MODEMS

 Using any communications program and a modem that supports the full Hayes command set, you can repeat the last command sent to the modem (whatever it may have been) by typing "A". There is no need to press Return; the modem will automatically perform the last command. This is very helpful for redialing a number that you were not able to connect with.

ADAM GLASS  
NEWTON, MA

## RADIUS FPD

 If you have the *Radius FPD* installed in your Mac, but you have the Radius screen turned off, the automatic screen blanking will not work unless you have at least one custom feature turned on.

DAVID DUNHAM  
GOLETA, CA




## IMAGEWRITER


	WHAT YOU TYPE	WHAT YOU SEE
<b>Bold on</b>	Option-n o !	ō!
<b>Bold off</b>	Option-n o "	ō"
<b>Underline on</b>	Option-n o X	ōX
<b>Underline off</b>	Option-n o Y	ōY

You can add styles to your ImageWriter printing when printing in draft quality or using a text editor DA. Shown are two examples of what you type on the keyboard and what you see on the screen when using these control codes. Be sure to have an ending code for every beginning one.

[Editors Note: The following tips were discovered by the MindWorks Software staff and MindWrite users after the manual was printed. We'd like to thank MindWorks Software for sending the tips to us, so that we could share them with you.]

## MINDWRITE

 It is possible to sort text within *MindWrite*. With the arrow cursor, click to the left of the paragraph you want to appear first. Then click to the left of the other paragraphs in the order you want them to appear. Position the cursor to the left of a selected paragraph until a pointing hand appears. Hold down the mouse button until the pinching hand cursor appears, then drag that hand to where you want the items to appear and release the mouse button. The items will appear in the order you selected them.

 It is possible to save the contents of the Clipboard as a document. Simply open the Clipboard window and choose the SAVE command from the File menu. *MindWrite* will then prompt you for a name for the document. This saves the entire Clipboard, including the dotted lines that separate selections. You can restore the Clipboard by opening the document, selecting all (COMMAND-A) and copying it (COMMAND-C).



It is easy to keep count of the number of illustrations in a *MindWrite* document. Just label all of your graphics with a special word such as "Figure." You can later count the number of times the word occurs by doing a Find All for that word, then using Word Count on the resulting search document. As long as none of the illustrations have subordinates, the number of paragraphs in the Word Count box tells how many times the word "Figure" appears. You can use the same method to count the occurrences of any special word.



*MindWrite* allows you to produce a document up to 15-1/2 inches on a wide carriage ImageWriter. *MindWrite* windows automatically zoom to the size of the screen so you will not see more than 6-1/2 inches of *MindWrite*'s rulers unless you have a large external monitor or drag the document window to the left and then resize it, larger, to the right.

Remember that in *MindWrite* you can choose to wrap text to fit either the window or the ruler. This means you can edit text conveniently in a window the size of your screen without the distracting movement of horizontal scrolling, and then later select WRAP TO FIT RULER to review line and page breaks.



## FULLPAINT



Pasting a graphic from the Clipboard after triple-clicking the Marquee tool will expand the graphic to the full page.





**SAVE  
50%  
ON A+**

**TAKE ADVANTAGE  
OF OUR SPECIAL  
50% SAVINGS  
A+ MAGAZINE TODAY!**

A+ is the #1 Apple II magazine providing Apple II users with in-depth product reviews, hands-on tutorials and comprehensive coverage on business, educational and personal applications! Twelve times a year you'll find complete coverage on how to expand your system, increase its speed and flexibility, and find out what's new and hot in the market!

**A+ Magazine—the only magazine  
Apple II users will ever need.  
Return the attached coupon or call  
1-800-852-5200 for fast service.**

**A+ MAGAZINE**

P.O. Box 52324  
Boulder, Colorado 80322-2324

Please enter my subscription to  
A+ Magazine for:

- ☐ One year (12 issues) for \$19.97.  
Save 44%!  
☐ Two years for \$35.40. Save 50%

Savings based on annual newsstand  
price of \$35.40

Mr. \_\_\_\_\_  
Mrs. \_\_\_\_\_  
Ms. \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_

State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Please allow up to 60 days for delivery of first issue.  
Add \$5 per year outside USA, US currency only. Ba-  
sic annual subscription price is \$24.97.

## Gentlemen...Start Your MacEngines™



If you're tired of sitting idly by, waiting for your Mac, then shift into high gear with a MacEngine RAM memory upgrade from Ryad. A MacEngine will rev up any Mac, from a 128K to a Mac Plus, making it run up to 500% faster to boost productivity.

Imagine: Desktop publishing, graphics, and CAD programs redrawing the screen in a flash; spreadsheets that recalculate instantaneously; or data-bases that retrieve information in a fraction of the time. MacEngines are also ideal for network environments, for both the host computer and work stations.

Ryad offers nearly a dozen truly affordable MacEngine memory upgrades and speed enhancements that blow the doors off the competition. Prices start at just \$595.00 for the MacEngine GT. You have a choice of either the Motorola 16MHz 68000 (GT Series), or the even faster 16MHz 68020 (Turbo Series). And, you won't be locked in by your upgrade choice, because a MacEngine can be increased later to 2 or 4 megabytes. Several accessories are also available, including a 16MHz 68881 math co-processor (Turbo Series) that achieves floating point calculations 15 - 100 times faster. Another 30% increase in performance can be obtained by installing an optional 100 ns CMOS Static RAM in place of the standard 100 ns DRAM.

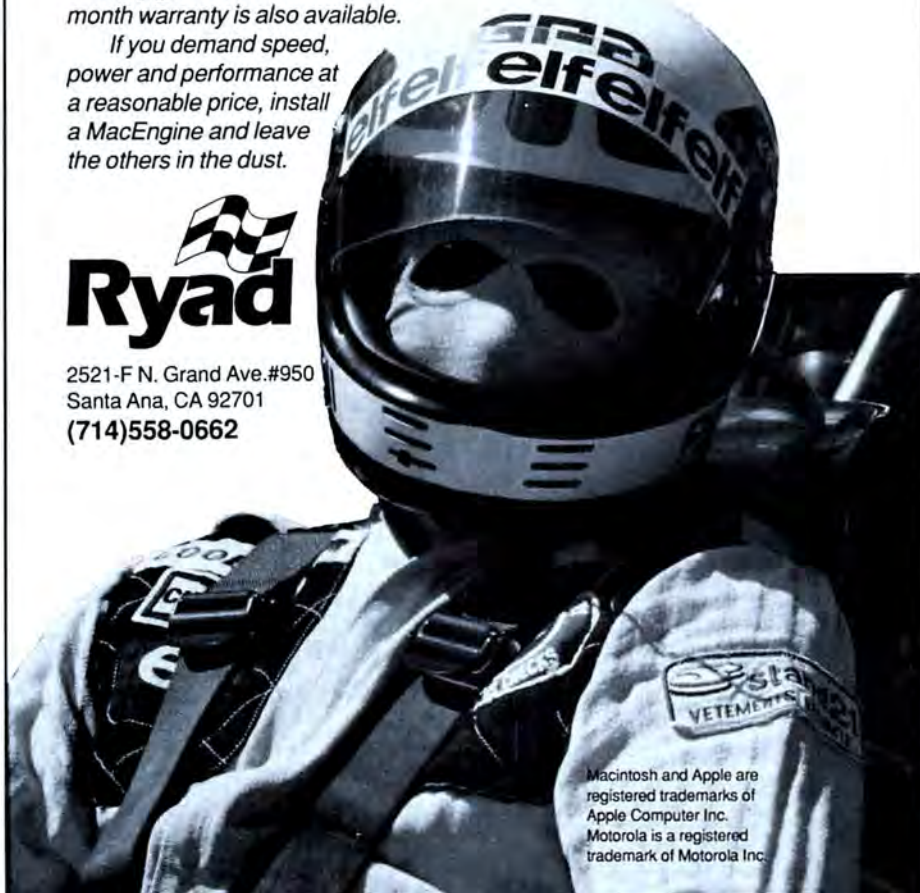
Unlike our competitors, every MacEngine upgrade comes equipped with its own power supply and a super quiet Piezo electric fan. As a result, your Mac will run cool and trouble free while you put it through its paces.

Why get an Apple logic board upgrade when a MacEngine GT Series costs the same, performs at more than twice the speed, and includes an internal and/or external SCSI port for a Mac 512K? A MacEngine won't void your Apple warranty and comes with its own 120 day guarantee. An additional 8 month warranty is also available.

If you demand speed, power and performance at a reasonable price, install a MacEngine and leave the others in the dust.

  
**Ryad**

2521-F N. Grand Ave. #950  
Santa Ana, CA 92701  
(714)558-0662



Macintosh and Apple are  
registered trademarks of  
Apple Computer Inc.  
Motorola is a registered  
trademark of Motorola Inc.

Please circle 122 on reader service card.

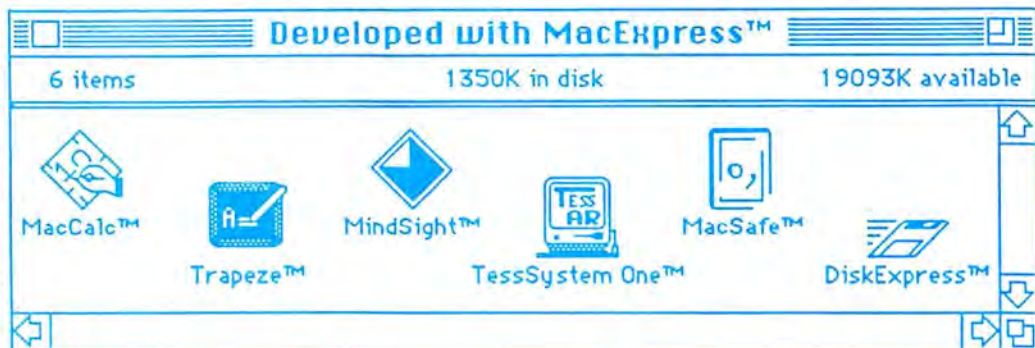
A P R I L 1 9 8 7 M A C U S E R 141



## MacExpress™ will reduce your program development time by up to 50%

Equally important, it will add user interface features you thought impossible to implement in your development schedule. If you would like to see for yourself, take a look at what MacExpress has done for the user interfaces of these applications.

MacCalc, Bravo Technologies - MacUser Spreadsheet of the Year; Trapeze, Data Tailor - The Spreadsheet Without Limits; MindSight, Execucom Systems - Business Planning & Analysis; TessSystem One, Tess Data Systems - Medical Office Management; MacSafe, Kent Marsh Ltd. - File Encryption; DiskExpress, ALSoft - Disk Optimizer.



MacExpress implements the main event loop, menu handling, panels, views, splitting, scaling (1-2000%), resizing, setting aside of windows and desk accessories into icons, and much more. Best of all, it is written in lightning fast assembly language and only occupies from 15K to 34K. MacExpress is used in conjunction with Pascal, C, or 68000 assembly, and is more than a simple library or skeletal program. Its powerful features are being used to develop many more applications from major software companies. Join the programmers world-wide who are using MacExpress.

There are currently versions for MPW Pascal, MPW C, LightspeedC, Lightspeed Pascal, TML Pascal, Consulair C, and Aztec C.

**\$195**

plus \$5 s/h add \$2 for COD or foreign orders. Texas add 6 1/4%.

No royalties  
or  
license fees



ALSoft, Inc.  
(713) 353-4090

P.O. Box 927, Spring, TX 77383-0927

**\$39.95**

plus \$3 s/h add \$2 for COD or foreign orders. Texas add 6 1/4%. Sorry, no P.O.s can be accepted for DiskExpress

## Keep your drives at peak performance with DiskExpress™

The more you use your floppy or hard disk the slower it becomes. Why? Because as you use a disk, the files on it become more and more fragmented. All disks are divided into a number of areas called blocks with each block holding as little as 1/2K of data. The Macintosh stores files by breaking them into block-size pieces and writing them into unused blocks wherever they are available. Over time, virtually every file can be scattered around in different places. Starting applications, opening documents, sorting databases, and compiling programs all become slower and slower because your drive has to move its head from block to block as it retrieves the pieces of your files.

DiskExpress puts maximum performance back into your disk. It gathers all the pieces of files and puts them into contiguous blocks. Then your drive head need only move to the beginning of a file where it can continue to read sequentially. All the unused blocks are also placed together so that MacServe users will no longer suffer from the "disk too fragmented" message when attempting to create new volumes. It supports floppy and hard disks with either MFS and HFS formats running on Macintosh 512, 512E, Plus, and XL.

**Bonus Features:** Finds media and directory errors, recovers missing blocks, compacts the desktop file, and secures deleted data.

**Now shipping version 1.10 of DiskExpress.** If you have an earlier version (choose the About DiskExpress menu command to find the version), you may return your original disk and ALSoft will update it to 1.10 at no charge.

**Also available for \$39.95:**

**ProLink™** copies text files to and from Apple // 3.5" ProDOS disks.

**DiskEnsure™** keeps your hard disk data safe and secure by making backup copies to floppies.





by Dan Cochran

## ANSWERS FROM THE MAC TEAM

Got a Mac problem? Something that you'd like explained? Something you can't find the answer for anywhere else? Apple's Dan Cochran will answer your questions every month in this space. When the questions are too tough for him, he'll get the answers from other members of the Mac team. So ask what you need to know and get your answers straight from the source!

Send your questions to Dan care of MacUser, 25 West 39th Street, New York City, NY 10018. Dan will read all of your questions, but, unfortunately, he may not be able to answer individual queries.

### CATCHING UP ON CACHES

**Q.** Can you please describe the operation and advantages of the RAM Cache utility that is part of the control panel on the 3.2 Macintosh System? We received this new system with our Mac upgrades, but don't quite understand how to best use it.

In fact the technical department of one software company advised us to "turn it off" and leave it off — it's dangerous." They said file damage can occur with the RAM cache on because even though you've given the Save command, the computer doesn't really save to disk until later moments of inactivity. Is that true?

What settings would you recommend for programs such as MacWrite, ReadySetGo, and MacDraw?

Frankly I doubt if Apple would include this feature if it were truly dangerous, but we did not receive any instructions about it or description as part of our upgrade package.

STANTON J. BOND

GLEN ELLYN, IL.

**A.** RAM caching isn't anything really new. Even before we included the user-definable RAM cache utility with the 3.2 System, many third-party and shareware authors had been offering RAMdisk-type products for the Macintosh. The idea behind caching is really quite simple. In the never-ending quest for improved system performance, why not fool the system into thinking that a defined quantity of RAM is actually a floppy disk? After all, if I have a 1-

megabyte machine and I'm using MacWrite, a lot of that memory is going to waste. And it takes only a fraction of the time to write and read data to and from RAM than it does to and from a floppy disk.

There are actually three types of caching that take place on the Macintosh:

1. **Volume Info Caching** — Under MFS and HFS each mounted volume has a small amount of RAM allocated to maintain file and volume data. This type of caching prevents the file system from having to do a separate disk access just to find the location of a file or its extent. This type of caching can't be set by the user, and except for the performance benefits derived, should be invisible to most users.

2. **Track Caching** — With systems that incorporate the new 800K Sony drivers (both RAM-based HFS for the HD-20 and the Macintosh Plus 128K ROMs), track caching will cache the current diskette track — up to twelve blocks — so that any subsequent reads to the cached track will go to RAM instead of disk. Track caching, however, is "write-through" — that is, all writes will go to the RAM cache as well as the disk. Like Volume Info Caching, this is invisible to as well as untouchable by the user.

3. **User-Controlled Cache** — The heart of your question. With the new 3.2 System the user can set, via the control panel, a designated amount of memory to be used for file cache operations. The Macintosh File System will then set up the desired cache to accommodate the number of blocks designated by the user. If the user sets caching ON, the cache installation code will also take back the space used by the Volume Info caching routines described above and store that information in the new cache.

As many as 36 different files can be buffered by this new cache. And the cache maintains a cache queue for each file buffered. This queue contains information about the file blocks, such as their "age," the order in which they appear in the file, and which blocks have been least recently used. When it comes time to handle a new cache request, the blocks that have been least recently used will be released from cache and written back to disk. The file's block order information is useful for writing the entire file back to disk efficiently when the application terminates. If the user has enabled caching, then all files which are either read or written to by HFS are then candidates for caching. This cache is not "write-through." That is, when a file write is done (such as from a Save command in MacWrite), some blocks of that file will most likely be cached in RAM and not written to disk. Only if the block is released (because of age), the application terminates or a complete volume-flush is performed, will that information be written back to disk. So yes, there is some danger in losing data if an application terminates abnormally, or in the event of a system crash. But even if caching isn't on, an application or system crash can still result in data loss. There are acts of God (and acts of programmers that you can never fully defend yourself against).

I don't use RAM caching because I'm quite satisfied with the performance of my Macintosh Plus without it. On the other hand, some people swear by it. I don't know what guidelines to offer you as to how much to use, other than to use as much as you can get away with. Just make certain that the application itself has enough memory to run.

Also remember that RAM caching takes away available memory from applications





that would otherwise use it. Try using Excel with your RAM cache set to 768K and you'll see what I mean. And you can't turn off RAM caching in the middle of an application in an attempt to recover memory. If you want to turn off caching you'll need to quit the application, return to the Finder and then turn it off. I'd even recommend rebooting after you turn caching off.

Many thanks to Rick Blair in Tech Support for researching this issue. For a more technical description of caching and its implications to the programmer pick up a copy of Macintosh Technical Note #81. Cache you later.

### EARPHONE, WHAT EARPHONE?

**Q.** While cleaning my computer desk I found a small earphone which came with my Mac. It fits right into the sound jack. When inserting a disk at start-up, I can hear many beeps through the earphone. When my Macintosh reaches the Finder the beeps stop. Why are they there? I've put off this letter for some time, but the curiosity is killing me. Please explain the Mac's start-up song. ERIC POULIN  
FOREST GROVE, OR

**A.** Hmmm...The earphone came with your Macintosh. I can see the Customer Service desks at Apple swamped with calls from people wondering why they didn't get theirs. Anyway, I dug out the earphone that came with my state-of-the-art Sanyo RP1250 transistor radio, plugged it into the sound port, booted my machine, almost lost my hearing in one ear when the start-up bell rang, and indeed was able to listen to the song you describe. For the life of me I can't decide whether it's a passage from Bach's Credo in the Mass in B Minor, an aria from an obscure Wagnerian opera, or the Grateful Dead tuning up. There's no accounting for the taste of the engineers who choose our start-up music.

Actually, it's nothing more than the sound chip in the Macintosh picking up some noise from the disk drive electronics. If you listen really carefully, you'll notice that the beeps are synchronized to the activity of your disk drive. Best question I've had in a long time.

### SLOW CURSOR

**Q.** I Have a new Macintosh Plus and I've noticed that when I move my mouse while the disk is being accessed,

the wristwatch seems to be held back. It will move, but at a much slower pace than our older 512K Macintosh. Am I alone with this problem or have any other Mac Plus owners mentioned anything? Any word on this would be appreciated.

HEATH BATZ  
FORT COLLINS, CO

**A.** Good question...simple answer. Your Macintosh Plus is reading and writing twice the amount of data from and to the 800K Mac Plus drive than it had to handle with the old 400K drive, all in the same period of time. Although we could have chosen to give the cursor more responsiveness during disk I/O, we would have done so at the expense of the data transfer rate. Basically a performance tradeoff.

### MY SCREEN WAVES AT ME

**Q.** The image on the screen of my 4-month old Mac Plus doesn't seem very stable. Straight lines shimmer like sine waves and the overall image expands and contracts.

What gives?  
CHUCK SPUNGEN  
WASHINGTON, DC

Don't let a crashed disk ruin your day.



# Mac Zap

SCSI Support Also!

Mac Zap	\$60
Protection Book	\$30
MFS/HFS Struct.	\$20
Shipping	\$03
Overseas	\$10

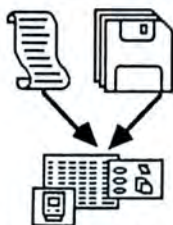
Mac Zap comes with the programs described below PLUS a Bit Copier, Fast Disk Duplication Program and a 55 page Manual. 24 HR Bulletin Board Support Available.

Micro Analyst Inc. Phone  
P.O. Box 15003 (512) 926-4527  
Austin, Tx 78761 Visa/MC COD



### Mac Zap Recover

Recover Files from crashed Floppies, Hard Disks, and SCSI Disks. We support MFS, HFS and SCSI disk drives. We also support logical File Volumes such as Mac Serve™. Every HFS Hard Disk should have Zap.



### Mac Zap Tools

The most powerful File and Disk Utility available for the Mac. HFS & MFS. Disk & File & Memory Editor, Maps, Dissassembly, Resource List & Map, Graphics, Edit File Attrib. Full SCSI Access.



### Mac Zap Patcher

Unlock the power of your Hard Disk. Install Protected Programs to a Hard disk. No Master disk is needed after the program is installed. Point to a patch file and Click, easy to use.

Books by  
Micro Analyst

### Software Protection on Micro Computers

A 180 page book that details how software protection is implemented and removed. Mac, Apple II and IBM.

### MFS and HFS Disk Structures

Disk Structures. Reference Material, sector allocation, file allocation, directory storage space. Memory resident disk structures.

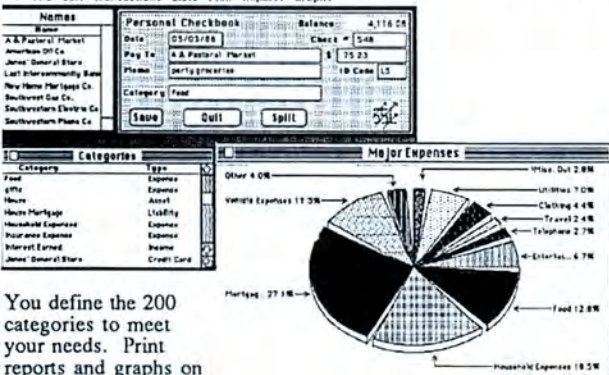
Please circle 143 on reader service card.



## MacMoney™

The financial management program that allows you to track your financial transactions by simply filling out a check form.

File Edit Transactions Lists Print Reports Graphs



You define the 200 categories to meet your needs. Print reports and graphs on ImageWriter or LaserWriter. Print checks using stored addresses. Transfer your data to Excel™, MacInTax™, etc. for further uses. Up to 6,000 transactions per year (depending on hardware). Non-copy protected. Requires 512K Macintosh, Macintosh Plus or Mac XL.

(\$74.95 plus \$3.00 shipping/handling.)

HAMac owners call for special trade-in offer.



**Survivor Software Ltd.**

11222 La Cienega Blvd., Suite 450  
Inglewood, CA 90304  
(213) 410-9527

MacUser  
1986 Best  
New  
Personal  
Finance  
Program

Please circle 4 on reader service card.

## JUDAIC SOFTWARE FOR MACINTOSH!



Three software packages for your Mac, from Davka, the world leader in Judaic & Hebrew software.

**DavkaGraphics**—Clip Art disk with Judaic and Israel symbols and pictures, plus Hebrew fonts for MacPaint™ and FullPaint™. Can also be used with The Print Shop™. **\$34.95**

**Learning to Read Hebrew**—A complete beginner's guide to reading the Hebrew language, with sound. **\$39.95**

**Achbar**—The finest Hebrew/English bilingual, bidirectional word processor for the Macintosh. New Version 2.03 features color printing and more. **\$249.95**

**Call Toll-free 1-800-621-8227 In Illinois (312) 944-4070**

Major credit cards accepted

Davka Corporation•845 N. Michigan•Chicago, IL 60611

Please circle 247 on reader service card.

# Ok,

so you want a  
high-speed,  
powerful SCSI  
drive for your  
Mac Plus at  
a reasonable  
price?

Well,  
you don't have  
to shout  
about  
it...



H I S P E R  
microcomputer products

# Just Whisper.

Though you may feel like shouting for joy when you get to know us. Because Whisper drives work harder and faster than any other drives comparably priced.

**Want convincing?** Try out a Whisper Drive for 30 days. If you don't think it's a great buy, just send for a no-questions-asked refund. (8% restocking fee)

3% DISCOUNT FOR CASH PRE-PAID ORDERS

### Whisper drives

- SCSI high-speed interface
- Fast access time
- Pre-formatted to plug-in and run
- Backup and diagnostic utilities included
- Comprehensive Users Manual
- Links up to 7 SCSI peripherals
- Available in 20, 30, 45, 65 & 80 Megabyte capacities
- Fits neatly under the Mac
- Superior reliability backed up by a full

### ONE YEAR WARRANTY

Whisper-20 \$645.00	Whisper-45 \$1,295.00
Whisper-30 \$895.00	Whisper-65 \$1,395.00
	Whisper-80 \$1,495.00

### Whisper Tape Backup

(Case matches hard drive)

- Backs up any SCSI hard disk system for the Mac
- Timed backup option allows automatic unattended backup for 20 meg drive.
- Mirror-image backup/restore
- 20 & 60 megabyte capacity
- Uses high density, standard tape cartridge

Whisper Tape Only \$795.00!

\*Registered trademarks, licensed trademarks and trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc., and Whisper Microcomputer Products, Inc.

**To place an order, call us toll-free at 800-922-0025 (in Texas 512-329-0303).**

H I S P E R  
microcomputer products

POB 162504 Westlake, Texas 78716-2504  
1201 Spyglass Drive  
Austin, Texas 78746


Please circle 136 on reader service card.



## MORE MAC INFO

OLIVER PRACHE  
ANN ARBOR, MI

*Apple products will benefit from APDA membership. We finally have a highly visible, one-stop place where people can get all the information they need easily and inexpensively. The SCSI information you want can be found in two places: (1) Inside Macintosh Volume IV, contains the SCSI manager documentation. You should be able to find this book at any good book store, or you can order it directly from APDA; and (2) APDA has a product called the SCSI Development Package, Version 1.0. This is a starter kit for developers of add-on SCSI products and contains the heavily documented source code for a sample SCSI driver written in assembly language. It's \$10 from APDA.*

Finally, the startup screen. I assume you are using Bill Atkinson's ScreenMover utility to create your start-up screen from a MacPaint document. You then need only rename the created file "StartupScreen," and place it inside your System folder. Next time you reboot, bingo. 

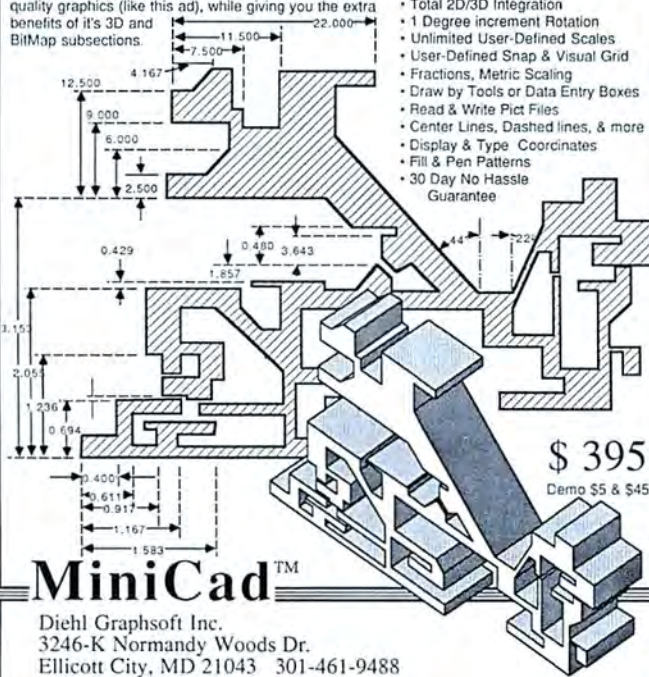


**COMPLETE SYSTEM \$4,495.00**

**COMPLETE SYSTEM \$1,595.00**

**ORDER HOTLINE: (619) 222-7900**

- Advanced Auto-Dimensioning
- 43 Color & Acetate Layers
- Unlimited Zooming
- Symbol Editor with search & replace
- 9 decimal precision (1.000000000)
- No Rounding Errors
- Total 2D/3D Integration
- 1 Degree increment Rotation
- Unlimited User-Defined Scales
- User-Defined Snap & Visual Grid
- Fractions, Metric Scaling
- Draw by Tools or Data Entry Boxes
- Read & Write Plot Files
- Center Lines, Dashed lines, & more
- Display & Type Coordinates
- Fill & Pen Patterns
- 30 Day No Hassle  
Guarantee



# MiniCad™

Diehl Graphsoft Inc.  
3246-K Normandy Woods Dr.  
Ellicott City, MD 21043 301-461-9488

Please circle 242 on reader service card.



1-800-MAC-LINE

# MACLINE

## Monthly Specials

Turbo Touch	\$83.00
Crickit Draw	179.00
LaserServe	99.00
Thunder	35.00

## Software (30-Day Money-Back Guarantee)

Mac-In-Tax	\$80.00	PageMaker	\$419.00
SuperPaint	58.00	Glue	39.00
LightSpeed Pascal	89.00	Spellswell 1.3	59.95
LightSpeed C	125.00	WriteNow	119.95
Dollars & Sense	95.00	ComicWorks	53.95
Tempo	59.95	GraphicWorks	63.95
Omnis3+	279.00	Trapeze	209.00
Double Helix	289.00	MacDraft 1.2	149.95
Ragtime	199.95	Mac3D	119.00
MORE	155.00	Reflex	59.00
Fontastic	25.00	MacLightning	54.00

## Hardware

Numeric Turbo	109.00	MacFan	99.00
Dataspacer 800K Drive	225.00	20MB Hard Disk	599.00
DataFrame Hard Disk		The Keeper	
20MB	749.95	20MB	1795.00
40MB	1299.95	40MB	2965.00
Casuzine Softstrip Reader	175.00	Thunderscan	174.95

## Upgrades (30-Day Money-Back Guarantee)

128K to 512K	119.00
512K to 1024K	179.00
68020	699.00
MacPlus 2MB	269.00

## Diskettes

Sony SS Boxed	10.90	Fuji SS Boxed	10.50
Sony DS Boxed	15.90	Fuji DS Boxed	15.50

## Accessories

Mouse Feet	3.49	PhoneNet	39.00
PocketPack	8.00	MacFlip	18.00
The Macintosh Bible	21.00	Magic Pad	10.95
The Easel	14.00	MacTilt	25.00
The Library	25.00	Ribbons	2.75
MacPlus Bag	59.00	Batteries	7.95

## Ordering Information

National  
Call 1-800-MAC-LINE  
Hours: 8am-6pm CST  
Add \$3.50 for Shipping

In Texas/Information  
1-512-477-LINE  
\$30 minimum on all  
orders.

Via, MC, C.O.D., P.O.'s, Checks  
Texas residents add 7 1/4% sales tax.  
Returns may be subject to a restocking fee.

ASK FOR OUR FREE CATALOG.

# MACLINE

804-A West 31st, Austin, Texas 78705

# Not just another pretty (type)face.

Century Software's LaserFonts collection is the largest library of PostScript typestyles in the world. With no copy-protection, and prices ranging from \$35 to \$45 per font family, it may also be the most useful. But don't just take our word for it...

► Awarded four mice (out of five) by *MacUser*.

► "A best buy." *CJ Weigand, Mac Street Journal*.

► "A true five out of five rating." *Alan Stevens, MacTimes*.

For free information, call or write us at the address below. Or send \$2 for a catalog featuring full-page print samples from each package. Meanwhile, here's a taste of what's available:

Caps & Fractions Weather & Nautical  
ITC Avant Garde ITC Eras  
Gothica **HelHeavy** ITC Kabel  
Micron *Minive* Option Terra  
**FRANKFURTER MILTON**  
**SUPERSTAR SHADOW**  
**applefont** Colorado Congo  
Columbia Cumberland  
*Devoll* Hudson Manistee  
Neosho Potomac Rhine Seine  
**Spokane SCYX** Thames Trent  
Willamette **Yukon** Rubicon  
Los Angeles **Fat Helv.**  
Thin Times PostScript Cairo & Taliesin  
**Stack Helvetica** Inline  
**Helvetica** Burst Times  
**Shadow Times** Technical Fonts

*What you see is what you get. This ad was printed on an Apple LaserWriter, and was not reduced or retouched in any way.*

## Century Software, Inc.

2483 Hearst Ave., #175

Berkeley, CA 94709

(415) 549-1901 (213) 829-4436

# MAC INKER™

Re-ink any Fabric Ribbon automatically for less than 5 cents.

- MAC INKER IM (Imagewriter I/II) \$42.00
- Universal Cartridge or Pool MAC INKER (specify) \$68.50
- Multicolored MAC INKER (re-inks 4 color Imagewriter cartridges) \$80.00
- Heat Transfer MAC INKER \$70.00



Shipping \$4.00

■ Lubricated, Dot Matrix Ink extends print-head life, \$3.00/bottle, available in black, brown, red, green, yellow, blue, purple, orange, gold and silver.  
■ > 70,000 sold since 1982 (we are older than the MAC), > 8000 printers supported. ■ Imgwr. Cartridges top quality, life guaranteed, \$7.00. Heat Transfer \$9.00 (any color).

## MERCURY MODEM

Really 100% Hayes\* compatible  
■ 300/1200 baud. Speaker. Front Panel Lights. ■ 24 months warranty.

\$149.00



Includes Quicklink Communications Software. Fast, quick, easy to learn. Shipping \$4.00

\* Hayes is a trademark of Hayes Microproducts.

## DATA SWITCHES (any type) MACINTOSH MULTIPORT SWITCH

(9 pin), (or 8 pin for MacPlus). Connect up to 4 peripherals to your printer or modem port.



\$50.00 Shipping \$4.00

## Order Toll Free.

Call or write for free brochure.

1-800-547-3303

In Oregon 503-626-2291 (24 hour line)

We are and always will be your

# Computer Friends®

14250 N.W. Science Park Drive  
Portland, Oregon 97229 Telex 4949559  
Dealer inquiries welcome.



# Total Control



For maximum comfort, the MEKU Workstation for Mac gives you control of the Mac's height, incline, and rotation plus instant control of keyboard height, incline, swivel, and extension. Solid oak knobs and palm rest with neutralizing Static Control Pad. So to feel better and be more productive, call 1-217-897-6644 for a catalog and/or your nearest dealer.

MEKU PO Box 9 Rt 136 East Fisher, IL 61843



Advanced Design for Total Control

Please circle 278 on reader service card.

## We RENT Mac Software !!

MacStore™

28 Tealwood  
New Braunfels  
Texas 78130

National

800-847-0026

Ask about our frequent renter program !

We'll match any software rental price in this issue.

We have hundreds of other titles available for the Mac. If you don't see what you want - call us !

Accessory Pak 1 or Art Grabber	8.80	Mac Golf	9.45
Accounting Packages	Call	Mac Labeler	8.80
Battery Pak	8.80	Mac Lightning	14.80
Bulk Mailer	21.60	Medical or Legal Dictionary	13.30
Business Filevision	56.25	Mac Mat Book (all volumes 1 - 6)	25.47
Calendar Maker or Certificate Maker	8.90	Mac Publisher & Mac Publisher II	Call
Click Art, Effects, Letters, Publications (each)	8.80	Mac Spell Right or Mac Spell -	13.85
Consultant	28.80	Mac 3 D	27.80
Copy II Mac	8.80	Mac Tracks	8.80
Championship Boxing or Baseball	8.80	Mac the Knife 1, 2, or 3 (Art, Fonts, Ripper)	Call
Cricket Graph	27.90	Max RAM Max PRINT	8.80
Davinci (We have them all!)	Call	Micro Planner Plus	64.68
Dollars and Sense	18.70	More	34.69
D Mac III	58.08	Musicworks or Videoworks	13.19 & 14.15
Double Helix	60.50	Omnis III Plus	70.95
Excel	52.75	OverVue	36.80
Filemaker	29.20	Picture Base or Postermaker	8.80
Fluent Fonts, Fontastic, Font Explorer,	Call	Pinball Construction Set	8.80
Laser Fonts, Superfonts, UltraFonts...	Call	Quick Disk, Quick Word, Quick Paint (each)	8.80
Ferrari Grand Prix or Flight Simulator	8.80	Ready Set Go	Call
Full Paint	14.56	Smart Alarms	8.90
Gato, Orbitor, or Gridwars	8.80	Super Paint	13.40
Helix	49.50	Tempo	13.30
Infocom games	Call	Thunderscan	37.50
LaserSpool	15.16	Will Writer	8.80
Keystroke	64.68	Write Now or Word Handler	Call
Languages (Asm, Basic, Z Basic, C, Cobol,	Call	Works	37.90
Expertisp, Fortran, TML Pascal, etc.)	Call		
Microsoft Chart, File, Multiplan, Word	Call		
Mac Attack	8.80		
Mac Cad	62.56		
Mac Challenger or Mac Command	8.80		
Mac Draft	33.84		
Mac Draw	32.47		

No membership fee • 16 day rentals • Rental applies to purchase

The store logo is a trademark of MacStore, Inc., the apple logo a trademark of Apple Comp. Inc.



In Texas 800-222-1537 After tone ask operator for extension 993265

or dial direct 512-629-5419



Please circle 165 on reader service card.

## Now You Can.

Kent Marsh Ltd. brings you powerful password security to protect your files.

**MacSafe** protects your valuable information from roving eyes and curious double-clicks. Move files and applications into your own **safe** on any disk! Additional levels of security include: a secret compartment **'drop box'** and file **encryption** using the American National Standard for Data Encryption (the DES). It's the advanced Security Standard for Macintosh! \$69.95 until June 1.



**The NightWatch** features **startup** password security for all types of disks! Turn on your Mac and The NightWatch asks you for your name & password. Renders the disk **unuseable** unless you're recognized. Includes an **audit trail**, assigned ownership of MacSafe, **safes**, and an unlimited number of users & passwords. \$79.95 until June 1.

How to Order

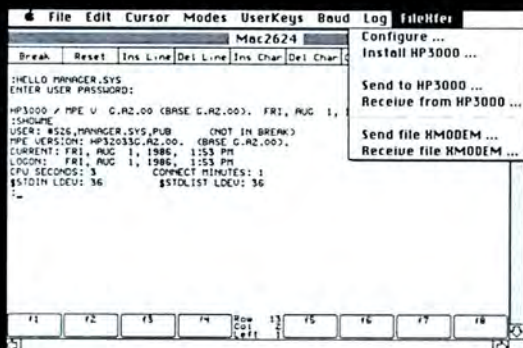
Call your favorite dealer or KML at 800-325-3587

(713-623-8618 in Tx). Use your MC/Visa, check, m.o.

Kent Marsh Limited  
1200 Post Oak Blvd • Suite 210  
Houston • Texas • 77056

Please circle 238 on reader service card.

## "Mac, meet HP 3000. HP, this is Mac."



**Mac2624™ brings together two great computers, with Hewlett-Packard block mode terminal emulation.**



Tymlabs

Tymlabs Corporation  
211 East 7th Street  
Austin, Texas 78701  
(512) 478-0611 Telex: 755820

Wick Hill Associates Limited  
42A-44 High Street  
Egham, Surrey, U.K. TW20 9DP  
0784-38441 Telex: 268764

Please circle 52 on reader service card.





# MacWorld is an open door... in Rotterdam

For those who think the States have cornered the Macintosh market... a European premiere! **MacWorld Expo** on **April 22, 23 & 24** in Rotterdam, at Holland's state-of-the-art Ahoy Exhibition Centre... Europe's first full-scale Apple Macintosh trade fair, featuring:



# MacWorld

# expo

- \* three full days of hands-on experience with the newest and best in Macintosh software, hardware and peripherals.
- \* scores of market-leading exhibitors, including Addison-Wesley, Adobe, Apple Computer, Blyth, Letraset, Microsoft and Symbiotic...
- \* hundreds of international dealers, distributors, professionals and user groups.
- \* market information and business tips for the Macintosh community...
- \* a New Product Show, company sessions and seminars on compatibility, the Mac as executive tool, CAD applications and Desktop Publishing and a special program for DP professionals on the Mac in the mainframe environment...

all this at your fingertips in lively Rotterdam, with six major European capitals (Brussels, Paris, London, Bonn, Luxemburg and Amsterdam) within a 250-mile radius.

## April 22, 23 & 24, 1987 Rotterdam, Holland

### For more information

about MacWorld Expo, accommodation, the scores of participants and special events, fill in the coupon and send it to the address listed.

### MacWorld Expo

sponsored by Apple Computer and Y-Tech Innovation Centre  
Kerkstraat 299, 1017 GZ Amsterdam-C, The Netherlands  
Telephone: 31.20.264454/Telefax: 31.20-254296

### I DON'T WANT TO MISS IT!

Yes, I want to know more about MacWorld Expo, April 22-24, 1987. Send me your special brochure. I'm especially interested in: (check one or more boxes)

- ☐ meeting exhibitors
- ☐ attending seminars and company sessions
- ☐ information on hotel accommodation and travel arrangements to Rotterdam

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Title \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Mailing Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_

Country \_\_\_\_\_

Postcode \_\_\_\_\_

Phone \_\_\_\_\_

Send this coupon in a sealed envelope (stamp required)  
to MacWorld Expo, Kerkstraat 299,  
1017 GZ Amsterdam-C, The Netherlands.

MU1



Apple Computer



# MINIFINDERS

Have you often wished for a personal assistant to help in picking software? These MiniFinders may not breathe and move, but they do tell you what products are hot and, better, what these products do. Each of these items has been carefully reviewed and selected by the MacUser editorial staff. Each has been rated from 1 to 5 mice. Ratings are relative within categories, and they can change as categories expand and new products advance the state of the art. You won't see many low ratings or bombs, since we're telling you about the cream of the crop, but we will warn you about the really bad products so that you don't spend your money on them. **Red names indicate this month's additions.** The letters at the end of the entries indicate whether a product is copy protected (CP) or not (NCP). CP? indicates that we don't know. If a product has been reviewed or QuickClicked in MacUser, the date of the review is shown. Next time you have to find products you can count on, count on MacUser!

## MINIFINDER INDEX

BUSINESS ACCOUNTING .....	150
COMMUNICATIONS .....	153
DATABASES .....	151
DESK MANAGERS.....	155
EDUCATION.....	159
ENTERTAINMENT .....	160
GRAPHICS & DESIGN .....	151
HARDWARE & ACCESSORIES.....	163
INTEGRATED SOFTWARE.....	150
LANGUAGES.....	157
MUSIC .....	163
NUMBER CRUNCHING.....	151
ORGANIZATIONAL TOOLS.....	154
PERSONAL FINANCE .....	150
UTILITIES.....	155
WORD PROCESSING.....	153

## INTEGRATED SOFTWARE

**Crunch** is an icon-driven relational spreadsheet that features **|||||** versatile charting and database capabilities. Strong financial logic, date and mathematical functions. Spreadsheets can be linked. The manual is clear and concisely written. Macros are not supported. \$195. Paladin, 2895 Zanker Rd., San Jose, CA 95134. CP (Jan 86)

**Excel** is THE power spreadsheet. Of the Mac, of the world. Has **|||||** 256-column by 16,384-row capability. Features include a powerful macro function (with a recorder to make creation simple) and elaborate charting facilities. 512K+ Mac and external drive required. \$395. Microsoft, 16011 NE 36th Way, Redmond, WA 98052-6399. CP (Prem)

**Jazz** provides well integrated modules for word processing, graphs, **|||||** worksheets, databases and communications. HotView, is best feature. Requires 512K+ and external drive. Version 1A requires 800K drive. \$595. Lotus, 55 Cambridge Parkway, Cambridge, MA 02142. CP (Prem)

**Microsoft Works** is an integrated application that includes word **|||||** processing, database, spreadsheet and telecommunications functions. The telecommunications module includes background uploading and downloading. \$295. Microsoft, 16011 NE 36th Way, Redmond, WA 98052. NCP (Oct 86)

**Quartet** is an integrated program that works on a 128K Mac, built **|||||** around a powerful spreadsheet with a full range of functions. It can also be used as a database and provides good quality



charts from spreadsheet data. Documentation is adequate, but not too well organized. \$199. Haba Systems, 6711 Valjean Ave., Van Nuys, CA 91406. CP

## BUSINESS ACCOUNTING

**BPI General Accounting** is an easy to use system. Six journals, **|||||** AR, AP, Payroll and GL on one disk. Offset amounts automatically post to ledgers. Up to 8000 accounts. Detailed records, wide range of reports. Switcher and HFS compatible. \$425. Requires 512K+. BPI Systems, 3001 Bee Cave Rd., Austin, TX 78746. NCP (Aug 86)

**CheckMark** is a Ledger with five preset journals: Cash Disbursements, Receipts, General, Sales, and Purchases. Menus and data entry are very straightforward. Flexible summary reports are built in, but customer and vendor information is very minimal. \$295. CheckMark Software, PO Box 860, Fort Collins, CO 80522. CP

**Gallery Finance** is a one-write system with General Ledger, Cash **|||||** Disbursements, Payables and Receivables in a single package. Data entered in a journal is automatically posted to appropriate records. Excellent manual includes tutorial on basic accounting principles. Requires 512K+, printer and external drive. \$795. Micromax Systems, 6868 Nancy Ridge Dr., San Diego, CA 92121. CP (Dec 85)

**Hardisk** is a complex integrated hard disk system that does not **|||||** use Mac interface. Manual is detailed but complicated, with a few pages that make it Mac-specific. Requires hard disk and printer. \$695 per module. Great Plains, Box 9739, Fargo, ND 58109. CP (Dec 85)

**Insight** is a high-powered accounting program for the small to **|||||** medium size business. At present, two modules are available: Accounts Receivable and General Ledger; others are in the works. Requires 512K and hard disk. \$595. Layered, 85 Merrimac St., Boston, MA 02114. NCP (Dec 86)

**Rags to Riches** integrated accounting modules (General Ledger **|||||** and Accounts Receivable) uses Mac interface to the hilt. Information entered in one window automatically transfers. No detailed or flexible reporting. Very easy to use, but it can be confusing with several windows on screen. Requires 512K+ and printer. \$199.95 per module. Chang Labs, 5300 Stevens Creek Blvd., San Jose, CA 95129. CP (Dec 85)

**Rags to Riches Professional Billing** tracks and bills professional **|||||** services. Batches activities for individual timekeepers. Use as standalone, or integrate with R to R modules. \$399.95. Chang Labs, 5300 Stevens Creek Blvd., San Jose, CA 95129. 512K+, printer. NCP (Feb 87)

**Strictly Business** General Ledger features clear, well-outlined **|||||** set-up procedures and operations. Very flexible, up to 99 profit centers with up to 100 departments each; and customized reports. Program print spools. Requires 512K+, printer and external drive. \$395. Future Design, 13681 Williamette Dr., Westminster, CA 92683. NCP (Dec 85)

## PERSONAL FINANCE

**Dollars & Sense** is a bookkeeping program. Easy to use, with a **|||||** good manual and excellent on-screen help. Will handle up to 120 separate accounts or money categories. Uses standard double-entry accounting techniques. Will work on 128K. \$149.95. Monogram, 8295 S. La Cienega Blvd., Inglewood, CA 90301. CP (Mar 87)

**Electric Checkbook** keeps a running account of checkbook **|||||** transactions, balances checkbook to bank statements, tracks bills, and prints out checks. Provides detailed financial statements, calculates net worth, lists expenses by category and tracks personal cash flow. \$79.95. State of the Art, 3191-C Airport Loop, Costa Mesa, CA 92626. CP

**Forecast** is a tax estimating and what-if program designed to work **|||||** with and use Dollars & Sense files. Straightforward, easy to use program. \$69.95. Monogram, 8295 S. La Cienega Blvd., Inglewood, CA 90301. CP





**MacInTax** is an excellent tool for preparing tax forms. Intuitive, **|||||** easy to use. Accepts data from leading personal finance programs. Good built-in help. Liberal upgrade policy for current owners. California forms set also available. \$99 federal; \$45 California. SoftView, 4820 Adohr Lane, Suite F, Camarillo, CA 93010. NCP (Mar 87)

**MacMoney** is a complete and easy to use personal financial **|||||** system. Intuitive data entry. Integrates with *MacInTax*. Requires 512K+. \$74.95. Survivor Software, 11222 La Cienega Blvd., Inglewood, CA 90304. NCP (Mar 87)

**Market Pro** is a comprehensive portfolio management program for **|||||** the generation of fundamental data as well as technical charts and graphs. Requires 512K+, external drive and Hayes-compatible modem. \$395. Pro Plus Software, 2830 E. Brown Rd., Mesa, AZ 85203. NCP (Nov 86)

## DATABASES

**Business Filevision** is a masterpiece of Macintosh programming, **|||||** the only true graphic database on any micro. Much more powerful than the original, accepts *MacPaint* graphics. \$395. Telos Software, 3420 Ocean Park Blvd, Santa Monica, CA 90405. CP (Feb 86)

**Double Helix** is an environment to generate custom applications **|||||** built around a data base-type framework. Contains enhancements to *Helix* 2.0. Includes custom menus, sub form windows, password protection and a universal dump and load parser. Ability to store pictures as data fields. \$495. Odesta, 4084 Commercial Blvd., Northbrook, IL 60062. NCP (Oct 86)

**File** is a flexible data manager. Creates files for a variety of data, **|||||** including simple graphics. Files are created in simple row/column format, but reports and forms are easily customized by moving field names around on a blank form. \$195. Microsoft, 16011 NE 36th Way, Redmond, WA 98052. CP

**FileMaker Plus** retains features of *FileMaker* and reads *FileMaker* **|||||** data, also displays up to 8 files, uses "lookup" to retrieve data from other files. Enhanced calculation with many additional functions. Scripts automate a sequence of actions. Mac Plus compatible. \$295. Requires 512K+. Forethought, 250 Sobrante Way, Sunnyvale, CA 94086. NCP (Nov 86)

**Filevision** is a simple database that can change the way you think **|||||** about data and data organization. Records are based around user created graphics screens. Screens and records can be linked in complex ways. \$195. Telos Software, 3420 Ocean Park Blvd., Santa Monica, CA 90405. CP

**Helix** is a relational database that makes extensive use of icons. **|||||** Setup is easy due to adherence to the Mac interface. The manual is clear, thorough and well-indexed. Complicated for simple database applications, excellent where a relational power is needed. Requires 512K+ and external drive. \$395. Odesta, 4084 Commercial Blvd., Northbrook, IL 60062. NCP (Mar 86)

**MacRelax** is a relational list manager that stores data in a column **|||** format. Files can be related by sharing a common field. Flexible design for reports. Screen display is sometimes strange. Easy to use but not obvious to learn. \$99.95. 512K required. Arrays, 6711 Valjean Ave., Van Nuys, CA 91406. NCP (Jan 87)

**MegaFiler** is a simple file manager. Its limited capabilities have **|||** been far surpassed by cheaper and easier to use programs. Valuable only in conjunction with *MegaForm*. \$195. MegaHaus, 5703 Oberlin Dr., San Diego, CA 92121. CP

**Omnis 3** is a power database, featuring concurrent multiple file **|||||** management. Can handle 24 files, 12 at a time, and is fully relational. Create custom environments including user-defined menus, commands and dialogs. \$495. Blyth, 2655 Campus Dr., San Mateo, CA 94403. CP (Mar 86)

**OverVUE** is a power-packed relational database that has extensive **|||||** sorting, summarizing and report generation capacity. Has macros and a charting function. Good manual. It can

exchange files with a very wide variety of other programs (including IBM software). \$295. ProVUE, 222 22nd St., Huntington Beach, CA 92648. NCP (Nov 85)

**Professional Bibliographic System** is a specialized data base **|||||** storing and retrieving bibliographies. Redesigned templates (20) simplify creation. Version 2.6 offers improved speed, flexible formatting. \$295. Personal Bibliographic Software, Box 4250, Ann Arbor, MI 48106. CP (Feb 87)

**Record Holder** is a flexible, easy-to-use form-oriented data **|||||** manager. Set up is particularly simple and the search features are powerful. \$49.95. Software Discoveries, 99 Crestwood Rd., Tolland, CT 06084. NCP (Apr 86)

**Reflex For The Mac** is a flexible relational database. Excellent **|||||** report generator gives full control over appearance, style of output. Requires 512K+, second drive or hard disk, highly recommended. \$99.95. Borland International, 4585 Scotts Valley Dr., Scotts Valley, CA 95066. NCP (Nov 86)

**Writer's Workshop** maintains orderly records for writers. It can **|||||** track manuscripts, income and publisher. Based on and includes *Runtime Helix*. \$99.95. Futuresoft System Designs, PO Box 132, New York, NY 10012. NCP (Apr 87)

## NUMBER CRUNCHING

**DesignScope** is a construction kit for digital and analog circuits. **|||||** Up to 254 components can be utilized in a single circuit, and the equivalent of a dual trace oscilloscope plots output in real-time. Good for testing basic (and not-so-basic) circuitry without touching a breadboard. \$249.95. BrainPower, 24009 Ventura Blvd., Calabasas, CA 91302. NCP

**MacCalc** is a fast, competent, full-featured spreadsheet with **|||||** impressive built-in functions, font control, on-line help, ability to expand columns and rows and read/write SYLK or WKS files. The worksheet is 125 columns by 999 rows. Cell names, printing power make *MacCalc* a very flexible pure spreadsheet. \$99.95. Bravo Technologies, c/o DPAS, PO Box T, Gilroy, CA 95021. NCP (Sep 86)

**MacSpin** is a unique and powerful graphic data analysis program. **|||||** Handles multivariate data in a highly visual manner. Nothing else like it for any micro. \$79.95. D2 Software, PO Box 9546, Austin, TX 78766-9546. CP (Jun 86)

**Mindsight** is a professional level decision support and business **|||||** planning package. Can work with IFPS on mainframes, and is able to transmit models in both directions. Powerful and easy to use. Requires 512K+. \$195. Execucom Systems, PO Box 9758, Austin, TX 78766. CP

**Multiplan**, the first Mac product from someone other than Apple is **|||||** beginning to show age. Still a very capable basic spreadsheet with simple sorting, 63 columns by 255 rows, many built-in functions, other standard spreadsheet features. \$199.95. Microsoft, 16011 NE 36th Way, Redmond, WA 98052-6399. CP (Mar 86)

**StatView 512+** is a very intuitive statistical analysis program with **|||||** tools needed to understand any set of data. Holds data in a spreadsheet-like form. Full-featured, fast and accurate. Extremely wide range of analyses possible. Requires a minimum of 512K of RAM & 800K of disk space to operate. \$349.95. BrainPower, 24009 Ventura Blvd., Calabasas, CA 91302. NCP (Dec 86)

**StatWorks** is a general-purpose statistics package that is both **|||||** powerful and easy to use. Handles all standard tests and procedures. Single variable and multivariate statistics are supported. \$125. Cricket Software, 3508 Market St., Philadelphia, PA 19104. NCP (May 86)

## GRAPHICS & DESIGN

**CalendarMaker** creates monthly calendars in a variety of formats. **|||||** Users can incorporate their art and daily notes. Note files can be imported from a variety of DA calendars and outliners. Shareware and prelicensed versions available.



# MINIFINDERS



\$30. CE Software, 801 73rd St., Des Moines, IA 50312. NCP (Dec 86)

**Chart** can easily create area, bar, column, line, pie, scatter and combination charts. A total of 42 styles are provided. Limited to 100 data items (64 in a series) on a 128K Mac, approximately twice that on a 512K Mac. \$125. Microsoft, 16011 NE 36th Way, Redmond, WA 98052-6399. CP

**ClickArt Special Effects** is a MacPaint enhancement desk accessory. Allows the user to distort, stretch, rotate and use perspective on MacPaint documents. A necessary addition for all serious users of MacPaint. \$49.95. T/Maker, 2115 Landings Dr., Mountain View, CA 94043. NCP (Apr 86)

**ColorPrint** facilitates color printing on the standard ImageWriter. MacPaint files set up as overlays are read into ColorPrint, and the program controls proper positioning registration and colored ribbon switching. Good results require lots of hard work, but it's cheaper than an ImageWriter II. \$49.95. Esoft Enterprises, PO Box 179, Owasso, OK 74055. NCP (Mar 86)

**ComicWorks** is a graphics wonder. Manipulate bit mapped graphics as independent objects, with up to 64 layers of matting. An airbrush, multiple page capacity, full-screen drawing, and two disks of gorgeous artwork round out this package. Needs better LaserWriter support. \$79.95. Mindscape, 3444 Dundee Rd., Northbrook, IL 60062. NCP (Nov 86)

**Cricket Graph** easily generates 12 graph types. Multiple windows can be displayed. Graph prints in up to 8 colors with up to 16 patterns. Self-generating macro formatting. Switcher, HFS, LaserWriter and plotter compatible. \$195. Cricket Software, 3508 Market St., Philadelphia, PA 19104. NCP (Jun 86)

**Easy3D** is a three-dimensional, solid modeling masterpiece. Four variable light sources, powerful sculpting tools and an exquisite user interface make this a must-have for graphics enthusiasts. Requires 512K+. Enabling Technologies, 600 S. Dearborn, Chicago, IL 60605. NCP (May 86)

**Fluent Fonts** is a two-disk collection of fonts. Forty-nine different items are included. All install easily in user Systems. Most are well executed and some are extraordinarily nice. This is a real bargain for font lovers. \$49.95. Casady, PO Box 223779, Carmel, CA 93922. NCP

**Fontastic** is the best font editor now available for the Mac. Features a large editing window with a grid to make positioning easy. Select letters to edit by clicking on a matrix of the font. Allows scaling of existing fonts and previewing the various styles (italic, bold, etc.). \$49.95. Altsys, PO Box 865410, Plano, TX 75086. NCP (Dec 85)

**Fontographer** is a complex, but excellent laser font creator. The fonts created have 300 bits per inch resolution. The fonts are actually downloadable PostScript files. \$395. Altsys, PO Box 865410, Plano, TX 75086. CP

**FullPaint** is an expanded version of MacPaint. Features include full-screen drawing, multiple documents open simultaneously, brush editing, movable tool palettes, special text effects and much more. It fills the gaps left by MacPaint. \$99.95. Ann Arbor Softworks, 308½ State St., Ann Arbor, MI 48104. NCP (Jun 86)

**GraphicWorks** is a powerful bit-mapped graphics program using easels for drawings, balloons for text and panels to contain both. Confusing interface and the manual could be improved. Requires 512K+. \$79.95. Mindscape, 3444 Dundee Rd., Northbrook, IL 60062. NCP (Apr 87)

**GridMaker** is a tool for artists who use perspective. The program automatically generates a series of three-dimensional plane sets that can be pasted into MacDraw. Sizes and viewing vantage point are easily modified. \$49. FolkStone Design, Inc., PO Box 86982, North Vancouver, BC V7L 4P6, Canada. NCP (Nov 86)

**Japanese Clip Art** is a two-disk set of extraordinary Japanese clip art. Consists of MacPaint documents and separate fonts. Volume I, Heaven, covers mythological subjects; Volume II, Earth, has secular subject matters. \$79.95 each volume; \$149.95 set. Enzan Company, 150 W. Acton Rd., Stow, MA 01775. NCP (Apr 87)

**LaserFonts** are new fonts for the LaserWriter. Users download them to their machines. Very high quality and very simple to use. Willamette looks like Avant Garde. MicroFonts provides tiny, expanded and condensed versions of the LaserWriter's own fonts. \$29.95 each. Century Software, 2306 Cotner Ave., Los Angeles, CA 90064. NCP

**LaserWorks** is a high-resolution font and graphics editor, producing LaserWriter-compatible end products. Its numerous well-designed features make it suitable for users of all levels, from beginners to pros. Requires 512K+ and external drive or hard disk. \$299. EDO Communications, 63 Arnold Way, W. Hartford, CT 06119. CP (Sep 86)

**The Mac Art Dept.** is a collection of over 150 graphic images ranging from foods to hands holding signs to borders. Best suited for letterheads, memos, other business use. \$39.95. Simon & Schuster, Computer Software Div., 1230 Ave. of the Americas, New York, NY 10020. NCP (Mar 86)

**Mac-a-Mug** is an Identikit type program for creating faces from facial feature files. Uses scroll bars that are slow and jerky. Lots of creative fun. 512K+ Mac required. \$59.95. Shaherazam, PO Box 27731, Milwaukee, WI 53226. CP (Jul 86)

**MacDraft** is an object-oriented graphics program. It sports advanced features such as variable scaling, single degree rotation, complex arcs and a FatBits-like magnification mode. Best used to complement MacDraw, not replace it. \$239. Innovative Data Design, 1975 Willow Pass Rd., Concord, CA 94520. CP (Feb 86)

**MacDraw** is an object-oriented structured graphics program. Can be used to design forms, create presentation materials and do technical illustrations. Drawing sizes up to 8 feet by 10 feet are possible. Text can be easily generated and integrated in the graphics. \$195. Apple Computer, 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. NCP (Nov 85)

**MacModel** is an economical 3D package with shading. Somewhat sketchy Mac interface, shading speed slow (but acceptable), grainy image resolution. On-line help screens are a welcome addition. Frequent updates and low price make this a reasonably good buy. \$40. A.P.P.L.E. CO-OP, 290 SW 43rd St., Renton, WA 98055. NCP (Aug 86)

**MacPaint** is the graphics program that started a whole new genre. Still the best freehand graphics tool. Version 1.5 supports 512K+ Macs and the LaserWriter. Multiple tools, patterns and features too numerous to describe. A work of art for artists. \$125. Apple Computer, 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. NCP (Nov 85)

**MacPublisher II** is the souped-up version of MacPublisher. Allows MacWrite and Word files to be imported and edited; allows up to 96 pages; supports kerning, borders, cropping, and it runs on 128K Macs. \$195. Boston Software Publishers, 1260 Boylston St., Boston, MA 02215. CP (Sep 86)

**Mac3D 2.0** is a feature-laden 3D program with a MacDraw-like interface. PostScript-resolution shading with six variable light sources, user-definable tools, and many more features make this a graphic powerhouse. \$249.95. Challenger Software, 18350 Kedzie Ave., Homewood, IL 40430. NCP (Jan 87)

**MapMaker** produces maps and analyses of related geographical data. Additional data disks available. Documentation could be better. Requires 512K; second drive recommended. \$295. Select Micro Systems, 2717 Crescent Dr., Yorktown Heights, NY 10598. NCP (Jan 87)

**MockPackage+** is a set of extremely powerful DAs. Includes a text editor, text printer (supports LaserWriter), charter, terminal and EZmenus. HFS compatible. \$35. CE Software, 801-73rd St., Des Moines, IA 50312. NCP (Mar 87)

**PageMaker** is an advanced layout and makeup program. Can easily create multiple page documents. Output is optimized for LaserWriter. Good documentation. \$495. Aldus, 411 First Avenue South, Seattle, WA 98104. CP (Jun 86)

**Phoenix 3D** is an economical 3D drawing package, with features that belong in a more expensive program. Multiple light sources, fine object placement and orientation control, and



# MINIFINDERS



a good selection of shapes. \$39.95. Dreams of the Phoenix, PO Box 10273, Jacksonville, FL 32247. NCP (Oct 86)

**PictureBase** is a program and accompanying desk accessory for organizing MacPaint and MacDraw files. Graphics are organized into libraries, and can be searched for by keywords. \$69.95. Symmetry Corporation, 761 E. University, Mesa, AZ 85203. NCP (Jun 86)

**The Print Shop** makes it easy to create greeting cards, banners, letterhead and signs in minutes. Offers full access to fonts, styles, graphics. Can pull images from MacPaint files or off the Clipboard. Don't get near a hard disk. \$79.95. Broderbund, 17 Paul Dr., San Rafael, CA 94903. CP (Dec 86)

**Ragtime** is an "Integrated Page Processor" with text, graphics and built-in spreadsheet. Flow text automatically from one frame to another. Spreadsheet has a full set of functions. Excellent, easy to use program. Requires 512K+. \$395. Orange Micro, 1400 N. Lakeview, Anaheim, CA 92807. CP (Apr 87)

**ReadySetGo!** is a page makeup program for 512K+ Macs. Users build up pages from blocks of text, graphics and rules. Text and art may be pasted in from another source or created within the program. Good LaserWriter support. \$195. Manhattan Graphics, 401 Columbus Avenue, Valhalla, NY 10013. NCP (Apr 86)

**Slide Show Magician 1.3** is useful for creating full screen audio-visual presentations on the Mac. Frame branching, improved editing capabilities, external cassette recorder synchronization and digitized sound capabilities make this much more powerful than the original. \$59.95. Magnum, 21115 Devonshire St., Chatsworth, CA 91311. CP (Mar 86)

**Storyboarder** produces working animated storyboards for use in film and video production. Imports graphics from MacPaint; allows screen masking to simulate television, 35mm or 70mm screen widths; allows limited animation and special effects. \$495. American Intellware, PO Box 6980, Torrance, CA 90504. CP (Nov 86)

**Sunshine Graphics Library** is a collection of 36 400K disks (to date) with a wide variety of high-quality digitized images stored as MacPaint files. Each disk comes with a laser catalog. \$20/disk; discounts scale for multiple purchases. SunShine, Box 4351, Austin, TX. NCP (Feb 87)

**SuperPaint** is a powerful, easy-to-use graphics program with all the best features of MacPaint and MacDraw — and then some. Among the new features, LaserBits provides 300 dpi magnification and there are 40 editable brush shapes. Requires 512K+. \$99. Silicon Beach, 9580 Black Mountain Rd., PO Box 261430, San Diego, CA 92126. NCP (Feb 87)

**World-Class Fonts!** comes in two volumes of three disks each. Includes all the Mac the Knife fonts and a lot more, including 2 useful utilities. This is now the best collection of ImageWriter fonts available. Each volume: \$39; both volumes: \$59. Dubl-Click Software, 18201 Gresham St., Northridge, CA 91325. NCP (Dec 86)

## COMMUNICATIONS

**HomePak** is a package consisting of HomeTerm, an excellent simple telecommunications program with strong macro features; HomeFind, an electronic filer as bad as HomeTerm is good; and Apple's Edit, a simple, non-HFS-compatible text-file editor. \$49.95. Batteries Included, 30 Mural St., Richmond Hill, Ontario L4B 1B5, Canada. NCP (Aug 86)

**InTalk** comes with its own communications command language able to do unattended sessions. Supports Xmodem and MacBinary. Has a macro key function. Many sample set up documents and command language files provided. \$145. Palantir, 12777 Jones Rd., Houston, TX 77070. CP (Prem)

**MacTerminal** provides basic telecommunications and terminal emulation for the Mac user. Doesn't have macros nor any sort of auto redial/auto logon capability. Best for those needing faithful VT100 or IBM 3278 emulation — it is superb at those. \$99. Apple Computer, 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. NCP (Prem)

**Microphone** is a high-powered terminal program that's easy enough for novices. Very powerful command language allows full automation of communications, if desired. \$74.95. Software Ventures, 2907 Claremont Ave., Berkeley, CA 94705. NCP (Jun 86)

**Red Ryder** is a full-featured telecommunications program that supports MacBinary, Xmodem and Kermit. Remote service procedures, auto procedure writer and keyboard macros allow automation of many operations. It is shareware and a real bargain. \$40. The FreeSoft Corp., 10828 Lacklink, St. Louis, MO 63114. NCP (Jun 86)

**Smartcom II** balances power and ease of use. Capable of unattended operation and has a very powerful command language. Supports MacBinary, Xmodem, and Hayes Verification protocols. The large screen buffer can easily be archived. \$149. Hayes, 5923 Peachtree Industrial Blvd., Norcross, GA 30092. NCP (Prem)

**Telescope** is the power telecommunicator's terminal program. Can be configured to emulate any terminal. The documentation does not adequately explain the many features. \$125. Mainstay, 28611B Canwood St., Agoura Hills, CA 91301. NCP (Jun 86)

**VersaTerm** features include DEC VT100 and VT52, Tektronix 4014 graphics terminal and Data General DG200 emulation. Supports Xmodem and MacTerminal Xmodem protocols and MacBinary. VersaTerm is easy to use and well documented. \$99. Peripherals, Computers & Supplies, 2457 Perkiomen Ave., Mt. Penn, PA 19606. CP (Prem)

**VersaTerm-Pro** is a very powerful terminal program with several special features. Does one of the best VT100 emulations available and specializes in high-quality Tektronix 4014 and 4105 emulation. A pro's tool. Requires 512K+. \$295. Peripherals, Computers & Supplies, 2457 Perkiomen Ave., Mt. Penn, PA 19606. NCP (Apr 87)

## WORD PROCESSORS

**Document Compare** allows users to compare any two MacWrite 4.5, ASCII or MDS documents. Differences in spelling, punctuation, formatting and wording are detected. Documents can be printed out with differences highlighted. \$99. The Model Office Company, 49 Wellington Street East, Toronto, Canada M5E 1C9. CP (May 86)

**Document Modeler** can automate much of a professional office's correspondence. Comes in two parts: *Template Maker* and *Document Maker*. Initial set-up requires time and is complex. \$299.95. The Model Office Co., The Gooderham Flatiron Bldg., 49 Wellington St. E., Toronto, Ontario M5E 1C9, Canada. NCP (Mar 87)

**EgWord** is a MacWrite lookalike that allows full Japanese Kanji word processing on the Mac. Does a superlative job of making Japanese text-entry as easy as possible. Great for students of Japanese, may find a place in international business as well. \$300. Counterpoint Systems, PO Box 1685, Cambridge, MA 02138. CP (Apr 86)

**Just Text** is a professional level word processor and page makeup program that generates PostScript output. Comes with a set of LaserWriter utilities that allow total manipulation of art and text. Requires LaserWriter or other PostScript compatible output device. \$195. Knowledge Engineering, GPO Box 2139, New York, NY 10116. NCP (Dec 85)

**Laser Author** is a high-powered, technically oriented word processor. Good math setting capability. Has style sheets, word count and page layout capability. \$199.95. Firebird Licenses, PO Box 49, Ramsey, NJ 07446. NCP (Mar 87)

**Liberty Spell Checker** is a fast, effective interactive checker. The dictionary is smaller than average, but well chosen. Unfortunately, it has a few misspelled words. \$59.95. DataPak, 14011 Ventura Blvd., Sherman Oaks, CA 91423. CP (Oct 86)

**MacGAS** is a DA spelling checker with both a small and extended dictionary. Its best point is the excellent thesaurus, provides antonyms & glossary. A slow checker. \$99. EnterSet, 410



# MINIFINDERS



Townsend St., San Francisco, CA 94107. CP (Oct 86)

**MacIndexer** is a good writer's utility that takes much of the mechanical work and time out of preparing an index. Works with *MacWrite* and *Word*. Can generate word frequency counts. \$79.95. Boston Software Publishers, 1260 Boylston St., Boston, MA 02215. CP (Jul 86)

**MacLightning** is an interactive spelling checker in desk accessory format. Text can be checked on the fly or by selection. Works within many applications, and options include a thesaurus, medical and legal dictionary. \$99.95. Target Software, 14206 Southwest 136th St., Miami, FL 33186. NCP (Oct 86)

**MacProof** is a grammar, style and spelling checker that's like having your own personal copy editor. Grammar rules are fixed, and you may not agree with the choices. The program only suggests corrections, it doesn't make them for you. And the checking process can be slow if your document is long. \$195 for standalone version; \$2500 for networked version. Automated Language Processing Systems, 190 West 800 North, Provo, UT 84604. NCP (Apr 87)

**Macspell+** (version 1.10) is a spelling checker that installs as a desk accessory. Works easily with *MacWrite* 4.5 and 2.2 and *Word*, but has some drawbacks. New version just available. Requires 512K+, two drives or hard disk. \$99. Creighton Development, 16 Hughes, Irvine, CA 92718. NCP

**MacWrite** is the basic Mac word processor. While it doesn't have every bell and whistle, it is more than adequate for most users. Features include global search and replace, page numbers indicated in the scroll bar and excellent LaserWriter compatibility. \$125. Apple Computer, 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. NCP

**MindWrite** is an outliner-based word processor of considerable power. Besides outlining, it allows multiple documents and multiple selections. Excellent if you like to outline your writing first. \$125. MindWork Software, PO Box 22280, Carmel, CA 93922. NCP (Mar 87)

**QuickWord** is a word processing accessory that adds sophisticated glossaries to *MacWrite*. Simple to install and use, yet powerful and efficient. \$49.95. EnterSet, 410 Townsend St., San Francisco, CA 94107. NCP

**The Right Word** (ver 3.0) is a standalone spelling checker that can be used with *Word*, *MacWrite* and *Jazz*. Dictionary scrolling can only be done one word at a time. You have to reload program to check each document. Biggest minus is speed. \$89. Assimilation, no longer in business. NCP (Oct 86)

**Spelling Champion** is a fast and accurate batch-type spelling checker. Backup feature allows you to undo corrections in a paragraph. Works only with *MacWrite* 4.5. \$39.95. Champion Software, 5201 South Hill Dr., Madison, WI 53705. NCP (Oct 86)

**Spellswell** is an effective and powerful standalone spelling checker. It has many advanced features such as capitalization and homonym checking and comes with a large, well-chosen dictionary. \$59.95. Greene, Johnson, 15 Via Chualar, Monterey, CA 93940. NCP (Oct 86)

**Thunder!** is the best spelling checker currently available. Has a 50,000-word dictionary. Features Learned Words (a superb glossary) and statistics. A very fast DA, it works interactively and in selection mode. Requires 512K+. \$49.95. Batteries Included, 30 Mural St., Richmond Hill, Ontario, Canada L4B 1B5. NCP (Dec 86)

**Word** is a power word processor for the Mac. It has just about every feature your heart could desire. Supports keyboard commands as well as the mouse. Does mail merge and multicolumn text. Integrates with the rest of the Microsoft line. \$195. Microsoft, 16011 NE 36th Way, Redmond, WA 98052-6399. CP (May 86)

**Word 3.0** is the most feature laden word processor now available. Has a spelling checker, hyphenation, some page layout, style sheets and more. Also has Microsoft's somewhat unusual view of what the Mac interface is. Requires 512K+ and at least 1200K of external storage. \$395. Microsoft, 16011 NE 36th Way, Redmond, WA 98073. NCP (Mar 87)

**Word Handler** is a word processor with elements of *MacWrite* and *Word*. Can delete, rename, etc., without quitting. Has case change, flexible printing options and glossary. Slow. \$79.95. Advanced Logic Systems, 1283 Reamwood Ave., Sunnyvale, CA 94089. NCP (Oct 86)

**WriteNow for the Macintosh** has many of the features of *MacWrite* and then some, including the ability to work in columns. Has built-in spelling checker with 50,000-word dictionary. \$175. T/Maker, 1973 Landings Dr., Mountain View, CA 94043. NCP (Mar 87)

## ORGANIZATIONAL TOOLS

**Acta** is an outline processor in desk accessory format. It has practically all the power of a standalone program, and then some. Can save files as *Acta* outlines, *MacWrite* or text files. A must-have for those who do outlining. \$59.95. Symmetry, 761 E. University Dr., Mesa, AZ 85203. NCP (Jul 86)

**Callopo** is a new type of outlining program. Chunks of information are manipulated as small "light bulbs" containing text. Related elements can be graphically connected, and their text information viewed in hierarchical order. Text files can be created for *MacWrite* editing. \$59.95. Innovision, PO Box 1317, Los Altos, CA 94023. NCP (Sep 86)

**DecisionMap** organizes data to facilitate decision making. Unique weighting abilities make this a powerful tool. The decision analysis process is long and some times complex, but never difficult. \$145. SoftStyle, 7192 Kalaniano'le Hwy., Honolulu, HI 96825. CP

**Design** is a powerful organizational tool. It goes beyond mere flowcharting. Complex, detailed program aimed at software pros. \$200. Meta Software, 55 Wheeler St., Cambridge, MA 02138. NCP (Apr 87)

**Guide** allows you to "cross reference" from within a document using hypertext. You can set up words or sections of the document so that double-clicking brings up explanatory material, graphics and other useful items. The word processing and formatting functions, however, are limited. \$135. OWL International, 14218 NE 21st St., Bellevue, WA 98007. NCP (Apr 87)

**MacProject** allows a user to plan and track a project from beginning to end. Uses CPM to produce schedules with start and finish dates for each task. Can report on resource interdependencies and generate all needed printed reports. \$125. Apple Computer, 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. NCP (Mar 86)

**MacSpec** is a specification writing tool, a cross between word and outline processors. Can automatically number and indent headings, and renumber everything when lines are moved. Text under headings is handled and formatted as though in a simple word processor. HFS-compatible. \$199.95. LM Software, PO Box 93, Belmont, CA 94002. NCP (Oct 86)

**MaxThink** is an outline and idea processor that focuses on thinking skills. Helps you establish priorities, evaluate ideas, synthesize information. Some unique features and an innovative manual. \$89. MaxThink, 230 Crocker Ave., Piedmont, CA 94610. NCP (Oct 86)

**Micro Planner Plus** is a great project management system with a major enhancement to *Micro Planner*. Outstanding analysis capability. Memory based, making it much faster than the original. Includes a font menu. Even saves reports out in *MacDraw* format for further work. Uses standard print drivers. HFS compatible. Micro Planning Software USA, 235 Montgomery St., San Francisco, CA 94104. CP (Dec 86)

**MORE** is an incredibly powerful outline processor with gobs of great features: instant charts, math capabilities, multiple windows, font and style control, templates and more. Prints outlines in any of several standard formats, even in color. Requires 512K+. \$295. Living Videotext, 2432 Charleston Rd., Mountain View, CA 94043. NCP (Sep 86)

**ThinkTank 512** is a very fast and intuitive organizational tool. Full keyboard control is possible. Can store and paste graphics



# MINIFINDERS



into outlines. Slide show features allows high-quality presentations to be created. Good report formatting and printing capability. \$195. Living Videotext, 2432 Charleston Rd., Mountain View, CA 94043. CP (Jan 86)

**Vollal** is a full-featured outliner in desk accessory format. Headlines can be edited like normal text. Reads and writes text files, Word, MacWrite, ThinkTank and MORE documents. An excellent value. Requires 512K+, 800K drive or external 400K drive. Mac XL not supported. \$99.95. Target Software, 14206 SW 136th St., Miami, FL 33186. NCP (Mar 87)

## DESK MANAGERS

**BatteryPak** is a set of 9 handy desk accessories including scientific and RPN calculators, a background text file printer and a 250-page note pad with search and phone dialing capabilities. *Disk Tools* is the best DA currently available. \$49.95. Batteries Included, 30 Mural St., Richmond Hill, Ontario, L4B 1B5, Canada. NCP (Dec 85)

**Executive Office** is a jack of all trades office application. Good data base, word processing, graphics and minispreadsheets. Available on 400 or 800K disks; get the 800 if you can. \$249.99. Published by DataPak, 14011 Ventura Blvd., Sherman Oaks, CA 91423. CP (Mar 87)

**Front Desk** lets small businesses and offices easily keep track of personnel schedules, activities and payments. The program can keep track of up to 15 employees, functioning as a day-, week- and month-at-a-glance calendar. \$149.95. Layered, 85 Merrimac St., Boston, MA 02114. CP (Dec 85)

**My Office** lets you handle your files and papers in much the same way you did before you got a computer. Excellent use of graphic symbols makes this program the easiest to use of its type. \$129.95. DataPak, 14011 Ventura Blvd., Sherman Oaks, CA 91423. CP (Prem)

**Quickset** is a set of desk management and organizational tools that can be used as desk accessories or applications. Functions include note filer, card filer, calendar, phone dialer, financial and statistical calculators and a file encryptor. \$49.95. EnterSet, 410 Townsend St., San Francisco, CA 94107. NCP (Dec 85)

**Sidkick** is a set of desk organization applications and accessories. Functions include phone dialer and logger, desk accessory terminal, calculator, clock, editor and more. When resource files are included modules take up a lot of disk space. \$84.95. Borland International, 4585 Scotts Valley Dr., Scotts Valley, CA 95066. NCP (Dec 85)

**Smart Alarms** is the best reminder system for the Mac. Easy to use, versatile, and, well, smart. This self-running DA automatically reminds you of anything you enter into its Reminder file, giving you a wide range of useful advance warning options. \$49.95. Imagine Software, 2000 Center St., Berkeley, CA 94704. NCP (Oct 86)

**Top Desk** is a set of 7 self-installing (and self-removing) DAs. Menu Key adds Command key sequences to programs. View allows looking at and moving data between up to 8 MacWrite documents, BackPrint, Shorthand, Blank, Encrypt, and Launch. \$59.95. Cortland Computer, PO Box 9916, Berkeley, CA 94709. NCP (May 86)

## UTILITIES

**Accessory Pak 1** is a set of useful applications and utilities. *Paint Cutter* alone is worth the price. That program allows users to browse and manipulate full page MacPaint documents. \$39.95. Silicon Beach, PO Box 216430, San Diego, CA 92126. NCP (Nov 85)

**Copy II Mac** does efficient sector and bit copies and in its latest version can back-up virtually all Mac software. Features graphic displays of copy progress. Comes with *MacTools*, a multi-use utility that can recover many damaged files. \$39.95. Central Point Software, 9700 SW Capitol Highway, Portland, OR 97219. NCP (Apr 86)

IMAGE SHARING  
ESSENTIAL FOR  
DESKTOP PUBLISHING  
AND FOR THE REST OF US

★MacWorld

says: "Glue also provides an easy way to capture graphics

from applications like MacDraw, Jazz, or Excel and paste them into others,

including page-layout programs like PageMaker. Glue captures

graphics as large as a full page. One of Glue's most impressive features is its

ability to store QuickDraw commands, allowing you to take advantage of laser fonts and smoothing . . ."

-Erfert Nielson, December 1986

★MacInTouch says: "It is the kind of program you don't realize you need until you have it, and then you wonder how you did without it . . . Another use for Glue is to create finished graphic images that can be sent

by modem to other Macintoshes. For example,

you can create a newsletter with ReadySetGo, and then send the

finished work to a colleague,

who can then view it even

though he doesn't have

ReadySetGo himself . . . The

operation of Glue is amazingly

simple." - Jan Eugenides,

November 1986

★MACazine says: "Glue effectively frees the end user from having to maintain a large and costly software library in order to use documents created by others

. . . Glue is a utility which belongs in every Macintosh user's software library." -C.J.

Weigand, November 1986

★MacUser says: "Desktop publishers will find this a useful addition to their software library." -DB, December 1986

★INFOWORLD says: "For those who have been longing for a method of transferring full page graphics, *GLUE* will seem a necessity. The utility opens up new possibilities for sharing electronic documents — whether by disk, file server or telecommunications." -K. Thompson, November 24, 1986



# GLUE

Available from leading dealers or direct from:

**Solutions, Inc.**

**P.O. Box 989, B2**

**Montpelier, Vermont 05602**

**802 229 9146**

**GLUE is \$59.95 plus \$4 shipping and handling.**

Visa, MC, check, COD or PO from D&B rated US Corporations. Runs on 128K, 512K, Macintosh Plus or Mac XL.

GLUE is a trademark of Solutions, Inc. MacDraw is a trademark of Apple Computer Inc. Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc. ReadySetGo is a trademark of Manhattan Graphics Corporation. PageMaker is a trademark of Aldus Corporation. Excel is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation. Jazz is a registered trademark of Lotus Development Corporation.

Please circle 2 on reader service card.

A P R I L 1 9 8 7 M A C U S E R 155



# MINIFINDERS



**DiskExpress** unfragments disk volumes by reorganizing data into continuous sectors and arranging files to slow down further fragmentation. Works with MacServe, floppy drives and most hard drives. Requires 512K+. \$29.95. ALSoft, Box 927, Spring, TX 77383. NCP (Feb 87)

**Disk Librarian** is an easy to use shareware cataloguing program. Criteria selection option for generating subcatalogs. Requires 512K+. \$20. Little Bit, 469 Edgewood Ave., New Haven, CT 06511. NCP (Apr 87)

**Disk Ranger** is a speedy cataloguing program that doubles as an efficient labelmaker. Comes with pinfeed labels. Works with regular and hard disks. Can catalog HFS systems. \$49.95. Mainstay, 28611B Canwood St., Agoura Hills, CA 91301. NCP (Mar 86)

**Dubl-Click Calculator Construction Set** lets users design personalized calculators with a variety of standard and special functions. Finished calculators can be saved as installable desk accessories or as clickable applications. \$59. Dubl-Click Software, 18201 Gresham St., Northridge, CA 91325. NCP (Apr 86)

**Fedit Plus** is the file and disk editor for everyone, from newest Mac owner to oldest. It can do more for your disks and files than any other application. Can recover deleted MFS files. If you own a Mac, get it. HFS-compatible. \$49.95. MacMaster Systems, 939 E. El Camino Real, #122, Sunnyvale, CA 94087. NCP (Sep 86)

**FlashBack** is a utility to backup HFS hard disks onto floppies. A unique graphic display of the HFS directory facilitates file selection. The program can handle files larger than 800K. \$59.95. Mainstay, 28611B Canwood St., Agoura Hills, CA 91301. NCP (Nov 86)

**Glue** adds a print-to-disk capability to many programs. *ImageSaver* installs as printer driver. *Viewer* allows copying and printing of *Glue* files. Handy utility for desktop publishers. \$59.95. Solutions, Box 989, Montpelier, VT 05602. NCP (Dec 86)

**Hard Disk Util** uses patch files to allow users to mount and run specified programs on their hard disks. The list of patches is constantly expanding. \$89.95. FWB Software, 2040 Polk St., San Francisco, CA 94109. NCP

**HFS Backup** ranks as one of the preferred hard disk backup utilities. Backup by file/folder or last changes. Backup specifications can be saved as templates. Good graphic interface. Reliable program. \$49.95. PCPC, 6204 Benjamin Rd, Tampa, FL 33614. NCP (Dec 86)

**HFS Locator Plus** is the essential HFS desk accessory. It can search for a file by name or date of creation, create folders, move files from one folder to another, set a program to launch while in an application. \$34.95. PBI Software, 1111 Triton Dr., Foster City, CA 94404. NCP (Sep 86)

**LaserServe** is a printer spooler for AppleTalk networks. After installation all operations done via a desk accessory. Works with both MacServe and TOPS. Requires 512K+ and 800K drive or hard disk. \$125 per node. Infosphere, 4730 SW Macadam Ave., Portland, OR 97201. NCP (Feb 87)

**Mac Disk Catalog II** is a utility that will quickly organize a moderate size disk library. Easy to use with powerful reporting and label-making features. \$49.95. New Canaan MicroCode, 136 Beech Rd., New Canaan, CT 06840. NCP (Dec 85)

**MacFlow** is a design tool created for programmers. Traditional flowcharting symbols are linked together, and a symbol can be connected to a separate flowchart file. Symbols can't be edited, precluding using *MacFlow* for other applications. \$125. Mainstay, 5211-B Derry Ave., Agoura Hills, CA 91301. NCP (Apr 87)

**MacInUse** tracks time spent in applications and saves info as text files. Installs on any disk, works in background. MFS, HFS compatible. Extremely valuable for tax purposes, client records, etc. \$49. SoftView, 4820 Adohr Lane, Camarillo, CA 93010. NCP (Jan 87)

**MacLabeler** lets users instantly index and print labels for all the disks in a burgeoning collection. Choose border type and

orientation of your label; index by folder or document. Starter set of labels is included. \$49.95. Ideaform, PO Box 1540, Fairfield, IA 52556. CP (Prem)

**MacLink** lets users transfer data between Macs and PCs. Can do special format transfers such as 1-2-3 to *Multiplan* and *WordStar* to *MacWrite*. Contains both Mac and PC disks, interface cable is optional. Has Mac and MS-DOS disks. \$125, \$155 with 8-ft interface cable. DataViz, 16 Winfield St., Norwalk, CT 06855. NCP

**MacNosy** is a global disassembler. A very advanced user can use this program to look into the code of virtually any program. This advanced tool can take you places no other Mac program could dream of going if you have the skill to guide it. The documentation is sparse. For pros only. \$85. Jasik Designs, 343 Trenton Way, Menlo Park, CA 94025. NCP

**Mac + II** lets you run Apple II software on the Mac. Emulation speed is only 35 to 45 percent of a real Apple II, so graphics especially suffer. Games also run slow. Runs *AppleWorks* (Apple II integrated software). Good for ex-Apple II owners who have large software collections. \$149.95. Meacom, PO Box 272591, Houston, TX 77277. CP

**MacSafe** is a data file security program that allows you to place multiple files into a "safe", and then you can further protect them through two types of encryption (including DES). Flexible and very easy to use. Allows for installation on hard disk. \$69.95. Ken Marsh Limited, Inc., 1200 Post Oak Blvd., Houston, TX 77056. CP (Mar 87)

**MacServe** converts a Mac and a hard disk into a disk and print server. Uses the AppleTalk network and is easily hooked up. Users can partition the hard disk into multiple volumes. Runs in the background, so users can work on all machines in the network. \$250. Requires 512+ or Mac XL. Infosphere, 4730 SW Macadam, Portland, OR 97201. CP

**MacZap** is a three-part disk and memory utility. It can be used to recover some damaged files and disks, compare disks, analyze disk structure and make back-up copies of most disks. \$60. Micro Analyst, 2505 Roxmoor, Austin, TX 78723. NCP (Jan 86)

**myDiskLabeler** is an excellent label making program. It can read directories, or use large or small icons, or anything else the user desires. Comes with 54 precut labels on pinfeed paper. HFS compatible. \$44.95; with color printing ability (on the *ImageWriter II*), \$54.95. Williams and Macias, PO Box 19206, Spokane, WA 99219. NCP (Aug 86)

**Ncryptor** is a simple, safe program that lets users password their files. The same program is used for encoding and decoding. This is the best product in its category. \$39.95. Mainstay, 28611B Canwood St., Agoura Hills, CA 91301. NCP

**Packer** is a simple utility that compresses files. It can be used to save disk space and also protect files. Typical space savings range from 20 to 50% depending on the original file type and size. This is the best program of its type so far. \$29. Bobbing Software, 67 Country Oaks Dr., Buda, TX 78610. NCP (Jun 86)

**Packit III** is an essential utility. Primarily used to temporarily "glue" files together, it can also compress and encrypt. Feeware, \$10, \$10 for printed manual. Harry R. Chesley, 1850 Union St., San Francisco, CA 94123. NCP (Jan 87)

**PC to MAC and BACK** has both Mac and MS-DOS disks. This program efficiently transfers text and other data between PCs and Macs. The documentation is excellent. Does special format transfers such as *WordStar* to *MacWrite*. Includes a cable for direct Mac to PC connections. \$149.95. dlithium Press, 8285 SW Nimbus, Beaverton, OR 97005. NCP

**Quick & Dirty Utilities, Volume One** is a disk chock full of the handiest programs you have ever bought. Included are a super disk cataloguer, a desk accessory mover and more. Several desk accessories including a menu bar clock and a terminal are on the disk. \$39.95. Dreams of the Phoenix, PO Box 10273, Jacksonville, FL 32247. NCP (Nov 85)

**Switcher** is Andy Hertzfeld's contribution to Mac productivity. This program lets users run several programs at once (up to 8 on



# MINIFINDERS



a 1-megabyte or larger machine). Switching between the programs is near instantaneous. Requires 512K+. \$19.95 from Apple, free from BBSS, included with some third-party applications. Apple Computer, 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. NCP

**Tempo** is a desk accessory that allows most Mac commands to be intelligently recorded and played back. Capabilities include pausing, conditional branching and macros that work between applications. \$99. Affinity Micro Systems, 1050 Walnut St., Boulder, CO 80302. NCP (Jul 86)

**TMON** is the debugger for the Mac. This isn't open to question. **TMON** is simply the best. Comes with the latest version of Darin Adler's Extended User Area. \$100. ICOM Simulations, 626 Wheeling Rd., Wheeling, IL 60090. NCP

**TurboCharger 2.0 rev. D** is a RAM cache utility for 512K and larger. Works on most hard disks and Mac XLs. Dramatically improves any program you use that heavily accesses the disk, like MacPaint. \$69.95. Microsystems, PO Box 1249, Capitola, CA 95010. NCP (Jan 87)

**TurboDownload** is a desk accessory designed specifically to increase the speed of Xmodem data transfers from national databases to your Mac. Speed increases range upward from 50% to over 300% at 2400 baud. \$39.95. Mainstay, 28611B Canwood St., Agoura Hills, CA 91301. NCP

**Twelve-C Financial Desk Accessory** brings all the power and functionality of a Hewlett-Packard 12C programmable calculator to your desktop. Can be programmed and all registers can be viewed while calculator is running. \$39.95. Dreams of the Phoenix, PO Box 10273, Jacksonville, FL 32247. NCP

**II in a Mac** is a graphically oriented Apple II emulator with unique features, such as text and graphics copy from Apple screen to Mac Clipboard. Suffers speed problems associated with "virtual machine" emulation. \$69. Micro-W Distributing, 1342B Route 23, Butler, NJ 07405. CP

**TypeNow** is a desk accessory that allows the Mac and ImageWriter to function as an electronic typewriter. Type can be placed into blanks in complex forms easily. Typing can be recorded and played back. \$39.95. Mainstay, 28611B Canwood St., Agoura Hills, CA 91301. NCP (Jan 86)

## LANGUAGES

**AAIS Prolog** is a fast standard Prolog with excellent debugging and error handling. Good for serious program development. Documentation is not as good as the program. \$150. Advanced AI Systems, PO Box 39-0360, Mountain View, CA 94039-0360. NCP (Mar 87)

**Aztec C** is a C language that will appeal to users with a UNIX background. It uses many UNIX conventions and in the more expensive versions comes with standard UNIX utilities, including the VI editor. \$199 basic system, \$299 development system, \$499 commercial system. Manx Software Systems, PO Box 55, Shrewsbury, NJ 07701. NCP (May 86)

**ExperLISP** is a very buggy, but still incredibly useful, programming language for high-level programmers. The more you use it, the more you'll figure out about it. System crashes are too common for a language this useful and expensive. \$495. Requires 512K+. ExperTelligence, 559 San Ysidro Rd., Santa Barbara, CA 93108. CP

**ExperLogo** is a version of the popular teaching language, Logo. Features three-dimensional graphics using "bunnies" rather than usual "turtles." Very speedy, smooth program. Comes with an excellent manual. \$149.95. ExperTelligence, 559 San Ysidro Rd., Santa Barbara, CA 93108. CP

**ExperProlog II** is a Prolog based on the new Prolog II standard. Has the ability to handle infinite trees and allows user-defined functions that operate conditionally. Documentation is not the best and Mac interface is nonstandard. \$495. ExperTelligence, 559 San Ysidro Blvd., Santa Barbara, CA 93108. NCP (Mar 87)

**LAP MacProlog** is a flexible program that supports several Prolog syntaxes, producing a rich programming environment. How-

## SmartScrap

A replacement for the scrapbook.

With **SmartScrap** you can:

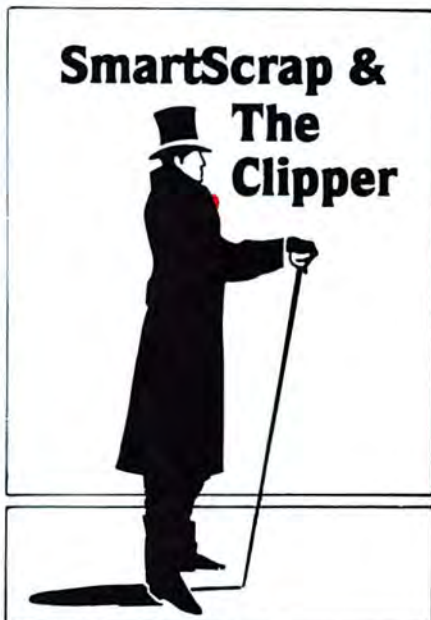
1. Find pictures easily in any scrapbook with a unique pictorial table of contents.
2. See all of large scrapbook pictures with horizontal and vertical scrolling.
3. Select any rectangle of a scrapbook picture for Copying.
4. Open any scrapbook file on any disk without moving or renaming.
5. Create new scrapbook files with unique names (SmartScrap works with your old scrapbook files as well).

## The Clipper - a cropping and scaling tool.

With **The Clipper** you can:

1. Determine the exact dimensions of an area where you are going to paste a picture with The Clipper's amazing transparent window.
2. Trim or Scale a picture to the exact dimensions you need before pasting.
3. See the contents of the clipboard even from applications which don't support Show Clipboard.

## A Pair of Elegant Desk Accessories



Available from leading dealers or direct from:

**Solutions, Inc.**  
P.O. Box 989, B2  
Montpelier, Vermont 05602  
802 229 9146

**SmartScrap & The Clipper**  
\$59.95 plus \$4 shipping and handling

Visa, MC, check, COD or PO from D&B rated US Corporations.  
Runs on 512K, Macintosh Plus or Mac XL. SmartScrap & The Clipper are trademarks of Solutions, Inc.



# MINIFINDERS



ever, the program's implementation and documentation are both poor. \$295. Programming Logic Systems, 31 Crescent Dr., Milford, CT 06460. NCP (Mar 87)

**Lightspeed C** provides an integrated environment for the development of C. The editor works with the compiler for searches and file management. Can get awkward if you need something outside the environment. \$175. Think Technologies, 420 Bedford St., Lexington, MA 02173. NCP (Apr 87)

**Lightspeed Pascal** is a fast, powerful development system for Pascal programming. Fully integrated mac-like environment. Requires 512K+. \$125. Think Technologies, 420 Bedford St., Lexington, MA 2173. NCP (Feb 87)

**MacAsm** is a software development system that allows programs to be written in assembly language. Programmers can assemble, edit and test software, and an integrated resource compiler lets independent applications run from their own icons. \$125. Mainstay, 28611B Canwood St., Agoura Hills, CA 91301. NCP

**Mac C** is a good, highly Mac-oriented implementation of this popular development language. Assembler and linker included. \$425. Consulair, 140 Campo Dr., Portola Valley, CA 94025. NCP

**MacExpress** is a development environment or shell. Programmers use it to save time and effort when developing standalone applications for the Mac. \$195. ALSoft, PO Box 927, Spring, TX 77383. NCP (Feb 86)

**MacForth** is an implementation of the popular Forth programming language. Level 1 is a simple, introductory version. Level 2 supports the Mac Toolbox fully. Level 3 extends the language to allow standalone applications. \$149 (Level 1), \$249 (Level 2), \$499 (Level 3). Creative Solutions, 4701 Randolph Rd., Rockville, MD 20852. NCP

**Mach II** is a multitasking implementation of Forth that allows local variables and text files. Can create standalone applications. Several windows can be up with different operations in each, operating concurrently. Execution is fast. \$99.95. Requires 512K. Palo Alto Shipping, PO Box 7430, Menlo Park, CA 94026. NCP (Apr 86)

**Macintosh 68000 Development System** is a fairly traditional assembly language package. The two-disk set provides an editor (Edit), an assembler, a linker, an executive and a resource compiler. \$195. Apple Computer, 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. NCP

**Macintosh Pascal** is Apple Computer's version of this very popular programming language. Loaded as it is with innovative teaching features, this interpreter is an excellent introduction to Pascal. \$125. Apple Computer, 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. CP

**MacScheme** is a LISP dialect with "artificial intelligence" capabilities. Has a large appetite for RAM. Interpreted language with Toolbox access limited to a small part of QuickDraw. \$125. Semantic Microsystems, 4470 S.W. Hall St., Beaverton, OR 97005. NCP (Jun 86)

**Megamax C** is an easy to use, full version of C. Has a compiler, linker, disassembler, editor and much more. Good for beginners. Excellent documentation. \$299.95. Megamax, PO Box 851521, Richardson, TX 75085. NCP

**Microsoft BASIC** was the Mac's first programming language. This interpreter (it's not a compiler) now supports the Toolbox and the whole Mac interface can be implemented in your programs. For nonprogrammers there are lots of programs available to run. \$150. Microsoft, 16011 NE 36th Way, Redmond, WA 98052-6399. NCP

**Personal Prolog** is an inexpensive and well-documented program. Has no debugging or search and replace facilities, making it

# MAX YOUR MAC

WOULD YOU PAY  
\$49 FOR A LIFETIME  
RIBBON SUPPLY?



**Your Bede Tech Ribbon Inker Quickly Pays For Itself!**  
Motorized Ribbon Inker silently re-inks all ImageWriter I and II fabric ribbons again and again. Print quality surpasses new ribbons—and gets better with each re-inking! Specially lubricated black ink actually extends print head life. 4-oz. ink bottle lasts 50-100 re-inkings. Our customers love the quality, simplicity, and savings!

**Bede Tech Bonus - Inker Kits include FREE 4 Oz. Bottle Black Ink, FREE Roller and Roller Cover**

ImageWriter Ribbon Inker Kit  
**BEDE TECH DIRECT \$49.00**  
Reg. \$67 Value

Epson Ribbon Inker Kit  
**BEDE TECH DIRECT \$52.95**  
Reg. \$71.50 Value

## SAVE BIG ON INK & RIBBONS

4 Oz. Bottle Black Ink	\$ 4.50	ImageWriter II Multi-Color Ribbon	
2 Oz. Bottle Colored Ink	\$ 4.50	Cartridge with Refill	\$14.95
Pint of Black Ink	\$16.50	Ribbon Refill Only	\$10.95
Gallon of Black Ink	\$75.00	Print Head Cleaning Kit	\$ 9.95
Color Ink Kits (2 Oz. ink, uninked roller, roller cover)	\$ 8.00	Re-Inker Shut-Off Timer (for high volume users)	\$24.00
Uninked Roller w/Cover	\$ 3.50	ImageWriter Silence Pad	\$11.25
ImageWriter Ribbon Cartridge (box of 2 uninked ribbons)	\$10.00		
ImageWriter Ribbon Cartridge (box of 2 inked ribbons)	\$12.00		

### Hard-to-find Mac Battery.

Factory fresh 4.5 volt battery lasts about two years \$ 3.75



## COOL YOUR MAC WITH FANNY MAC



Temp. w/without Fan

Built without its own fan, your MAC runs hot. Too hot. Overheating can cause component failure or even burn out your circuit board. FANNY MAC from Bede-Tech cools the operating temperature inside your MAC as much as 50°. FANNY MAC fits flush into your Mac's handle—so your Mac can fit into its carrying case. This is the original Macintosh fan, designed by Steve Beck.

- Snaps in and out in seconds without tools.
- Runs whisper quiet at only 30 db.
- Built-in surge suppressor.
- Lighted power switch controls both FANNY MAC and MAC.
- PATENTS PENDING

**BEDE TECH DIRECT \$74.00**  
Reg. \$99 Value

CALL TOLL FREE

**800-772-4536**



# MINIFINDERS



a more appropriate tool for learning than development. Documentation and use of Mac interface are excellent. \$64.95. Optimized Systems Software, 1221 B Kentwood Ave., San Jose, CA 95129. NCP (Mar 87)

**Prolog/m** is a solid Prolog following the Edinburgh standard. Has extensive debugging facilities, but you may need separate **Toolbox** disk with 58 additional predicates. Only drawback: no true editing or printing facilities. \$99.95. Chalcedony Software, 5580 La Jolla Blvd., La Jolla, CA 92037. NCP (Mar 87)

**QUED (Quality Editor for Developers)** is the ultimate source code editor. Loaded with useful and well thought out features, it will make any programmer's life much easier. It is not a word processor, however. \$65. Paragon Courseware, 4954 Sun Valley Rd., Del Mar, CA 92014. NCP (Mar 86)

**TML Database Toolkit** is an ISAM type database that provides fast and efficient administration of large data files in applications developed with TML compiler. Supports open multiple index files simultaneously. \$89.95. TML Systems, PO Box 36126, Melbourne, FL 32936. NCP (Dec 86)

**TML (MacLanguage Series) Pascal** is a good Pascal compiler, capable of producing standalone programs. Can use most existing Lisa Pascal programs with only slight modification. Requires 512K. \$99.95. TML Systems, PO Box 36126, Melbourne, FL 32936. NCP (Jun 86)

**TML Source Code Library** shows how to write programs that use custom definition routines, speech, serial drivers, split bars and other topics. Provided on three 400K diskettes. Requires TML Pascal. \$79.95. TML Systems, PO Box 36126, Melbourne, FL 32936. NCP (Dec 86)

**ZBasic** is a fast, interactive compiler capable of creating standalone applications that takes advantage of Mac's unique features and abilities. Includes Edit, RMaker, and MacIn-

talk. Requires 512K. \$89.95. Zedcor, 4500 E. Speedway Blvd., Tucson, AZ 85712. NCP (Dec 86)

## EDUCATION

**ChipWits** is a combination game and teaching tool. Players create programs to maneuver robots through a set of 8 mazes. The programs are written in ChipWit's built-in icon-based programming language (IBOL). Now HFS compatible. \$49.95. BrainPower, 24009 Ventura Blvd., Calabasas, CA 91302. NCP

**KidsTime** is a package of five quality educational programs for children between the ages of 3 and 12. The programs all have adjustable difficulty levels. Some use speech and one is a nice introduction to musical notes. Sparse documentation. \$49.95. Great Wave Software, PO Box 5847, Stanford, CA 94305. CP (Oct 86)

**MacChemistry** is a two-disk set consisting of a titration program, a periodic table program, **MacNest** (a scrapbook with indexing), and a disk of **MacPaint** files. **MacNest** is of general appeal. \$145. Fortnum, 31 W. Sierra Madre Blvd., Sierra Madre, CA 91024. NCP

**MacEdge** and **MacEdge II** each contain 8 reading or math drill programs for basic skills. Programs follow one of three formats, a bit contrived. Contrivances are design flaws. \$49.95 each. Think Educational Software, 16 Market St., Potsdam, NY 13676. CP

**MacStronomy** is a good package for novice sky watchers. Has expandable database of sky objects that can be customized by the user. New version is very fast. \$75. Etalon Software, PO Box 649, Lafayette, CO 80026. CP (Apr 86)

**MacType** offers structured typing instruction. Can teach both standard and Dvorak keyboards. Features include certifi-

# WITH bede tech

## SAME DAY SHIPMENT

### MOUSE PAD MANIA!

We're up to our ears in mousepads with a minuscule imperfect die-cut that you can't even see. But it didn't pass our finicky inspection! Guaranteed perfect performance with your mouse or your money back. Anti-static surface, 9-3/8" x 7-1/8". Designer blue with thick foam pad.

**BEDE TECH DIRECT \$6.95**

**Irregulars \$3.95 while they last!**

Reg. \$9.95 Value

Order two more for printer silence pad!

**QUANTITY DISCOUNTS FOR BUSINESSES, SCHOOLS—CALL!**



### KEYBOARD COVERS

Sturdy, Mac-colored, hard covers protect your MAC or MAC PLUS keyboard and number pad from dust, dirt, spills and damage. Specify MAC or MAC PLUS.

**Bede Tech Bonus • MAC Keyboard Command Reference Charts!**

**BEDE TECH DIRECT \$9.95**

Reg. \$17.50 Value



### 5-PIECE PREMIUM CUSTOM COVER SET

These heavy-duty, Mac colored, decorator vinyl covers will be custom fitted to your individual MAC and MAC PLUS components. A must for dusty conditions, offices and homes with forced air heating. Call With Your Component Model Numbers.

**5-PIECE PREMIUM COVER SET.**

**BEDE TECH DIRECT \$49.00**

Reg. \$79.00 Value

### TWO-FOR-ONE LIFETIME WARRANTY + FREE DISC ORGANIZER

Brown Disc has built a reputation for superior quality and error-free performance among OEM customers. Discs are 100% certified and exceed ANSI standards! These are the finest discs in the world. We prove it with a two-for-one lifetime warranty: If any Brown Disc diskette fails to perform due to defects in materials or workmanship, Brown Disc will replace the defective diskette with two diskettes of the same type.

**CALL FOR LOWEST BULK DISK PRICES**



**Bede Tech Bonus • All orders of 50 or more discs are shipped in FREE Disc Organizer! Reg. \$9.95 Value.**

**Call for our latest low disc prices for all bulk and packaged 3.5" Brown discs. We offer the absolutely best disc value you can find.**



### DO YOURSELF A FAVOR GET DISKORGANIZED!

Is your biggest headache finding the disk you want? Then say goodbye to frustration and wasted time with our exclusive DISKO-TECH™ Disk Organizers. Each holds up to 100 3.5" or 5.25" disks. Includes removable dividers and cover. Durable 200 lb. test corr. bd. with glossy white dirt-resistant surface. Stack for easy access in minimum space.

**Bede Tech Bonus • Value Four-Pak \$27.95. Reg. \$39.80 Value**

**BEDE TECH DIRECT \$7.95. Reg. \$9.95 Value**



# MINIFINDERS



cates for reaching certain levels. Can be used in a multistudent environment. \$49.95. Palantir Software, 12777 Jones Rd., Houston, TX 77070. CP

**MasterType** is proof that learning to type can be fun. In this arcade-style action game words descend from four corners towards the center ship; the user must type them correctly. Features 18 skill levels, tracks errors, recommends lessons and provides comparison scores. \$49.95. Mindscape, 3444 Dundee Rd., Northbrook, IL 60062. CP

**NotePro** is an educational package that teaches users to organize and make best use of their notes. Consists of five well designed parts. \$59.95. Learning Skills, PO Box 8038, Reno, NV 89507. NCP (Jul 86)

**Score Improvement System for the SAT** is a no-nonsense drill and practice session covering practice tests, vocabulary, reading comprehension, math and quantitative comparisons. On-line tutoring for wrong answers. \$99.95. Hayden, 1 Kendall Square, Cambridge, MA 02139. CP (May 86)

**Tellstar I & II** are Mac astronomy programs. Have extensive databases, quick sky plotting and can locate specific objects. Level II has southern hemisphere star table, Messier objects. \$49.95 (level I), \$79.95 (level II). Spectrum HoloByte, 1050 Walnut, Boulder, CO 80302. NCP (Apr 86)

**Turbo Turtle** is a turtle graphics program primarily designed as a learning tool for children. Uses Logo commands for graphics, but is not a full Logo implementation. Simple to use, good introduction to Logo for young children. \$59.95. Hayden, 1 Kendall Square, Cambridge, MA 02139. CP

than most of the genre. The story here is gripping, but there are only a few puzzles to solve. Requires 512K+. \$44.95. Infocom, 125 CambridgePark Dr., Cambridge, MA 02140. CP (Apr 86)

**Airborne** is a classic arcade-style game with "real" sound effects. The player defends against an assault from flying enemies. Game noises digitized from actual recordings add to the game. \$34.95. Silicon Beach, PO Box 261430, San Diego, CA 92126. CP

**Alter Ego** simulates the entire lifetime of a fictional character. The player's reaction to each multiple-choice event shapes the character's future relationships, job, health, etc. Spectacular the first time you play; after that there are too many similarities to previous characters. \$59.95. Activision, PO Box 7287, Mountain View, CA 94039. CP (June 86)

**The Ancient Art of War** gives users a chance to refight some famous campaigns on both strategic and tactical levels. Campaigns can also be designed from scratch. Very playable, addicting game. Requires 512K+ Mac. \$49.95. Broderbund, 17 Paul Dr., San Rafael, CA 94903. CP (Apr 86)

**Archon** pits the forces of Light against Dark in a quest to gain control of five Power Points on a checkerboard grid. The shifting cycles of squares' colors keeps the balance of power ever-changing. One or two players. \$44.95. Electronic Arts, 2755 Campus Dr., San Mateo, CA 94403. CP (Oct. 86)

**Balance of Power** is the world's first computer peace game. This simulation allows players to become either the President of the United States or General Secretary of the Soviet Union. Extraordinary artificial intelligence routines and general play make this a classic. \$54.95. Mindscape, 3444 Dundee Rd., Northbrook, IL 60022. CP (Prem)

**Borrowed Time** casts players as detectives who have to solve their own murder — before it happens. This game requires players

## ENTERTAINMENT

**A Mind Forever Voyaging** is a departure in text adventure games. It has a more extensive vocabulary and a more involved story

# DRIVE YOUR MAC

## DEPENDABLE DISK DRIVES FROM MIRROR TECHNOLOGIES

**Bede Tech has selected Mirror hard drives for their unequalled reliability, warranty and support.**

- Mirror ships more Macintosh hard drives than anyone—except Apple, of course!
- **FREE** one year warranty. **FREE** lifetime software upgrades.
- Terrific telephone support on Mirror's 800 line earns customer fan letters!
- Each drive is pre-formatted. Just plug it in and boot it up.
- MacServe software from Infosphere. Available as bundled option.

### Magnum 800™ THE ORIGINAL 800K DRIVE!



Priced below Apple's drive, the Mirror's Magnum 800 offers several features Apple does not—eject button on the front panel; door that protects the drive mechanism from dust and dirt; longer cable; fully compatible with old and new 512K Mac ROM (without special software); and free one year warranty (compared to 90 day Apple warranty)!

Fully compatible with your 128K, 512K or Mac Plus, the Magnum 800 doubles your floppy storage and cuts data access time in half. Reads and writes 400 and 800K formatted disks.

**BEDE TECH DIRECT \$229** Reg. \$299 Value

### MagNet 20X™ Super Software/ Compact Size

Into its compact cabinet, Mirror's MagNet 20X packs speed and portability together with unequalled user-friendly software and documentation.

**Bede Tech Bonus • FREE Cable**  
**BEDE TECH DIRECT \$929**

Reg. \$1095 Value  
**Bede Tech Bonus •**  
**Bundled with MacServe \$995**  
Reg. \$1195 Value

**MAGNUM TAPE 20**  
**BEDE TECH DIRECT \$995**

Reg. \$1195 Value



### MagNet SCSI DRIVES MagNet 30X™ Power/Value Package

Priced only slightly higher than other 20 Meg hard drives, Mirror's MagNet 30X gives you 50% more storage! Reliability insured by the Seagate ST225 Winchester drive. Seagate, selected by Apple as their hard drive supplier, has over 3 million hard drives in use today! Fast and reliable and whisper quiet, MagNet 30X starts up in less than 10 seconds and transfers data at a rate of 5.0 megabits/sec.

**Bede Tech Bonus • FREE Cable**  
**BEDE TECH DIRECT \$995**

Reg. \$1195 Value  
**Bede Tech Bonus •**  
**Bundled with MacServe \$1095**  
Reg. \$1295 Value



# MINIFINDERS



- to think and act like a detective to solve the game. Good sentence parser, sketchy Mac interface. \$44.95. Activision, PO Box 7287, Mountain View, CA 94039. CP (May 86)
- Bridge 4.0** provides three other players and the cards for a game of rubber bridge. It's an average (Goren) bidder and a less than good card player. Good if it's the only game in town. Plays slowly since it's written in BASIC. \$29.95. Artworx Software, 150 N. Main St. Fairport, NY 14450. CP (Sep 86)
- Dark Castle** is an outstanding achievement in action games which integrates RealSound with superb animation and graphics. You'll need better-than-average hand/eye coordination, but it's well worth the effort. Requires 512K+. \$39.95. Silicon Beach, PO Box 261430, San Diego, CA 92126. NCP (Apr 87)
- Deja Vu: A Nightmare Comes True** is a graphic adventure that breaks new ground. Innovative use of the Mac interface in truly playable and exciting game. A great introduction to graphic adventure games. \$49.95. Mindscape, 3444 Dundee Rd., Northbrook, IL 60062. CP (Jan 86)
- Dinner at Eight** is a useful recipe filing system that includes a collection of recipes from a nationwide sampling of restaurants. Users enter number of diners and program scales recipes accordingly. \$59.95. Rubicon, 6300 La Calma Dr., Austin, TX 78752. CP (Jan 86)
- Dungeon of Doom** is a fairly standard, Ultima-type adventure game of the pick-it-up, cut-'em-down variety. Fun, if you like the type. Requires 512K. Version 4 is HFS compatible. Shareware, \$25. If you like it. John Raymonds, PO Box 13, Pittstown, NJ 08867. NCP (Jan 87)
- Enchanted Scepters** is a surround sound graphic adventure game. It has a limited vocabulary and virtually no story. Offers extensive and varied scenes and utilizes the Mac interface to the fullest. \$39.95. Silicon Beach, PO Box 261430, San Diego, CA 92126. CP (May 86)

- Flight Simulator** puts you at the controls of a small plane (prop or jet) and lets you roam North America. As difficult as real flying. Mac version has features not found on earlier versions, including spotter aircraft. Not all features available on 128K. \$49.95. Microsoft, 16011 NE 36th Way, Redmond, WA 98052. CP (Nov 86)
- Fokker Triplane** is about as near to flying as you can get seated in front of a computer. Very realistic simulation and excellent graphics. Well designed and implemented. \$59.95. Bulls-eye Software, PO Drawer 7900, Incline Village, NV 89450. CP (Feb 86)
- Gato** puts players in command of an American submarine in World War II. This superb simulation game uses all of the Mac's graphic capabilities to really make you feel that "you are there." \$49.95. Spectrum HoloByte, 1050 Walnut St., Boulder, CO 80302. CP (Nov 85)
- Grand Slam** is an absorbing and realistic tennis simulation game. Practice or play tournament against Mac-controlled players with different styles and abilities on four different surfaces. 512K or Mac Plus. \$49.95. Infinity Software, 1331 61st St., Emeryville, CA 94608. CP (Nov 86)
- HardBall** is a baseball simulation game complete with umpire's calls and crowd sounds. Great graphics and a lot of fun for fans. \$44.95. Accolade, 20833 Stevens Creek Blvd., Cupertino, CA 95014. CP (Feb 87)
- Leather Goddesses of Phobos** is another in the long line of witty and entertaining Infocom text adventures. This one lets you choose your sex and comes with a 3D comic and a scratch 'n' sniff card. It has three levels of play: tame, suggestive and lewd. \$39.95. Infocom, 125 CambridgePark Dr., Cambridge, MA 02140. NCP (Feb 87)
- Lode Runner** is a 150-screen action-strategy challenge that requires a joystick for truly effective play. Move around a

# WITH



# bede tech & MIRROR TECHNOLOGIES



**MagNet 40/40™**

Mirror has combined the 40 Meg NEC Hard Drive plus the 3M Tape 40 backup to offer impressive speed and unequalled dependability. Bundled with MacServe software from Infosphere to deliver multiuser, multi-tasking and multi features. Perfect for business and big applications like desktop publishing and CAD/CAM where large storage and data integrity are crucial. Conveniently fits under your Mac. **BEDE TECH Bonus • FREE Cable • BEDE TECH DIRECT • Bundled with MacServe \$2695** Reg. \$5195 Value

**\$12.95 NEW!**

**WORLD'S BEST PRICED SOFTWARE**  
**BEDE TECH COLORING BOOK & CLIP ART**

Big page size illustrations measure 8-1/2 x 11". Dinosaurs, dogs, cats and horses. Use over and over for clip art or kids' coloring books. Custom modify with MacPaint. Color with crayons and markers. Or print in color with ImageWriter II. Educational! Fun! Useful!

**BEDE TECH DIRECT \$12.95**

Reg. \$29.00 Value

**BEDE TECH Bonus • Both Volume I & II \$24.00**

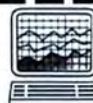


## THE BEDE TECH PLEDGE

**FAST** Same Day Shipment  
**We Don't Bill You Until We Ship You**  
**LOW** Factory Direct Prices  
**30-Day Satisfaction Money-Back Guarantee**  
**Toll Free Product Support 800-772-4536**  
**FREE** Catalog With Every Order

QTY.	ITEM	TOTAL	Send check, money order or charge it
		\$	Exp. Date
		\$	<input type="checkbox"/> VISA <input type="checkbox"/> MasterCard
		\$	Card No.
		\$	Signature
		\$	Name
		\$	Address
		\$	City
		\$	State/Zip
PURCHASE TOTAL		\$	
Shipping and Handling Charge \$		1.50	
(Canada, Hawaii, Alaska, \$1.50 S&H)			
Ohio residents add 6.5% Sales Tax			
TOTAL ORDER		\$	

ImageWriter is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.  
Macintosh and MAC are trademarks licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.



**bede tech**

Member, The Bede Companies, Est. 1976

8327 Clinton Road  
Cleveland, OH 44144  
In Ohio 216-631-4214  
**CALL TOLL FREE**

**800-772-4536**

Please circle 277 on reader service card. © 1987 Bede Tech



# MINIFINDERS



grid of ladders and platforms collecting treasure; dig a hole to trap pursuers. Build your own challenges. \$39.95. Broderbund, 17 Paul Dr., San Rafael, CA 94903. CP

**MacCourses** adds four very challenging new courses to MacGolf. **☆☆☆☆** Courses are swapped on the original MacGolf master disk two at a time. Nice add-on for a good game. Requires MacGolf. \$34.95. Practical Computer Applications, 1305 Jefferson Hwy, Champlin, MN 55316. CP (Apr 87)

**MacGolf** is a dynamic simulation of real golf. Players have a **☆☆☆☆** choice of courses and difficulty levels. Superb playability makes this a must for all golfers and gamers. Requires 512K+. \$59.95. Practical Computer Applications, 1305 Jefferson Highway, Champlin, MN 55316. CP (May 86)

**Mac Pro Football** is a terrific sports simulation that gives you the **☆☆☆☆** chance to pit any combination of 38 Super Bowl teams against each other and direct team play. It comes with excellent, detailed (and necessary) documentation. Play selection can get a bit Byzantine. \$49.95. Avalon Hill, 4517 Harford Rd., Baltimore, MD 21214. CP (Mar 87)

**Make Millions** is a fascinating business simulation in which the **☆☆☆☆** player competes against the computer to take control of five companies, then run them profitably. Appeals to the closet capitalist in all of us. \$49.95. Scarborough Systems, 55 South Broadway, Tarrytown, NY 10591. CP

**MazeWars+** is an interactive, multiplayer game to be played on **☆☆☆☆** AppleTalk or through a modem link. Chase opponents through a four level maze. Requires 512K+. AppleTalk or Hayes compatible modem. \$49.95. MacroMind, 1029 W. Wolfram, Chicago, IL 60657. NCP (Nov 86)

**Mind Over Mac** features five games. Entertainment for the whole **☆☆☆☆** family. Good graphics paired with synthesized sound and on-screen help. \$49.95. Think Educational Software, 16 Market St., Potsdam, NY 13676. CP (Feb 86)

**NewGamon** is animated backgammon that will challenge even **☆☆☆☆** good players. Features include variable skill levels and strategies and options to play the Mac or watch the Mac play itself. An arcade-like high speed mode is included. \$39.95. Newsoft, PO Box 4035, Newport Beach, CA 92661. CP

**Orbiter** puts a real space shuttle on the Mac screen. A multitude of **☆☆☆☆** controls, intelligent on-board computer with speech capabilities, real-time graphics and 16 distinct missions help this program succeed as both a game and a simulation. \$49.95. Spectrum HoloByte, 1050 Walnut St., Boulder, CO 80302. NCP (Jul 86)

**Orbquest** is a fantasy role-playing adventure with better-than-**☆☆☆☆** average puzzles and an excellent sense of humor. Not as sophisticated as some, but a good value. \$49.95. QWare, PO Box 850415, Richardson, TX 75085. CP (Dec 86)

**Patton vs. Rommel** is traditional-style strategic wargame. It **☆☆☆☆** covers events in Normandy in 1944. While complex, it's well designed and very playable. \$39.95. Electronic Arts, 1820 Gateway Dr., San Mateo, CA 94404. CP (Apr 87)

**The Pawn** is an unusual British interactive adventure game with **☆☆☆☆** text and graphics. The unique interface has some drawbacks, but *The Pawn* has humor, social satire, is entertaining and is challenging. \$44.95. Requires a Mac+. Firebird, PO Box 49, Ramsey, NJ 07446. CP (Mar 87)

**Pinball Construction Set** lets users create their own pinball **☆☆☆☆** games, as elaborate or as easy as desired. Uses MacPaint for backgrounds and has lifelike sounds (on 512K+ Macs). \$40. Electronic Arts, 2755 Campus Dr., San Mateo, CA 94403. CP (Jan 86)

**Psion Chess** is as good a micro chess player as you'll find. This **☆☆☆☆** 1984 World Micro Champion makes superb use of graphics and the Mac interface. Switch between 6 languages for a touch of spice. \$59.95. Psion, 40 Lindeman Dr., Trumbull, CT 06611. CP (Mar 86)

**Puppy Love** is a combined game and teaching tool. As you teach **☆☆☆☆** your puppy tricks and routines, you learn the basics of programming logic. Great fun for all ages. Does not run from a hard disk. \$19.95. Addison-Wesley, Reading, MA 01867. CP (Mar 87)

**Real Poker** is five-card draw against five other players with Old **☆☆☆☆** West names, distinct personalities and playing styles, in a saloon setting. Dealing and play are very fast. Game evaluates your hand. \$39.95. Henderson Associates, 980 Henderson Ave., Sunnyvale, CA 94086. CP

**Sargon III** is a chess program with 9 levels of play, problem-**☆☆☆☆** solving modes, take back, hint, etc. Easy Play blocks Sargon from stealing search time during player's move, effectively doubling number of levels. Disk stores 107 classic games for review and replay. \$49.95. Hayden, 1 Kendall Square, Cambridge, MA 02139. CP (Mar 86)

**Shanghai** challenges players to clear a board of all 144 tiles, by **☆☆☆☆** matching pairs of mah-jongg tiles and removing them. Terrific strategic options plus the ability to randomly generate new game boards keep this one fresh. \$44.95. Activision, PO Box 7287, Mountain View, CA 94039. CP (Oct 86)

**Skyfox** is a sophisticated 3D shoot-em-up. You're fighting tanks, **☆☆** planes, and enemy cities floating in the sky. Fast graphics, good sound, slick, on-board attack computer and many levels of difficulty will keep fans of this genre happy for hours. \$39.95. Electronic Arts, 2755 Campus Dr., San Mateo, CA 94403. CP (Oct 86)

**Smash Hit Racquetball** is an accurate and entertaining simula-**☆☆☆☆** tion of a day on the courts. Digitized sound adds to the realism. Includes a hard disk install, unusual for a game. The low price makes this the perfect Mac gift. \$14.95. Primera Software, 33 Norwood Ave., Kensington, CA 94707. CP (Dec 86)

**Strategic Conquest** is large scale, strategic conflict on the Mac. **☆☆☆☆** This very involved war game will be enjoyed by those who like this genre. \$49.95. PBI Software, 111 Triton Dr., Foster City, CA 94404. CP (Dec 85)

**Suspended** is Infocom's most unique text game. Using a small **☆☆☆☆** plastic board and six markers, the player keeps track of six uniquely designed robots which check on damage to a complex's machinery and report back what they perceive as the problem. \$49.95. Infocom, 125 CambridgePark Dr., Cambridge, MA 02140. CP

**Tass Times in Tone Town** is a slightly off-the-wall graphic **☆☆☆☆** adventure in which you need a flashy hairdo and a jumpsuit before you can get anywhere, and you pay for things with guitar picks. Decent puzzles, with a sense of humor. \$39.95. Activision, 2350 Bayshore Pkwy, Mountain View, CA 94043. CP (Jan 87)

**The Toy Shop** is a construction kit for building 20 different working **☆☆☆☆** model toys. Some parts can be customized. Manual gives clear instructions, but many toys are too complex for a child to build. \$64.95. Broderbund, 17 Paul Dr., San Rafael, CA 94903. CP (Nov 86)

**Ultima III** allows up to four characters to cooperate to explore the **☆☆☆☆** vast wilderness of Sosaria; dungeons, oceans, and the Moon Gates to help solve the adventure. \$59.95. Origin Systems, 340 Harvey Rd., Manchester, NH 03103. CP

**Uninvited** is an icon-based adventure game set in an extremely **☆☆☆☆** haunted mansion. Since you access the parser by double-clicking, command choices are always visible — you don't waste time trying to figure out which words the program understands. It has animation and sound. \$49.95. Mindscape, 3444 Dundee, Northbrook, IL 60062. CP (Sep 86)

**Winter Games** lets up to eight players compete against each other **☆☆☆☆** in Olympic events including figure skating, bobsledding, biathlon and ski-jumping. Excellent animation, good graphics, good theme music. \$39. Epyx, 1043 Kiel Ct., Sunnyvale, CA 94089. CP (Mar 86)

**Wizardry** is an outstanding dungeon exploration adventure pitting **☆☆☆☆** a party of up to six characters against the guardian monsters of the evil wizard Werdna. Capture his amulet to earn your reward. Even after solving the game, you'll want to go back into the dungeon. \$59.95. Sir-Tech, 6 Main St., Ogdensburg, NY 13669. CP

**WordPlay** is a word game with over 50 crossword puzzles for **☆☆☆☆** different levels of expertise. User friendly, it offers on-



# MINIFINDERS



screen Help menus. A Work mode allows development of new puzzles for the creative. \$49.95. Palantir, 12777 Jones Rd., Houston, TX 77070. NCP (Mar 86)

**World Builder** is an adventure game construction set with what amounts to its own programming language. The whole program (language including) is easy to learn and produces commercial quality games. No support for the programming language, though. \$79.95. Silicon Beach Software, PO Box 261430, San Diego, CA 92126. NCP (Apr 87)

**Xyphus** is a role-playing game pitting four characters (fighters or wizards) against multiple scenarios that grow increasingly harder. Excellent Mac Interface and icon control. \$39.95. Penguin, PO Box 311, Geneva, IL 60134. CP

**Zork II** is where the adventure continues in the underground empire. A wandering wizard keeps things interesting, though there's a way to beat him if you persevere. \$44.95. Infocom, 125 CambridgePark Dr., Cambridge, MA 02140. CP

**Zork III** is the final chapter in the trilogy. Players come up against the ultimate enemy — the Dungeonmaster himself. More closed-ended than previous *Zorks*. \$44.95. Infocom, 125 CambridgePark Dr., Cambridge, MA 02140. CP

## MUSIC

**ConcertWare+** is an enhanced version of *ConcertWare*. Has different instruments and can use any four of a set of eight at any point in a piece. Can read and use *ConcertWare* and *MusicWorks* files. \$69.95. Great Wave Software, PO Box 5847, Stanford, CA 94305. NCP (Nov 85)

**Deluxe Music Construction Set** is a good general purpose music program. An active piano keyboard and instant audio feedback make this program perfect for educational applications. \$50. Electronic Arts, 2755 Campus Dr., San Mateo, CA 94403. CP (Mar 86)

**Listen** is an educational tool for ear training. It has both a piano keyboard and a guitar fretboard for the student to input notes, and offers a wide range of exercises. It also produces some beautiful sounds. \$69. Imaja, PO Box 638, Middletown, CT 06457. CP (Jan 87)

**Performer** is a strong contender for the high-end of the MIDI sequencer market. Only those experienced with MIDI should get this. Files can be transported to *Professional Composer* for editing. No direct track or segment looping. \$295. Mark of the Unicorn, 222 Third St., Cambridge, MA 02142. CP

**Professional Composer** is aimed at music professionals. Produces performance-quality sheet music; has only limited playback facilities. \$495. Mark of the Unicorn, 222 Third St., Cambridge, MA 02142. CP (Prem)

**Studio Session** consists of two programs, and Editor and a Player, that produce music with six voices of digitized sound. Excellent program plus good manual make this a good buy. \$89.95. Impulse, 6860 Shingle Creek Pkwy, Minneapolis, MN 55430. CP (Dec 86)

## HARDWARE & ACCESSORIES

**DASCH** is an external RAMdisk available in half, 1 and 2M sizes. Connects to a serial port. Speeds up operations 200 to 300%. Can be used as a printer buffer. Works with all Macs. 512K, \$395; 1M, \$450; 2M, \$545. Western Automation Laboratories, PO Box 3438, Boulder, CO 80307. (Feb 87)

**Data Frame 40XP** is a very fast, very quiet 40-meg external SCSI hard drive. Comes with a good and complete set of utility software. About as fast as a SCSI drive can be. Requires SCSI port, 512K+, new ROM. \$1995. SuperMac Technology, 950 N. Rengstorff Ave., Mountain View, CA 94043.

**Ergotron** is a Mac (and external drive) holder that allows a full range of swiveling and tilting. Very strong, this well made unit is also very easy to use. \$99.95. Ergotron, PO Box 17013, Minneapolis, MN 55417.

**FX-20** is a good 20-meg external hard drive. Good utility software. Reliable, and reasonably quiet. Sits next to Mac, has a

large, oddly shaped case. Requires SCSI port, 512K+, new ROM. \$1199. General Computer, 215 First St., Cambridge, MA 02142. (Feb 87)

**Hard Disk 20SC** is Apple's 20-meg SCSI hard disk. Reliable, fairly noisy unit. Good utility software, but no backup yet. Requires cable and terminator (\$80). Requires SCSI port, 512K+, new ROM. \$1299. Apple Computers, 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. (Feb 87)

**MacBottom HD21** is a very low (about 2 inches high), external 20-meg hard drive. Fits under the Mac. Very quiet, very reliable. Good utility software, including *HFS Backup*. Requires SCSI port, 512K+, new ROM. \$1195. PCPC, 6204 Benjamin Rd., Tampa, FL 33614. (Feb 87)

**MacCharlie's** components slip around the Mac and convert it into an IBM PC clone. Amazingly, it works well. The enlarged keyboard has a few bugs but is a joy to use. \$995. Dayna Communications, 50 S. Main St., Salt Lake City, UT 84144. (Dec 85)

**MacIntizer** is a graphics tablet and absolute positioning device that replaces the mouse. Various scales are possible. \$599. GTCO Corp., 7125 Riverwood Dr., Columbia, MD 21046.

**MacNifty Sound Digitizer** turns ordinary analog sound input into digital waveforms which can then be manipulated using the *SoundCap* software it comes with. Capable of truly stunning effects. Requires 512K+. \$129.95. Impulse, 6860 Shingle Creek Pkwy., Minneapolis, MN 55445.

**MacNifty Switch** allows any port on your Mac to connect to two peripherals. Turn the knob to switch between the two devices. \$34.95. Impulse, 6860 Shingle Creek Pkwy., Minneapolis, MN 55445.

**MacTablet** is a stylus-driven graphics tablet. Users can easily sketch or trace art using this absolute-positioning device. Has a working area the size of the Mac screen. Allows concurrent use of the mouse. \$495. Summagraphics Corp., 777 State St. Extension, Fairfield, CT 06430. (Jan 86)

**MacVision** is a digitizer that uses an ordinary video camera for input. Capable of extremely fine results and special effects. Easy to use and well documented. \$399.95. Koala, 3100 Patrick Henry Dr., Santa Clara, CA 95052.

**Magic Digitizer** is a hardware digitizer that works with video cameras. With *LaserMagic* software you can generate 300 dpi images (in PostScript). Requires 512K+. Digitizer with *Magic* software, \$399.95; *LaserMagic* software, \$49.95. New Image Technology, 10300 Greenbelt Rd., Seabrook, MD 20706. NCP

**Mouse Mover** is a mouse pad-type surface that snaps on to the bottom of the mouse like a roller skate, freeing it up to glide over desk or mouse pad with ease. 99 tiny ball bearings at three strategic points. Mouse glides faster and saves on mouse wear and tear. \$19.95. Magnum Software, 21115 Devonshire St., Chatsworth, CA 91311.

**Moustrak** is a fabric covered foam mousing pad. It will increase the efficiency of your mouse while helping to keep it clean. Pad comes in a variety of colors. Particularly useful in the typical office desk top environment. \$10. Moustrak, 3047 St. Helena Hwy., St. Helena, CA 94574.

**NoLabelSystem** is a plastic permanent labeling system in which users slide new tabs into a transparent plastic case on the disk. The tabs stick out of the case slightly, making them easier to read while in the drive. \$19.45. Weber & Sons, 3468 Hwy 9, Freehold, NJ 07728.

**PhoneNet** is an AppleTalk-compatible network. Network can be up to 3000' in length. In-place, unused phone cabling can be used for network, and can be combined with AppleTalk on same network. \$49.95 per node. Farallon Computing, 1442A Walnut St., #64, Berkeley, CA 94709. (Dec 86)

**ThunderScan** replaces the ribbon cartridge in an ImageWriter, which is required to use it. Laser scans art that can be run through the ImageWriter, producing high-quality digitized images. The images can be manipulated as they are created or afterward. \$229. Thunderware, 21 Orinda Way, Orinda, CA 94563.



# AD INDEX

Page #.... Advertiser, Reader Service #

## A

- 117..... Affinity Microsystems Ltd., 118
- 19..... Aldus Corp., 262
- 169..... ALP Systems, Inc., 93
- 142..... ALSoft, Inc., 240
- 42..... Alsys Corp., 99
- 33..... American Intellware Corp., 185
- 34-35..... Ann Arbor Softworks, Inc., 34
- 6-7..... Apple Computer, Inc., NA
- 12..... AST Research, Inc., NA
- 13..... AST Research, Inc., NA
- 111..... Avery International, 138

## B

- 68..... Batteries Included, 51
- 158-159..... Bede Tech, 126
- 160-161..... Bede Tech, 277
- 105..... Bering Industries, Inc., 217
- 32..... Best Computer Supplies, 31
- C2 & 1..... Borland International, 128
- 28..... Bravo Technologies, Inc., 234

## C

- 125..... CE Software, 38
- 125..... Central Point Software, Inc., 105
- 30-31..... Centram Systems West, Inc., 11
- 147..... Century Software, 155
- 11..... Cognition Technology Corp., 84
- 43..... CompServCo, 68
- 173..... CompuCover Co., 92
- 72..... CompuServe, 208
- 172..... Computer Cover Co., 202
- 147..... Computer Friends, 200
- 39..... Cortland Computer, Inc., 198
- 54..... Cricket Software, 132
- 55..... Cricket Software, 134

## D

- 64..... Data Tailor, Inc., 103
- 145..... Davka, 247
- 146..... Diehl Graphsoft Inc., 242
- 165..... Dubl-Click Software, Inc., 108
- 52..... Dynamac Graphics, Inc., 273
- 125..... D<sup>2</sup> Software, Inc., 176

## E

- 99..... Enchanted Software, Inc., 186

## F

- 66..... Forethought Inc., 225

Page #.... Advertiser, Reader Service #

## G

- 165..... Great Wave Software, 113
- 117..... GW Instruments, 203

## I

- 17..... Image Club Graphics, 272
- 46..... Infosphere, Inc., 110

## J

- 22-23..... Jasmine Computer Systems Inc., 53

## K

- 36..... Kameran Labs, 274
- C3..... Kensington Microware Ltd., 144
- 148..... Kent Marsh Limited, Inc., 238

## L

- 62..... Laserware, 276
- 32A-F..... Letraset USA, 15
- 9..... Living Videotext, NA
- 20-21..... Living Videotext, NA

## M

- 80-83..... MacConnection, 82
- 132..... MacDoctor Electronics, 162
- 147..... MacLine, 161
- 58..... MacRentals, 152
- 148..... MacStore, Inc., 165
- 149..... MacWorld Expo, 212
- 70..... Manx Software Systems, 194
- 148..... Meku, 278
- 144..... Micro-Analyst, Inc., 143
- 44-45..... Microsoft Corp., NA
- 48..... Microsoft Corp., NA
- 18..... Microtech Peripherals, Inc., 140
- 166-167..... MindWork Software, 78
- 49..... Mirror Technologies, Inc., NA
- 50-51..... Mirror Technologies, Inc., 188

## N

- 174-175..... Network Specialties, 250
- 173..... New Canaan MicroCode, 135
- 132..... Nikrom Technical Products, Inc., 266
- 132..... Nordic Software, 227

## O

- 63..... Orange Micro Inc., 16

## P

- 80-83..... PC Connection, 82

Page #.... Advertiser, Reader Service #

- 146..... PDS Video Technology, Inc., 139
- 93..... Peripheral Land, 254
- 5..... Personal Computer Peripherals Corp., 50
- 168..... Personal Training Systems, 60
- 170-171..... Programs Plus Software, Inc., 69
- 4..... ProVUE Development Corp., 159
- 111..... Public Domain Exchange, The, 95

## R

- 29..... Radius, Inc., 154
- 111..... Relax Technology, 114
- 14..... Rodime Systems, 10
- 141..... RYAD, 122

## S

- 134-135..... Saving Zone, The, NA
- 123..... Sierra On-Line, 275
- 8..... SMS, Inc., 158
- 173..... Soft Guard Systems, 191
- 60-61..... SoftStyle, Inc., NA
- 48..... Software Library, NA
- 155..... Solutions, Inc., 2
- 157..... Solutions, Inc., 265
- 10..... Spectrum HolyByte Inc., 40
- 26-27..... SuperMac Technology, NA
- 145..... Survivor Software Ltd., 4
- 172..... Symmetry Corp., 3

## T

- 56-57..... Target Software, 195
- 136..... Target Software, 199
- 41..... Think Technologies, Inc., 182
- C4..... T/Maker Co., 29
- 24..... Tussey Computer Products, 79
- 148..... Tymlabs Corp., 52

## U

- 117..... UpgradeTechnologies, 94
- 16..... U.S. Disk, 252

## V

- 139..... Vision Technologies, 160, 161

## W

- 118-119..... Warp Nine Engineering, 178
- 145..... Whisper Microcomputer Products, 136

## Z

- 173..... Zedcor Inc., 177



**COMPLETELY FREE!****NO COST!****NO OBLIGATION!**

# FREE INFORMATION FAST!

## ON MACINTOSH PRODUCTS & SERVICES

Here's how you can get more information on products or services advertised in **MacUser**.

### COMPLETELY FREE!

- Print your name and address clearly in the spaces provided on the card opposite.
- Circle the number(s) on the card corresponding to the reader service number(s) for advertised products or services in which you're interested. You can request information on any products or services in which you are interested, providing a reader service number appears in each advertisement.

### NO COST!

- For quick reference, we have included both the page number and the reader service number on the Ad Index.
- Any comments you may have about **MacUser** are welcome in the space provided.
- You can use this card, if you wish, to order a one- or two-year subscription to **MacUser**. Just circle number 300 for a one-year subscription or circle number 299 for a two-year subscription. We'll bill you later.

### NO OBLIGATION!

- Detach and mail the card. Literature on the products or services you have indicated will be sent directly to you from the advertiser, free of charge. No postage is necessary if your card is mailed in the United States.

**MacUser****READER SERVICE CARD**

April 1987

Use before Oct. 31, 1987

Please print your name and address clearly and include a Zip code to ensure a fast response.

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Company \_\_\_\_\_  
 Title \_\_\_\_\_ Address \_\_\_\_\_  
 City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_  
 Phone \_\_\_\_\_ Comments about **MacUser** \_\_\_\_\_

- You can use this card, if you wish, to order a one- or two-year subscription to **MacUser**. Just circle number 300 for a one-year subscription or circle number 299 for a two-year subscription. We'll bill you later.

1 11 21 31 41 51 61 71 81 91	101 111 121 131 141 151 161 171 181 191	201 211 221 231 241 251 261 271 281 291
2 12 22 32 42 52 62 72 82 92	102 112 122 132 142 152 162 172 182 192	202 212 222 232 242 252 262 272 282 291
3 13 23 33 43 53 63 73 83 93	103 113 123 133 143 153 163 173 183 193	203 213 223 233 243 253 263 273 283 293
4 14 24 34 44 54 64 74 84 94	104 114 124 134 144 154 164 174 184 194	204 214 224 234 244 254 264 274 284 294
5 15 25 35 45 55 65 75 85 95	105 115 125 135 145 155 165 175 185 195	205 215 225 235 245 255 265 275 285 295
6 16 26 36 46 56 66 76 86 96	106 116 126 136 146 156 166 176 186 196	206 216 226 236 246 256 266 276 286 296
7 17 27 37 47 57 67 77 87 97	107 117 127 137 147 157 167 177 187 197	207 217 227 237 247 257 267 277 287 297
8 18 28 38 48 58 68 78 88 98	108 118 128 138 148 158 168 178 188 198	208 218 228 238 248 258 268 278 288 298
9 19 29 39 49 59 69 79 89 99	109 119 129 139 149 159 169 179 189 199	209 219 229 239 249 259 269 279 289 299
10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90 100	110 120 130 140 150 160 170 180 190 200	210 220 230 240 250 260 270 280 290 300

**MacUser****READER SERVICE CARD**

April 1987

Use before Oct. 31, 1987

Please print your name and address clearly and include a Zip code to ensure a fast response.

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Company \_\_\_\_\_  
 Title \_\_\_\_\_ Address \_\_\_\_\_  
 City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_  
 Phone \_\_\_\_\_ Comments about **MacUser** \_\_\_\_\_

- You can use this card, if you wish, to order a one- or two-year subscription to **MacUser**. Just circle number 300 for a one-year subscription or circle number 299 for a two-year subscription. We'll bill you later.

1 11 21 31 41 51 61 71 81 91	101 111 121 131 141 151 161 171 181 191	201 211 221 231 241 251 261 271 281 291
2 12 22 32 42 52 62 72 82 92	102 112 122 132 142 152 162 172 182 192	202 212 222 232 242 252 262 272 282 291
3 13 23 33 43 53 63 73 83 93	103 113 123 133 143 153 163 173 183 193	203 213 223 233 243 253 263 273 283 293
4 14 24 34 44 54 64 74 84 94	104 114 124 134 144 154 164 174 184 194	204 214 224 234 244 254 264 274 284 294
5 15 25 35 45 55 65 75 85 95	105 115 125 135 145 155 165 175 185 195	205 215 225 235 245 255 265 275 285 295
6 16 26 36 46 56 66 76 86 96	106 116 126 136 146 156 166 176 186 196	206 216 226 236 246 256 266 276 286 296
7 17 27 37 47 57 67 77 87 97	107 117 127 137 147 157 167 177 187 197	207 217 227 237 247 257 267 277 287 297
8 18 28 38 48 58 68 78 88 98	108 118 128 138 148 158 168 178 188 198	208 218 228 238 248 258 268 278 288 298
9 19 29 39 49 59 69 79 89 99	109 119 129 139 149 159 169 179 189 199	209 219 229 239 249 259 269 279 289 299
10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90 100	110 120 130 140 150 160 170 180 190 200	210 220 230 240 250 260 270 280 290 300



**COMPLETELY FREE!**

**NO COST!**

**NO OBLIGATION!**

# FREE INFORMATION FAST!

**ON MACINTOSH PRODUCTS & SERVICES**



NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES

**COMPLETELY FREE!**

**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 217 CLINTON, IA

Postage will be paid by addressee

**MacUser**

Reader Service Dept.  
PO Box 2041  
Clinton, Iowa 52735-2041



NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES

**NO COST!**

**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 217 CLINTON, IA

Postage will be paid by addressee

**MacUser**

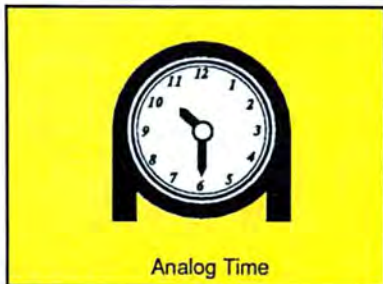
Reader Service Dept.  
PO Box 2041  
Clinton, Iowa 52735-2041



**NO OBLIGATION!**







Analog Time



Digital Time



Calendar

From the publishers of KidsTime™ and ConcertWare™

# TimeMasters™

TimeMasters is a fun and educational program for young children. This entertaining Macintosh™ program allows children to explore time in many different ways. Children can learn and progress at their own speed. They can manipulate clocks and calendars on the screen or review different lessons about time. Tests and rewards provide encouragement and motivation. Time of day and seasons are emphasized by entertaining graphics. This program teaches about clocks and calendars, hours and minutes, days and weeks, months and years. Some holidays are included on the calendar and children will especially enjoy adding their own birthdays. Recommended for children 4 years and older. Requires 512K.



**Great Wave  
Software™**

Only **\$49<sup>95</sup>** suggested retail

Contact your local software dealer or  
Great Wave Software at  
104 Gilbert Ave, Menlo Park, CA 94025  
or call (415) 325-2202.

Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer Inc.  
TimeMasters and KidsTime are trademarks licensed to Great Wave Software.  
ConcertWare is a trademark of Great Wave Software.

Please circle 113 on reader service card.

FROM THE DUBL-CLICK COLLECTION



**Volumes One and Two**  
Each Volume is a 3 Disk Set (400K per disk)



Includes new programs: **Font Charter** (application),  
**BigCaps** and **DefaultFont** (desk accessories).

Volume One fonts shown in **Gray**. Volume Two fonts shown in **Blue**.  
World Class Font sizes range from 9 to 72 point. Some sizes previously  
released under a different trademark. Some large sizes require 512K of  
memory. © 1986 Dubl-Click Software, Inc. World Class Fonts is a trademark of  
Dubl-Click Software, Inc. Mac the Knife is used as a trademark by Miles  
Computing, Inc.



**DUBL-CLICK SOFTWARE, INC.**  
18201 GRESHAM ST., NORTHBRIDGE, CA 91325  
Ask your dealer, or order direct...  
(818) 349-2758



Abuquerque	DAKAR	Manhattan	PRAGUE
ARLINGTON	DALLAS	MeiBOURNE	Reno
DETROIT	DETROIT	MIHNSK	R-OME
Austin	Florence	Monteray	Saigon
AUSTIN	FRANKFURT	Montreal	SAN DIEGO
BABYLON BABYLON BABYLON	ГОРЬКИЙ	MULESHOE	Santa Fe
BABYLON BABYLON BABYLON	GREENBAY	NAZARETH (SYMBOLS)	SCOTT'S DALE
Berkeley	hARTford	NOVГОРОД	СТАЛИНГРАД
Boca Raton	BOISE	Helsinki	STANFORD
BORDERS ONE, TWO AND THREE	HOLLYWOOD	Hong Kong	Stockholm
CALDWELL	Boston	Istanbul	STUTTGART
CAMELOT	アイウ KAWASAKI コサシ	OSAKA (THE CHESS FONT)	SUNNYVALE
CANYON	Laredo	ORLEAN	Sydney
Cape Canaveral	LAS VEGAS	Osaka	Tokyo!
CARAMEL	Liverpool	PARIS	Venice
Chicago	London	POCATELLO	Washington D.C.
COPENHAGEN	luxembourg	P.O.S.T.A.L. CITY 'A'	WOODSTOCK
Cupertino	Malibu	POSTAL CITY 'B'	
	Mt. Pleasant		

Please circle 108 on reader service card.



# "Mind Write?"





# Baaaah!"

*"It's too easy to use."*

*"They make a big deal out of features we can't find on the standard comparison charts."*

*"And at \$125, it's suspiciously inexpensive. How can we take MindWrite seriously?"*

If you make up your mind about MindWrite™ software without looking beyond the obvious conventional criteria, you'll miss the point, too.

## **The more you write, the more you'll like MindWrite.**

Like no word processor before, MindWrite focuses the power of the Macintosh™ on the creative part of the writing process.

MindWrite goes farther than any product since the Macintosh itself to simplify and speed up the process of turning nebulous notions into matchless manuscripts.

Unlike any other software—including any other that touts "integrated outlining"—MindWrite lets your finished piece evolve smoothly and naturally from your outline.

Because whether you like to work from a quick list of catchwords or a precisely detailed blueprint, you can move effortlessly between outline and draft at any time. It's a simple matter of selecting a display option.

So if an effervescent phrase flashes off your fingertips, you're word processing. If you need to note three ideas for the ending, you're outlining.

And if you think nothing can be this simple, you're almost right. Nothing else is this simple.

## **The more you rewrite, the more you'll like MindWrite.**

If you want to move a MindWrite paragraph, for example, just select it with the mouse and drag it to its new location.

If you want to make identical changes to several headings or paragraphs, just select them all at once—even if they're separated by other text—and make them italic or bold or whatever.

Or drag them to a new location—where they'll appear in the order you selected them.

Nothing else is this foolproof, either. MindWrite's exclusive "accumulating clipboard" stores everything you've cut until you're sure you won't need it.

Numbered sections are automatically renumbered when you move them.

If you're writing to fill a certain space, the word-count feature keeps you posted.

And time-and-date stamping lets you mark changed paragraphs, so it's now much easier to review complex revisions. Speaking of which:

## **The longer you write, the more you'll like MindWrite.**

Now you can navigate through long or complex (or long and complex) documents faster than ever before.

No more tedious scrolling. A tap on the mouse-button shows the entire manuscript in outline form. Click on the chapter, section or subsection you want and it opens. Work, click back to the outline, and move on.

Of course, you can view outline and text in separate windows, too. And have as many windows as you want.

## **Don't let the low \$125 price pull the wool over your eyes.**

MindWrite is full-strength Macintosh word processing. With easy learning. Integrated graphics. Its own unique features. Plus more we don't have space for here.

It's guaranteed, too: if within 30 days of purchase you find it doesn't live up to our claims, you can call us for a refund.

So ask for MindWrite at your dealer. Or order directly from us at 800-367-4334. (800-654-5599 in CA.) We accept Visa and MasterCard.

And if you must pay more for a word processor, that's okay. We'll take more.



**MINDWRITE**  
Macintosh word processing  
for creative individuals



I don't want to spend  
30 hours learning  
**WORD**

Then get  
**LEARN WORD**

What's that?

Self-paced courses  
on Word that you can  
complete in about  
an hour

How do they work?

Instructors on the  
**LEARN WORD** audio tape  
guide you through the lessons  
while you use Word with the  
**LEARN WORD** practice  
disk.

You mean I can be  
using Word in an hour

Sure can!

Without reading  
the manual?

Yes—Just call  
**408-559-8635**  
for more information

#### Available Courses:

##### Learn Word Series

- 1 Beginner
- 2 Intermediate
- 3 Advanced

##### Excelerate Series

- 1 Fundamentals of Excel
- 2 Creating Business Graphs
- 3 Adding power to your Spreadsheet
- 4 Building & Using Databases
- 5 Building & Using Macros
- 6 Linking and Consolidating Spreadsheets



**Personal  
Training Systems**

Dealer Inquiries Welcome

Word is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation. Learn Word is  
a trademark of Personal Training Systems.

Please circle 60 on reader service card.

## ... FOR THE REST OF US

(continued from page 87)

machine and keyboard without the optional hard disk; the higher includes the hard disk. The in-between price range covers other configurations, such as two internal floppy drives.

Apple calls the Mac II "the product that people who loved Macintosh wanted." Maybe we can think of the Macintosh SE as "the product

less affluent people who love Macintosh will want."

No matter how you look at it, though, no one will ever dismiss *this* machine — or its big brother, for that matter — as a "cute little computer." ■

LOUISE KOHL IS THE SENIOR EDITOR OF MACUSER AND A PERSONAL FRIEND OF MIKE WESLEY.

### And Furthermore . . .

There are several things about the Macintosh SE that inspire hard questions and suggest a deeper investigation. First, informal discussions (rumor, hearsay and bulletin board patter) have hinted that the SE, previously identified by the code name Aladdin, would be a 68020 machine. You may have noticed from Louise Kohl's article that the SE is in fact a 68000-based machine like its older but less developed brothers, the 512E and Mac Plus. Why didn't Apple make the SE a 68020 machine?

The best answer seems to be a combination of technical, pricing and marketing issues (maybe not in that order). The SE has been under development for some time, and as has been the case with previous Apple products, design decisions had to be made at a time when the chip in question cost much more than it does now. Putting the 68020 in the design from the beginning would have pushed the SE higher up the family tree in price and rearranged Apple's careful positioning of the product. In addition, the 68020 requires some distinct hardware modifications and re-engineering that hadn't been planned for the SE. Revising the system would have delayed the development of the machine considerably.

In the style of hardware and software critics, it's easy for me to sit back and question or attack the way a piece of hardware or software is designed. Since it is easy, I'm going to do it. I think Apple blew it by not making the SE a 68020 machine. I think Apple may agree with this and that could be one reason the machine's introduction — originally intended for January — was held until March. The excitement of the open Mac will perhaps dilute any abuse directed toward the SE for not having the 68020.

Still, with or without the 020 the Macintosh SE is a splendid machine. The power supply has been dramatically beefed up, and two areas of ROM control have been changed that significantly improve the SE's speed of operation. The SCSI manager has been rewritten so the SE has a 2 to 1 interleave for SCSI hard disks (compared to 3 to 1 on the Plus and 1 to 1 on the Mac II). This will speed up disk access times for internal and external drives. The engineers also smoothed out some of the kinks in SCSI handshaking, and you should notice a 1.7 to 2X increase in throughput.

The other major change affects the way the SE's CPU reads information from the monitor. The Macintosh system must constantly check the screen to see if anything has changed and to update the CPU. The CPU may be working hard processing data while this video scanning takes place. This is one reason that operations slow down when there is a lot of information on-screen, especially graphic information, and the CPU is being accessed heavily as well.

In the Mac Plus, the system scans a 16-dot chunk of video information, cycles to the CPU, gets another 16 dots of video, cycles to the CPU and so on down the screen. With the Macintosh SE, the engineers have been able to rewrite the ROM so that the CPU is given three consecutive cycles, the screen one, the CPU 3, the screen 1, and so on. And instead of taking 16 dots of video data in a chunk, the SE gobbles 32 at one time. The result of all this electronic magic is that the CPU gets more of the system's time and this will mean an overall increase in speed. The increase is not a dramatic one — but it is consistent.

By putting in a more robust power supply, adding an internal fan and providing one slot, Apple should have corrected many if not all of the problems that have cropped up when people tried to open the Mac — problems like overloaded power supplies and poor connections to the CPU that resulted in blown fuses, blown analog boards, minor fires, etc.

The Macintosh SE is a considerable improvement on the Mac Plus, almost 100 percent compatible with existing software and much easier to "open up" than previous Macs. — MW



# Don't Get Hooked Up With A Box That Can't Box Its Way Out Of A Wet Paper Bag!

MacProof™ encourages "active participation" rather than "passive reception". That means you can learn to be a better writer. MacProof wants to help you become smarter, less dependent on the machine and more dependent on your mind!

Talk about a fighter, MacProof will work with Microsoft Word, MacWrite, or Jazz. It will run in both a network environment for educational writing labs or in a stand-alone environment for business.

MacProof checks for spelling, punctuation, and

capitalization errors. It also checks for double words, be verbs, nominalizations, paragraph structure, sentence structure, sexist and racist words, vague and discouraged words. Now, doesn't that just about knock you out? And, on top of all that, MacProof carries a 93,000 word dictionary wallop that can be modified by the user! So before you knock yourself silly with a punchy spelling and style checker, look at MacProof first, the spelling and style teacher!

**Automated Language  
Processing Systems**

MacProof is a trademark of Automated Language Processing Systems;  
MacWrite is a trademark of Apple Computers; Microsoft is a  
registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation.

Please circle 93 on reader service card.

U.S. Headquarters  
ALP Systems, Inc.  
190 West 800 North  
Provo, Utah 84604  
Telephone: 1-800-354-5656  
Telephone: 1-801-375-0090  
Telex: 453-195 ALPS PRVO  
Telefax: 1-801-375-7217

European Headquarters  
ALP Systems, S.A.  
Route de Boudry 14  
CH-2016 Cortaillod/Neuchâtel  
Switzerland  
Telephone: 41.38.44.21.11  
Telex: 952-751  
Telefax: 41.38.42.11.85



# Programs, Peripherals,

## Utility Software

<b>Apple Computer</b>		<b>Nevins Microsystems</b>	
Switcher Construction Set	14.00	TurboCharger (Version 2.0)	39.00
<b>Central Point Software</b>		<b>New Canaan MicroCode</b>	
Copy II Mac (Includes MacTools)	20.00	Mac Disk Catalog II (512K)	32.00
<b>Dreams Of The Phoenix</b>		<b>PBI Software</b>	
Quick & Dirty Utilities Vol. 1 or 2	35.00	HD Back-Up (Backup for MFS & HFS)	29.00
<b>FWB Software</b> Hard Disk Util	57.00	HFS Locator Plus	27.00
Hard Disk Backup or Hard		(DA Organizer for HFS)	
Disk Partition	39.00	<b>Personal Computer Peripherals Corp.</b>	
<b>Ideaform Mac Labeler (Version 2.2)</b>	29.00	HFS Backup	35.00
<b>Infosphere</b>		<b>Softstyle</b>	
MacServe (Network Software)	249.00	Bluestart, Epstart V2.0,	
LaserServe	125.00	Jetstart, or Toshstart	29.00
<b>MacMaster Systems</b>		Laserstart	59.00
Fedit Plus V2.0 (HFS Compatible)	36.00	TI Start or ColorMate V2.1	49.00
<b>MacMemory, Inc.</b>		ColorMate Art	29.00
MaxRam & MaxPrint	37.00	PlotStart w/Cable	69.00
<b>MacroMind</b>		<b>SuperMac Software</b> SuperSpool	39.00
MUD (MacroMind Utility Disk)	32.00	SuperLaserSpool	99.00
<b>Mainstay</b>		<b>Williams &amp; Macias</b>	
Disk Ranger or MacSpool	32.00	myDiskLabeler	25.00
N'cryptor	26.00	myDiskLabeler w/Color	34.00
Flashback (Hard Disk Backup Utility)	39.00	myDiskLabeler for LaserWriter	35.00

## Desk Accessory Programs

<b>Affinity Microsystems</b> Tempo	56.00	<b>Imagine Software</b>	
<b>Batteries Included</b>		Smart Alarms & Appointment Diary	39.00
Battery Pak (9 Desk Accessories)	28.00	<b>Silicon Beach Software</b>	
<b>Borland</b>		Accessory Pak #1	21.00
SideKick with PhoneLink	59.00	<b>Solutions, Inc.</b>	
<b>Cortland</b>		SmartScrap & The Clipper	42.00
Top Desk (7 New Desk Accessories)	35.00	(New Scrapbook DA)	

## Languages

<b>Apple Computer</b> MacPascal	99.00	<b>TML Systems</b> TML Pascal V2.0	69.00
Macintosh 68000		TML Source Code Library	59.00
Development System	159.00	TML DataBase Toolkit	65.00
<b>Borland Turbo Pascal</b>	59.00	<b>True Basic, Inc.</b> True Basic	89.00
<b>Microsoft</b>		True Basic Runtime	89.00
Microsoft Basic Interpreter 3.0	65.00	Algebra, Pre-Calculus, Calculus,	
Microsoft Basic Compiler 1.0	125.00	Statistics, Trigonometry, 3D Graphics,	
Microsoft Fortran Compiler 2.2	169.00	Discrete Math, Probability, &	
<b>Think Technologies</b> Lightspeed C	129.00	Chippendale utilities (each)	36.00
Lightspeed Pascal	89.00	<b>Zedcor, Inc.</b> ZBasic	65.00

## Communications Software

<b>Apple Computer</b> MacTerminal	99.00	<b>Software Ventures</b>	
<b>Compuserve</b>		Microphone	59.00
Compuserve Starter Kit	24.00	<b>Think Technologies, Inc.</b>	
<b>DataViz</b>		InBox-Starter Kit V2.0	259.00
MacLink Plus with Cable	139.00	(3 Personal Connections)	
<b>Hayes Microcomputer</b> Smartcom II	89.00	InBox-Additional Personal Connections	95.00

## DataBase Management

<b>Ashton-Tate</b> dBase Mac	309.00	<b>Odesta</b> Helix (Version 2.0)	105.00
<b>Blythe Software</b> Omnis 3 Plus	279.00	Double Helix	275.00
<b>Borland</b> Reflex	59.00	<b>ProVUE Development</b>	
<b>Forethought</b> FileMaker Plus	159.00	OverVUE 2.0d	149.00
<b>Microsoft</b> Microsoft File 1.04	110.00	<b>Telos Software</b> Business FileVision	199.00

## Business Software

<b>Apple Computer</b>		<b>Cricket Software</b>	
MacProject	159.00	Cricket Graph	129.00
<b>Batteries Included</b>		<b>Data Tailor</b>	
Isgur Portfolio System	165.00	Trapeze (Spreadsheet/Color	
<b>Time Link</b>	28.00	Report Generator)	175.00

## Orders Only 1-800-832-3201

In Connecticut call 378-3662 or 378-8293  
Customer Service (203) 378-3662  
Monday thru Friday 9 A.M. to 9 P.M.  
Saturdays 10 A.M. to 6 P.M. (Eastern Time)

### Our Policies

- We accept MASTERCARD and VISA with no added surcharge.
- Your credit card is not charged until we ship.
- If we must ship a partial order the shipment that completes the order is sent freight free.
- If you are ordering by mail, we accept private and company checks. For fast delivery, send cashier's check, certified check, or money order. With MASTERCARD and VISA orders include card number and expiration date. Connecticut residents add 7.5% sales tax.
- UPS Next Day Air & 2nd Day Air Available.
- Sorry, we cannot accept COD orders.

### Shipping

- **Software Only:** Continental US: \$3.00 minimum charge for Shipping & Insurance. APO/FPO orders shipped 1st class mail, add 3% (\$5.00 Min.) Hawaii: Add 10% (\$15.00 Min.) Alaska: Add 6% (\$10.00 Min.) Canada: Add 12% (\$15.00 Min.) Foreign Orders: Add 20% (\$35.00 Min.)
- **Hardware Items:** Please call for shipping charges.
- All goods are new and are guaranteed by the manufacturer, but we cannot guarantee machine compatibility. Due to software copyright laws, all sales are final. Defective software will be replaced immediately by the same item. Defective hardware will be replaced or repaired at our own discretion. Call customer service at (203) 378-3662 to obtain a Return Authorization Number before returning goods for replacement. Products purchased in error subject to a 20% restocking fee. All items subject to availability. Prices subject to change without notice.

## Layered

Notes For Jazz, Excel, PageMaker,		<b>Microsoft Excel 1.03</b>	225.00
or Microsoft Works (each)	42.00	<b>Legislat/Nolo Press</b> WillWriter V2.0	32.00
<b>Lotus Jazz (Version 1.A)</b>	179.00	<b>Satori Software</b> Legal Billing	389.00
<b>Micro Planning Software</b>		Project Billing	449.00
Micro Planner Plus	299.00	Bulk Mailer	75.00
<b>Microsoft</b> Microsoft Works 1.0	189.00	Bulk Mailer Plus	229.00
<b>Microsoft</b> Multiplan 1.1	105.00	<b>Target Software</b>	
<b>Microsoft</b> Chart 1.0	72.00	Memorandum (Attach Electronic	
		Notes to Files)	53.00

## Word & Outline Processors

<b>Apple Computer</b> MacWrite	99.00	<b>OWL International</b> Guide	79.00
<b>Living Videotext</b> More	159.00	<b>Symmetry</b> Acta	39.00
<b>Think Tank 512</b>	99.00	<b>Target Software</b> Voila!	53.00
<b>Microsoft</b> Microsoft Word 3.0	239.00	<b>T/Maker Company</b> WriteNow	105.00

## Spelling Checkers

<b>A.I.P. Systems</b>		<b>Greene, Johnson Inc.</b>	
MacProof V2.0	99.00	Spellswell 1.3 (60,000 word Dictionary!)	50.00
<b>Batteries Included</b> Thunder!		<b>Lundeen &amp; Associates</b>	
(Interactive Spelling Checker)	28.00	WorksPlus Spell	42.00
<b>Creighton Development</b>		<b>Target Software</b> MacLightning 2.0	
MacSpell* (Requires 512K)	55.00	w/Merriam Webster Dictionary	53.00
<b>EnterSet, Inc.</b>		Additional Thesaurus Library	29.00
MacGas (with Glossary & Thesaurus)	55.00	Medical Dictionary or Legal Dictionary	53.00

## Desktop Publishing

<b>Boston Software Publishers</b>		<b>Ready, Set, Go!</b> Desk Design	37.00
The MacPublisher II	139.00	<b>Orange Micro, Inc.</b>	
Mac-Hy-Phen	69.00	Ragtime (Integrated Page Processing)	219.00
<b>MacIndexer</b>	62.00	<b>Solutions, Inc.</b>	
<b>Manhattan Graphics</b> Ready, Set, Go!3	169.00	Glue ("Print to Disk" Capability)	42.00

## Accounting Packages

<b>BPI</b>		<b>Business Sense (GL/AR/AP)</b>	339.00
BPI Entry Series-General Accounting	129.00	<b>Palantir</b>	
<b>Chang Labs</b>		GL, AR, or Inventory Control (each)	59.00
New Enhanced Version III Modules!		<b>Peachtree</b>	
Rags to Riches GL, AR, or AP	125.00	Back To Basics GL, AP, or AR (each)	89.00
Rags to Riches Three Pack-		<b>Sierra On-Line</b>	
(GL/AR/AP)	299.00	MacOneWrite CD, AR, or GL (each)	39.00
<b>Inventory Control</b>	245.00	MacOneWrite Three Pack	
<b>Professional Billing</b>	245.00	(GL/AR/CD)	59.00
<b>GL, Professional Billing/Payables</b>	349.00	<b>Survivor Software</b>	
<b>Digital, Etc. Turbo</b> Macaccountant	289.00	MacMoney (Financial Planner)	49.00
<b>Monogram Dollars &amp; Sense</b>	81.00		

## Statistics Packages

<b>BrainPower</b>		<b>Statware, Inc.</b>	
StatView 512 Plus	179.00	Stat80 (Professional)	279.00
<b>Cricket Software</b> Statworks	79.00	<b>Systat</b> Systat (Version 3.0)	459.00

## Graphics Software

<b>Altsys Corp.</b> FONTastic	27.00	<b>Miles Computing</b>	
FONTastic Plus	52.00	Mac The Knife Volume III	
<b>Fontographer 2.2</b>	249.00	or Volume IV	27.00
<b>Ann Arbor Softworks</b> Full Paint	55.00	<b>Mindscape</b> ComicWorks	49.00
<b>Apple Computer</b> MacPaint	99.00	GraphicWorks	49.00
<b>Brainpower</b> Graphindex	69.00	<b>Silicon Beach Software</b>	
<b>Broderbund</b>		SuperPaint	55.00
Print Shop	49.00	<b>Silicon Press</b>	42.00
<b>Toy Shop</b>	41.00	<b>Springboard</b>	
<b>Casady Company</b>		Certificate Maker	36.00
Fluent Fonts (Two-Disk Set)	29.00	<b>Symmetry</b>	
<b>Fluent Laser Fonts</b>	49.00	PictureBase	65.00
Choice of: Bodoni, SanSerif,		<b>T/Maker</b>	
Ritz & Right Bank, Monterey,		Click Art Letters or Personal Graphics	29.00
Caligraphy & Regency, or Prelude		Click Art Publications or Effects	29.00
<b>Dubl-Click Software</b>		Click Art Letters II or	
World Class Fonts! Vol. 1 or Vol. 2	29.00	Click Art Holidays	29.00
<b>Hayden VideoWorks</b>	59.00	Click Art Business Image	29.00
<b>Innovative Data Design</b>		Click Art Laser Fonts: Plymouth,	
Paste-Ease (Volumes I & II)	35.00	Bombay, or Seville (each)	52.00

## CAD Products

<b>Apple Computer</b> MacDraw	159.00	<b>Enabling Technologies</b> Easy 3D	69.00
<b>BrainPower</b> DesignScope	129.00	Professional 3D	199.00
<b>Challenger Software</b>		<b>Innovative Data Design</b>	
Mac 3D (Enhanced Version 2.0)	129.00	MacDraft (Updated Version 1.2)	165.00
<b>Cricket Software</b> Cricket Draw	179.00	<b>MicroSpot</b>	
<b>Dreams Of The Phoenix</b>		MacPlot	119.00
Phoenix 3D Level One	35.00	<b>MacPlot Professional</b>	234.00

## Educational/Creative Software

<b>Addison Wesley</b> Puppy Love	14.00	<b>Great Wave Software</b>	
<b>Baudville</b>		KidsTime or TimeMasters	29.00
Ted Bear Discovers...Rainy Day Games	20.00	<b>Hayden MusicWorks</b>	32.00
Guitar Wizard	20.00	Score Improvement System for the SAT	59.00
<b>Broderbund</b> Sensei Geometry	65.00	Score Improvement-Achievement Tests	59.00
<b>Compu-Teach</b>		<b>Kette Group</b>	
ArithMATIC, Word Pieces, or ABsCenes	28.00	Studio Session	69.00
<b>Davidson &amp; Associates</b>		<b>Micro: Maps</b>	
Speed Reader II	39.00	MacAtlas U.S.A. or MacAtlas World	49.00
Math Blaster or Word Attack!	28.00	<b>Microsoft</b> Hands On Excel	32.00
<b>Electronic Arts</b> Pinball Construction Set	27.00	Learning Multiplan & Chart	39.00
<b>Deluxe Music</b> Construction Set V2.0	64.00	<b>Mindscape</b> Perfect Score SAT	
<b>First Byte</b>		w/The Perfect College	47.00
Kid Talk, Speller Bee, or Math Talk	42.00	<b>Rubicon Publishing</b>	
<b>First Shapes</b>	32.00	Dinner at Eight	35.00



# Phenomenal Prices...

Silver Palate Collection	29.00
Dinner at Eight-Silver Palate Bundle	59.00
Simon & Schuster Typing Tutor III	35.00
Paper Airplane Construction Set	24.00

## Game Software

Aceolade Hard Ball	25.00
Activision Shanghai or Hacker	27.00
Hacker II: The Domesday Papers	32.00
Alter Ego (Male or Female Version)	36.00
Tass Times In Tonetown	29.00
Artworx Bridge 4.0	21.00
Avalon Hill Mac Pro Football	32.00
Broderbund Ancient Art of War	27.00
Bullseye Software	
Fokker TriPlane Flight Simulator	35.00
Ferrari Grand Prix	35.00
Electronic Arts Autoduel	34.00
ChessMaster 2000	31.00
Patton vs. Rommel or One-On-One	27.00
SkyFox, Archon, or Scramble	27.00
EPYX Winter Games or Rogue	24.00
Temple of Apsai Trilogy	24.00
Hayden Software Sargon III	29.00
Infinity Software, LTD	
Grand Slam Tennis	28.00
Infocom	
Leather Goddesses of Phobos,	
Ballyhoo, Cutthroats, Hitchhiker's	
Guide, Moon Mist, Planetfall, Seastalker,	
Trinity, Wishbringer, Enchanter,	
Zork I, or Witness (each)	24.00
Zork II, Zork III, Sorcerer,	
Suspect, Infidel, or A Mind	
Forever Voyaging (each)	26.00
Deadline, Spellbreaker, Starcross	
or Suspended (each)	29.00
Invisiculus-Hint Booklets (each)	6.00
Microsoft Flight Simulator 1.0	32.00

## Disk Drives/Hard Disks/Upgrades

<b>AST Research</b>		
AST-2000	1795.00	
20 MB External Hard Disk with		
20-MB Cartridge-Tape Backup		
for the Macintosh Plus.		
AST-4000	4699.00	
74 MB External Hard Disk with		
60-MB Cartridge-Tape Backup		
for the Macintosh Plus.		
<b>Dove Computer Corporation</b>		
MacSnap Model 524		
(512K to 1MB Upgrade)	139.00	
MacSnap Model 548		
(512K to 2MB Upgrade)	369.00	
MacSnap Plus 2		
(Mac Plus to 2MB Upgrade)	249.00	
MacSnap Plus 2H (Mac Plus		
to 2MB Upgrade w/1MB Chips)	689.00	
MacSnap Plus 4H (Mac Plus		
to 4MB Upgrade w/1MB Chips)	1379.00	
<b>Ehman Engineering</b>		
800K Disk Drive	199.00	
20HD (20MB SCSI Hard Drive)	Call	
<b>Iomega</b>		
Single Cartridge Drives		
Bernoulli Box 10MB w/SCSI	1059.00	
Bernoulli Box 20MB w/SCSI	1199.00	
Dual Cartridge Drives		
Bernoulli Box 2-10MB w/SCSI	1599.00	
Bernoulli Box 2-20MB w/SCSI	1899.00	
10MB Cartridges (3 Pack)	159.00	
20MB Cartridges (3 Pack)	239.00	
Head Cleaning Kit	69.00	
<b>LoDown</b>		
LoDown 20/20 Combo		
(20 MB Hard Disk w/20MB Tape)	1439.00	
LoDown-T20 (20 Meg Tape Drive)	719.00	
LoDown-T50 (50 Meg Tape Drive)	999.00	
LoDown-30 (30 Meg Hard Disk)	999.00	
LoDown-40 (40 Meg Hard Disk)	1489.00	
<b>MacMemory, Inc.</b>		
All MacMemory products carry		
a full two year warranty!		

## Modems

<b>Hayes Microcomputing</b>		
Smartmodem 1200	379.00	
Smartmodem 1200 Mac		
w/Smartcom II & Cable	429.00	
Smartmodem 2400	579.00	
Transet 1000-128K	269.00	
Transet 1000-512K	359.00	
Transet 1000 Mac Accessory Kit	31.00	
<b>Prometheus</b>		
Promodem 1200		
(Hayes Compatible)	279.00	
Mac Pack w/Procom M and Cable		
(Specify Mac or MacPlus)	42.00	
<b>U.S. Robotics</b>		
Courier 1200 (Hayes Compatible)	199.00	
Courier 2400 (Hayes Compatible)	419.00	

## Blank Media

<b>Single Sided 3 1/2" Diskettes</b>		
BASF 3 1/2" SS/DD Disks (box of 5)	9.00	
Bulk (Sony) 3 1/2" SS/DD Disks (10)	13.00	
Sony 3 1/2" SS/DD Disks (box of 10)	15.00	
Centech 3 1/2" SS/DD Color Disks		
(box of 10)	18.00	
Fuji 3 1/2" SS/DD Disks (box of 10)	15.00	
<b>Maxell 3 1/2" SS/DD Disks (box of 10)</b>	15.00	
<b>Verbatim 3 1/2" SS/DD Disks (box of 10)</b>	16.00	
<b>3M 3 1/2" SS/DD Disks (box of 10)</b>	19.00	
<b>C.Itoh Color Disks SS/DD (box of 10)</b>	21.00	
<b>Double Sided 3 1/2" Diskettes</b>		
BASF 3 1/2" DS/DD Disks (box of 5)	12.00	
Bulk (Sony) 3 1/2" DS/DD (10)	19.00	

Centech 3 1/2" DS/DD Color Disks		
(box of 10)	24.00	
Sony 3 1/2" DS/DD Disks (box of 10)	23.00	
Fuji 3 1/2" DS/DD Disks (box of 10)	23.00	

Maxell 3 1/2" DS/DD Disks (box of 10)	23.00
Verbatim 3 1/2" DS/DD Disks (box of 10)	25.00
3M 3 1/2" DS/DD Disks (box of 10)	27.00
C.Itoh Color Disks DS/DD (box of 10)	29.00

## Digitizers

<b>AST</b>		
TurboScan (Optically Scans &		
Digitizes at 300 Dots-Per-Inch)	1699.00	
<b>Kette Group</b>		
MacNifty Audio Digitizer w/SoundCap	99.00	
<b>Koala Technologies Corp.</b>		
KAT Graphics Tablet	139.00	
MacVision (Digitizer)	175.00	
<b>Magnum Natural Sound Cable &amp; Editor</b>		
Sound Effects	89.00	
	26.00	
<b>New Image Technology Magic Digitizer</b>	249.00	
<b>Summagraphics</b>		
MacTablet 6x9 size	289.00	
MacTablet 12x12 size	379.00	
<b>ThunderWare</b>		
ThunderScan V3.2	175.00	
Power Port (Required to use		
ThunderScan on a Mac Plus)	29.00	
Power Port to		
ImageWriter II Cable	19.00	

## Accessories

<b>A.M. Products</b>		
3 1/2" Head & Computer Cleaning Kit	18.00	
<b>Bech-Tech Fanny Mac</b>	79.00	
<b>Cambridge Automation Numeric Turbo</b>	109.00	
Mac Turbo Touch	89.00	
<b>Cambridge Manufacturing</b>		
Diamond-Surge Suppressor-SP1	29.00	
Emerald-Surge Suppressor-SP2	36.00	
Ruby-Surge Suppressor-SPF-2	55.00	
Sapphire-Surge Suppressor-SPF-I	47.00	
<b>Environmental Software Company</b>		
MacAttire: Available in Navy-Blue,		
Burgundy, or Silver-Gray.		
External Drive or Keypad Cover	7.00	
ImageWriter II Cover	11.00	
Wide ImageWriter Cover	13.00	
Mac & Keyboard Cover	15.00	
MacPlus & Keyboard Cover	15.00	
MacPlus, HD-20, & Keyboard Cover	18.00	
LaserWriter Cover	17.00	
<b>Ergotron</b>		
MacTilt (with External Drive Bracket)	75.00	
MacBuffer 512K	369.00	
MacBuffer 1024K	569.00	
<b>Hayes CH Mach IV Joystick</b>	59.00	
<b>Innovative Concepts</b>		
Flip 'n' File Micro	9.00	
Flip 'n' File II Micro	18.00	
<b>Innovative Technology</b>		
The Pocket Pack (holds 6 disks)	9.00	
The Disk Directory (holds 32 disks)	18.00	
The Easel (holds 20 disks)	12.00	
The Library (Carousel-Holds 80 Disks)	29.00	
I/O Design MacPlus Carrying Case	69.00	
ImageWriter II Carrying Case	49.00	
<b>Kalmar Designs</b>		
Teakwood Roll-Top Disk Cases:		
Micro Cabinet (holds 45 disks)	15.00	
<b>Double Micro Cabinet (holds 60 disks)</b>	22.00	
<b>Kensington System Saver Mac</b>	65.00	
<b>Turbo Mouse</b>	89.00	
<b>A/B Box (Specify Mac or MacPlus)</b>	65.00	
<b>Disk Case (holds 36 Mac disks)</b>	19.00	
<b>Disk Drive Cleaning Kit</b>	20.00	
<b>External Disk Drive Cover</b>	8.00	
<b>ImageWriter or ImageWriter II Cover</b>	9.00	
<b>Macintosh (Plus) Dust Cover</b>	9.00	
<b>Mouse Cleaning Kit w/Pocket</b>	17.00	
<b>Mouse Pocket</b>	8.00	
<b>Mouseway (Mousepad)</b>	8.00	
<b>Polarizing Filter</b>	34.00	
<b>Starter Pack (includes Tilt/Swivel)</b>	59.00	
<b>Surge Protector</b>	35.00	
<b>Tilt/Swivel</b>	22.00	
<b>Control Center</b>	65.00	
<b>Printer Stand</b>	18.00	
<b>Copy Stand</b>	24.00	
<b>Kette Group</b>		
<b>MacNifty Stereo Music System</b>		
MNS-200	75.00	
<b>MacNifty Stereo Music System</b>		
MNS-300 (Dolby Bass Treble)	99.00	
<b>Kraft QuickStick III (3 Buttons)</b>	49.00	
<b>MacMemory, Inc.</b>		
MacChill (Internal Piezo-Electric Fan)	37.00	
<b>Moustrak MousePad 7" x 9" Size</b>	8.00	
<b>MousePad 9" x 11" Size</b>	9.00	
<b>MPH Computer Products</b>		
<b>MAC-B-COOL</b>	99.00	
<b>Ribbons Unlimited</b>		
Available in Black, Blue, Brown, Green,		
Orange, Purple, Red, Yellow, Silver & Gold		
<b>ImageWriter Ribbon-Black</b>	4.50	
<b>ImageWriter Ribbon-Color</b>	5.00	
<b>ImageWriter Rainbow Pack (6 Colors)</b>	25.00	
<b>ImageWriter II-Four Color Ribbon</b>	12.00	

Positively A Plus!

**PROGRAMS PLUS**

75 Research Drive  
Stratford, Conn. 06497  
Telephone Hours: Monday-Friday 9-9  
Saturday 10-6  
Orders Only TOLL-FREE  
**1-800-832-3201**



## IT ISN'T OVER 'TIL IT'S COVERED



Your Macintosh is a very special computer, therefore, it deserves the best dust covers available. **Computer Cover Company** designs these covers specifically for each Macintosh component. Our workmanship and quality has been acknowledged by thousands of our discerning customers.

If you have tried vinyl, naugahyde or cloth dust covers, you will have already discovered for yourself why our covers are made of first quality 400 denier rip stop nylon. Our covers are water resistant and anti-static, they will not tear, crack or create lint problems. All seams and hems are double stitched to insure you years of lasting quality and worry free protection for you Macintosh.

MACINTOSH COVER SETS	BASE PRICE
(SEPARATE COVERS FOR EACH COMPONENT)	(See below)
#M1B...Macintosh, keyboard, and mouse	\$19.95
#M1...Macintosh, keyboard, printer, and mouse	\$27.95
#M2...Macintosh, keyboard, printer, external drive, and mouse	\$29.95

### STAND UPS:

Universal printer stands designed to raise your printer for easy viewing and provide ample space below for paper storage.  
Regularly \$18.95 w/Purchase of Cover Set Only \$10.95

IMAGEWRITER RIBBONS:	Box of Six	5 or Less
Black	\$21.95/\$3.66 ea.	\$4.50 ea.
Solid Colors	\$26.95/\$4.50 ea.	\$6.00 ea.
Multicolored I/W II	\$52.50/\$8.75 ea.	\$10.00 ea.

### SLIP UPS:

Our own special mouse pad measures 8" x 9 1/2". Help keep your mouse clean and rolling easy. Now four colors to choose from to accent your covers: Bone, Blue, Blue and Red. Regularly \$9.95 Direct Orders \$6.95

★ ★ FREE — SLIP UP w/Purchase of COVER SET. ★ ★

**ORDER FORM** — Complete and Mail To  
Computer Cover Co., P.O. Box 3080, Laguna Hills, CA 92654  
Orders Only (800) 235-5330 — Calif. & Inquiries (714) 380-0085

Base Price		Quantity		Price		Exp.	
[No Additional Charge]							
Macintosh set number	Base Price	Quantity	Price	Subtotal	Total	Exp.	
Monitor:							
Keyboard:							
Printer:							
Disk Drive:							
Color Choice:							
Additional Items Ordered							
Name							
Address							
Daytime Phone ( )							
Payment enclosed							
Card #							
Signature							

Please circle 202 on reader service card.

## Take Outlining Seriously

With **Acta™**, the Outline Processor  
Desk Accessory from Symmetry.

Acta is so powerful and so convenient, you'll use it to prepare and organize your manuscripts, reports, journals, seminars, documentation, schedules and for almost any other kind of writing. And because it's a desk accessory, you can now add the power of an outline processor to MacWrite™, Microsoft Word, or almost any other application.

Even if you've never used an outline processor before, you'll find Acta helps you write better by allowing you to organize your thoughts as well as your words, *while* you write.

## Acta

List Price: \$59.95

See your dealer or call us toll free:

**1-800-624-2485**

(In Arizona 602-844-2199)

Also available - PictureBase™  
The Art Management System

**Symmetry**  
CORPORATION

761 East University Drive  
Mesa, Arizona 85203

Acta is a trademark of Symmetry Corp. MacWrite is a trademark of, and  
Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.  
© 1986 Symmetry Corp.

Please circle 3 on reader service card.


## ...THE THRONE

(continued from page 116)

so if you position yourself there, you don't have to kill them when they attack. They come close, but are never able to strike.

●Silicon Beach usually honors Christmas day on their game disks. Change the date of your Mac clock in order to see.

While the game is superb, there's still room for improvement should there ever be another version. There's no way to see how many lives or elixirs you have above 5 and 6. A Get Info-type command when on pause would be nice for this and would not interfere with the attractive status bar. As for the score, an alternate score card would be welcome for the times you topple the Black Knight. On that score card, the lowest score could occupy top position. I'd like to see our hero, after a successful completion of Black Knight 3, play the next level with the appropriate number of medals pinned to his chest. And, of course, it would be nice to be able to save a game.

Overall, *Dark Castle* is the best, and most addicting game to come along in a very long time. It's as good as anything yet done on the Mac. Anyone who enjoys breakneck adventure or the beauty of the Mac should give it a whirl. 

LINDA JOAN KAPLAN IS A PSYCHOANALYST IN PRIVATE PRACTICE IN NEW YORK CITY AND A MAC ADDICT (CURRENTLY UNDERGOING TREATMENT).

### Dark Castle

Overall Rating	★★★★★
Follows Mac Interface	★★★★★
Printed Documentation	None
On-Screen Help	★★★★★
Performance	★★★★★
Support	★★★★★
Consumer Value	★★★★★

**Comments:** Multilevel arcade style action game with many levels and screens. **Best Feature:** Totally addictive. **Worst Feature:** Inability to save a game in progress. **List Price:** \$49.95. Published by Silicon Beach Software, Inc., PO Box 261430, San Diego, CA 92126 (619) 695-6956. Requires 512K+. Not copy protected.



**MDC II** T.M.  
MAC DISK CATALOG II



**THE BEST JUST GOT BETTER!**

MDC II for the 512K Mac, Plus and XL. HFS Compatible: • Catalog diskettes and hard disks • Fully indexed database • Find and Select files and volumes • 4M to 6M entries (512K) • Volume IDs • 32 Standard/User Categories • Category Learn Mode • Full Editing • Reports, Diskette Labels, 3X5 Cards and Text File output. MDC II—\$49.95

**NEW... MDCFinder™**

Our new MDCFinder™ desk accessory lets you search your MDC II Catalog anytime, from anywhere. MDCFinder — \$29.95.

Mac Disk Catalog™ (128K)—\$39.95

Pinfeed MDLabels™— Choose from six colors or order the Rainbow Pack:  
150/\$11.95 • 250/\$19.95 • 500/\$39.95

**SPECIAL**

Order MDC II and MDCFinder together for just \$74.95.

Shipping & Handling \$3.00 (\$5.00 Foreign) per order. Visa/Mastercard Accepted.

**new canaan  
MicroCode**

136 Beech Rd. New Canaan, CT 06840 (203) 966-6969

Please circle 135 on reader service card.

Free Demo Diskette

**ADVANCED  
COPY PROTECTION**  
*New Hard Disk Support*

The world's leading software manufacturers depend on Softguard copy protection systems.

Now Softguard introduces the Protection Kit—a complete software duplication/copy protection system for Macintosh computers.

- New hard disk support with install/uninstall
- No source code changes
- Compatible with all Macintosh systems
- Each protection system unique
- Stops all copybusters

Call 408/970-9240

**SOFTGUARD**

2840 San Tomas Expy., Suite 201  
Santa Clara, CA 95051

Please circle 191 on reader service card.

**COMPUCOVER®**



**COVER YOUR INVESTMENT**

Macintosh Video & Keyboard .....	12.95
Macintosh Plus Keyboard .....	add - 1.00
With Mac Bottom .....	add - 3.00
Image Writer .....	12.95
Image Writer II .....	14.95
External Drive .....	5.95

Epson - C.Itoh - Okidata  
Over 3000 covers to choose from.  
You name it - We got it!

Anti-Static-Different Colors

ORDER LINE  
**1-800-874-6391**  
FLORIDA ORDER LINE  
**1-800-342-9008**  
Dealer Inquiries Invited

**CompuCover®**  
P.O. Box 310 Dept. K  
Mary Esther, FL 32569

Customer Service  
(904) 243-5793  
Telex 469783

Please circle 92 on reader service card.

**“BEST NEW  
PROGRAMMING  
LANGUAGE OF  
THE YEAR”**

Honorable Mention  
1986 Editors' Choice Awards  
MacUser Magazine, 1/87

*“ZBasic is an ideal choice as a first language . . . because it's a compiler in interpreter's clothing . . . and it's good enough to be an attractive alternative to learning and using more complex languages such as C or Pascal.”*

MacUser (United Kingdom), 8/86

*“... the fastest BASIC available. The manual is my favorite too . . . The breadth of instructions of this BASIC is incredible.”*

MacTutor Magazine, 8/86

*“ZBasic is Zmost! Compiled Basic gives you more power than you'd expect.”*

MacUser, 12/86

MBASIC is a trademark of MICROSOFT; TURBO PASCAL is a trademark of Borland; Macintosh is a trademark registered to Apple Computer.

**Z  
BASIC** NEW VERSION

**INTERACTIVE BASIC COMPILER**

Professional Program Development System.  
Creates FAST, Commercial Quality,  
Double-Clickable, Macintosh Applications  
as easily as using a BASIC interpreter.

**COMPARE:**

SHELL SORT	RUN	COMPILE
ZBasic® compiler	23	15
MBASIC® compiler	649	50
MBASIC® interpreter	3355	na
Turbo Pascal® compiler	*	

SIEVE	RUN	COMPILE
ZBasic® compiler	7	10
MBASIC® compiler	10	50
MBASIC® interpreter	662	na
Turbo Pascal® compiler	6.6	10

PRICE	
ZBasic® compiler	\$89.95
MBASIC® compiler	\$195.00**
MBASIC® interpreter	\$99.00
Turbo Pascal® compiler	\$99.00

RUN: Execution Time.  
COMPILE: Editor to application.  
SIEVE: Ten iterations from Byte, 1/83.  
SHELL: Sort of 2000, 10 char strings.  
\*Turbo Pascal limited to array length of 32K so sort wasn't done. \*\*Requires editor.

- Not Copy Protected
- No royalties/runtime fees
- No-Nonsense 30 Day Money-Back Guarantee

Still only **\$89.95**

See your dealer or call toll free to order with credit card or C.O.D.

**800-482-4567**

**Zedcor, Inc.**  
4500 E. Speedway, Suite 22  
Tucson, AZ 85712-5305  
Technical: (602) 795-3996

Please circle 177 on reader service card.



# Hard Driving Big Screen



## Network Specialties Stretch Screen™

**No soldering, welding, cutting, chip sucking or sockets!**

**Don't Rape Your Macintosh!** Stretch Screen™ Display requires no jumpers, soldering, cutting or chip sucking. This elegant design requires none of the complex installation of other manufactures. Just snap it into your Mac 512kE or Mac Plus and you've quadrupled your display! The only tool needed is a screwdriver which is provided. Ten minutes. That's all it takes to install our revolutionary user-installable multi-page display.

### **No Messy Wires**

The Stretch Screen display comes with simple snap in connections that mount in the security port in the back of your Mac!

### **Doesn't Violate your Mac!**

Does not alter your Mac in any way. Comes off as easily as it goes on, allowing extreme ease of servicing. Other screen vendors require complex installations and/or factory installation that requires chip removal, soldering, trace cutting and gluing - all of which make it

impossible for your regular Apple dealer to service your Mac if it needs servicing or upgrading.

### **30 Day Money Back Guarantee**

We're so sure that our displays can make your work easier that we're giving you a full 30-day money back guarantee. If

for any reason you are not completely satisfied with one of our screens, just ship it back in its original box for a full refund. In addition, each machine comes with a full one-year limited warranty.

### **Shipping Today!**

Some people show you things and don't ship for three months! Shipment within 10 days of your order.

\$2,095.00

\*Hyperdrive compatible

VISA, Master Card, add 2% Prepaid-shipping free California residents add 8% sales tax. Dealer and distributor inquiries welcome.

Apple and Macintosh are trademarks of Apple Computer.

**Now Available:**

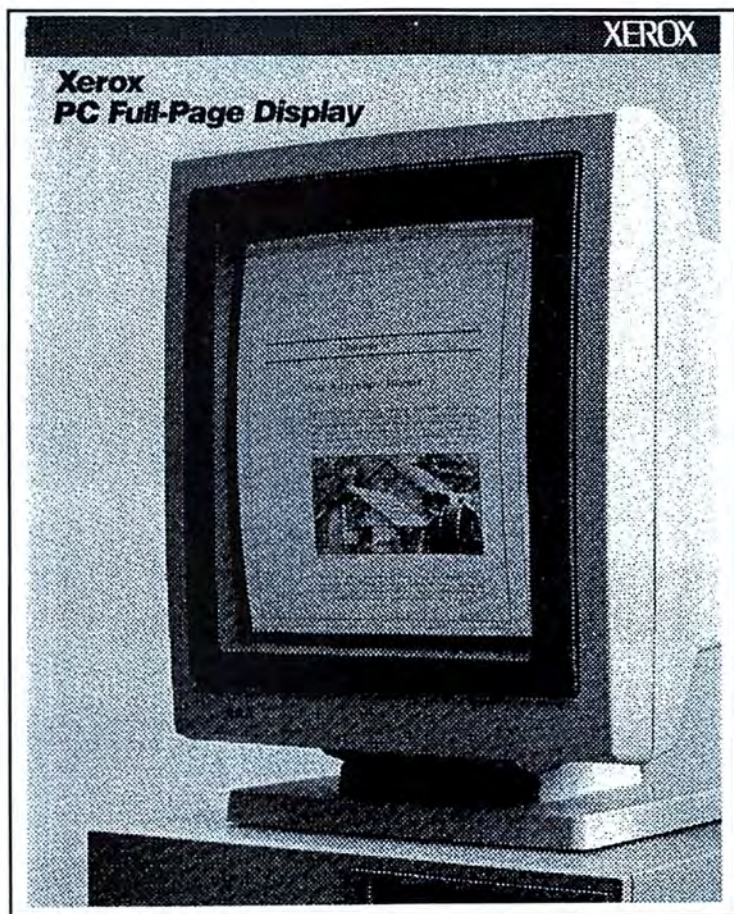
**FeatherDrive 40™  
1.5 Lb. Internal Hard Disk.  
\$1595.00**

**PhoneNet™ Installation &  
Consulting.**



# Nutmeg/Xerox FPD

## XEROX FULL-PAGE DISPLAY now available for the MACINTOSH® Computer



Compare to the others and you'll see why we developed this product.

**Higher Resolution** - 90 dpi

**More Compact** - Small footprint

**Easier Installation** - A single clip is all that is required. No soldering or cutting on any board. The user can install this.

**Clearer Picture** - The image is sharp from edge to edge. No fuzziness.

**Ergonomic Design** - Attractive package which swivels and tilts to aid in comfortable viewing.

**Video Controls** - Brightness and Contrast controls are conveniently located on the front of the monitor.

**Service** on the monitor is available from Nutmeg Systems, of course, and also from over 100 Xerox service centers nationwide.

Dealer or User installed  
Crisp image edge to edge  
8 1/2" x 11" vertical format  
720 x 900 pixels  
3.7 times Mac screen size  
Toggle to Mac Screen

Exclusively from Nutmeg Systems, Inc. • 25 South Avenue • New Canaan, CT 06840 • 203-966-3226

Please circle 250 on reader service card.





# DIRECTORY DIRECTORY DIRECTORY

The **MacUser Directory** is the definitive source for advertising professional products and services. This section will be read by more than 100,000 Macintosh enthusiasts every month. **Specs:** The standard format is 50 words maximum for ad copy, plus four additional lines for your company name, address, and phone number. A **FREE**

25 character bold headline is also part of your ad. **Rates:** All ads must be prepaid and submitted with copy. Visa and Mastercard are also accepted. All advertising must run in a minimum of three consecutive issues. The price is \$585 for three, and \$975 for six issues. For further information, and closing dates

for space and material, please contact Russell Brody, at MacUser, 25 West 39th Street, New York, NY 10018, or call 1-800-422-6661, in New York (212) 302-2626. **If you would like FREE information on products or services advertised in this directory, circle #125 on the Reader Service Card.**

## ACCESSORIES

### CABLES—MAC PLUS TO IBM

Mac Plus to IBM AT and compatibles, Mac Plus to IBM PC, XT and compatibles, Mac Plus to old ImageWriter, \$28.50, plus \$3/cable for shipping. California residents add tax. Other cables are available. Call us for prices. All cables are 6 feet and include software hints. Dealer inquiries welcome.

- MSR Development  
6171 Debs Avenue  
Woodland Hills, CA 91376  
(818) 710-0396

### MACOPENER™

The finest one piece tool to open the Macintosh case. Do your own upgrades, installations, adjustments, and repairs. No moving parts. One year warranty parts and workmanship. Suggested list \$19.95 + \$3 shipping and handling. Dealer inquiries welcome.

- Central Products Corp.  
2211 Norfolk, Suite 518  
Houston, TX 77098  
(713) 529-1080

## ADVERTISING NOVELTIES

### YOUR MAC ART ON OUR GIFTS

Create a You-nique gift

- Coffee mug•T-shirt•mouse pad \$12.50/9.50\*
- Award plaque—\$24.50/19.50\*
- Sweatshirt—\$17.50/13.50\*
- Jigsaw puzzle—\$ n/a /8.50\*
- Chocolate card—\$9.50/7.50\*

Xmas gift supplier to Apple Computer, Inc.

\*12+ price•Free catalog•Co.logos OK

- Computer Expressions  
3700 Market Street, Suite 308  
Philadelphia, PA 19104  
(215) 222-4400

## APPLE EMULATOR

### II IN A MAC™ VERSION 2.0

Believe it... a complete working Apple II computer inside a Mac.

- Run Apple II data into Macintosh data and vice versa.

- Develop Apple II software using integer/Apple-soft BASIC or ML.

II in a Mac™ supports hard disks, DAs, Switcher™, and UniDisk. Available now! Only \$89.95.

- Computer:applications, Inc.  
12813 Lindley Drive  
Raleigh, NC 27614  
(919) 846-1411

## BAR CODE

### BAR CODE/MAG STRIPE READERS

Bar code and magnetic stripe (credit card) readers for the Apple Macintosh are available separately or in a single compact unit. All readers connect between the keyboard and the Macintosh, and require no additional software or port. A powerful but simple program for printing Code 39 bar codes is also available.

- TPS Electronics  
4047 Transport Street  
Palo Alto, CA 94303  
(415) 856-6833

## BUSINESS

### MACAID 1040+ FOR '86

Improved from '85. Easy, low cost preparation of federal/selected tax with Multiplan/Excel. Calculates taxes, depreciation, ITC tables/schedules. Includes 25+ schedules, high usage forms, worksheets. Print IRS schedules/forms (2-pass for 1040A/B). Help files, imbedded instructions, revised '86 manual. Ship January 1, 1987. \$39.95 (Dec/Jan discount \$10). Visa/MC.

- Common Sense Software, Inc.  
12 Whitehall Court  
Buffalo Grove, IL 60089  
(312) 541-5200/(MCI) 285-4711

### TAXMASTER PUTS YOU IN CHARGE

Excel spreadsheet templates to calculate your 1986 Federal Income Tax plus a look at 1987 and 1988 tax changes. Lots of Forms and Schedules. Easy to use. IRS accepted printout. \$50. Quick delivery. Visa/MC. AppleWorks and IBM/Lotus 123 versions too. UG/dealer discounts. Orders: (800) 826-7146.

- Island Computer Services  
3501 E. Yacht Drive  
Long Beach, NC 28461  
(919) 278-9483

### TAX PLANNER '87

Tax program reflecting changes in new tax law. Includes phase-outs of personal exemptions, active real estate losses, passive losses, investment interest, consumer interest, low income/rehab housing credits. Also includes passive and active tax preferences, inflation adjustments. Computes six different years or alternatives beginning with 1987. Uses Excel. \$295.

- The Consulting Group, Inc.  
P. O. Box 150569  
Nashville, TN 37215  
(615) 665-2000

## COMMUNICATIONS

### MAC2624 TALKS TO THE HP3000!

With Mac2624, your Macintosh emulates the HP2624, HP2392, HP2394 block mode CRTs, running HP3000 software reliably and elegantly. Mac2624 implements all HP modes, parameters, keyboard features, and display characteristics within the ingenious Macintosh mouse menu, command-key environment. Intelligent, ultra-fast file transfer; text/graphics conversion options.

- Tymlabs Corporation  
211 East 7th Street  
Austin, TX 78701  
(512) 478-0611

### TEKALIKE

A VT100 and Tektronix terminal emulator for text and graphics; emulates text terminals (tty, VT100, VT640, Tektronix 4105) and/or graphic terminals (Tektronix 4006, 4010, 4012, 4014, 4016, 4105 and the VT640). Compatible with screen editors. Supports LaserWriter, plotters, MacDraw and MacPaint output; desktop publishing compatible. \$250.

- Mesa Graphics  
P.O. Box 600  
Los Alamos, NM 87544  
(505) 672-1998

## DESKTOP PUBLISHING

### INTERACTIVE POSTSCRIPT™

Now program PostScript interactively over AppleTalk using PostHaste™, interactive programming utility for PostScript. Integrated environment includes full-featured editor, separate error message capture window, fast PostScript uploader. Many "cookbook" examples. Multiple LaserWriters supported. Great for beginner, essential for serious PostScript programmer! List: \$59.95. Introductory special: \$49.95.

- Micro Dynamics, Ltd.  
8555 16th Street, Suite 802  
Silver Spring, MD 20910  
(301) 589-6300

### MACPALETTE

MacPalette by Microspot enables you to print multicolored pictures and text from existing Macintosh software using the ImageWriter II. MacPalette will colorprint your existing documents from MacDraw, MacDraft, MacProject, MacWrite, Jazz, Microsoft Chart, Word, etc. (not MacPaint). It now prints black as a true black instead of mixing a black.

- CompServCo  
800 Freedom Lane  
Slidell, LA 70458  
(800) 272-5533 or (504) 649-0484





## TYPESETTING FOR THE MACINTOSH

Alphabet Soup is the desktop publishing resource for high quality type and graphics from your Macintosh. We offer Linotronic 100 (1270 dpi) and LaserWriter (300 dpi) output. Your files can be sent to us by mail or by modem. Call Alphabet Soup for more information and a brochure today!

- Alphabet Soup, Inc.  
900 North Point Street  
San Francisco, CA 94019  
(415) 885-3156

## DESKTOP PUBLISHING SERVICES

### LASER PRINTING SERVICES

Linotype L100 output for Mac/IBM disks and modems low as \$3.50 per page. LaserWriter output .30¢ per page. We sell Mirror Technologies and LoDown SCSI drives, Adobe fonts, Ventura publisher at low, low prices. Adobe screen fonts, \$10 per set. Desktop publishing consulting services. In house full service offset printing, typesetting, and bindery services at low, prices. 722-3475, In MI (313)356-1004

- Laser Printing Services  
26058 W. 12 Mile Road  
Southfield, MI 48034

### LASER TYPESETTING

Professional quality file output service at competitive prices. Mac or IBM, via disk or modem to our LaserWriter or Linotype. Same day service. We can also keyboard your copy, from a letterhead to a full length novel. Also available complete darkroom services and platemaking for your printer.

- Hodgins Engraving  
Box 597, Batavia, NY 14020  
1-800-354-6500 Nationwide  
1-800-626-8900 in New York

### POSTSCRIPT® TYPESETTER DRIVERS

MicroSetter® lets you use your Macintosh to run Compugraphic MCS, Varityper Comp/Edit, and Linotype CRTronic/CRTerminal. MicroSetter® converts documents from MS Word, MacWrite, MacDraw, ReadySetGo, PageMaker, MacPublisher, MacPaint and others into typesetting codes automatically. Unlimited fonts. True WYSIWYG systems—no codes entered. From \$990-\$3290 includes hardware and software.

- TeleTypesetting Company, (617) 266-6637  
474 Commonwealth Avenue  
Boston, MA 02215

## EDUCATIONAL

### "BEST TESTING SYSTEM"

MeasureUP™ utilizes the Mac's powerful desktop publishing capabilities to generate tests quickly and professionally. Combining graphics, word processing and database management features. MeasureUP™ enables you to produce tests easier and better than ever—we guarantee it! Call today for the acclaimed "best educational testing tool on the market!"

- Logic eXTension Resources  
9651-C Business Center Drive  
Rancho Cucamonga, CA 91730  
(714) 980-0046

## EDUCATIONAL GAME PACKAGE

Five unique classroom tested educational games that teach and test spelling (MicSpell), state identification (MicStates), alphabetizing (MicAlphabetize) and time telling (MicTime). All contain different levels of difficulty for ages 5 to adult. Special introductory offer—all 5 games for only \$19.95 plus \$2 s/h. Visa/MC.

- MicEdWare  
4265 Midland Road  
Saginaw, MI 48603  
(517) 799-1700

### ELECTRONIC FLASH CARD™

Learn facts quickly and easily. Increase your motivation. Learn course or job information more rapidly. Save time and learn more. Text Edit based flash card metaphor drill program. Asks unfamiliar facts more frequently. Handles 2,000+ facts. Write for free information. 128K+, 1 drive. \$35 plus \$3 s/h. Check or money order.

- Artificial Mind Software  
P.O. Box 17590  
Pittsburgh, PA 15235-0590

### GRADEBOOK/TEST GENERATION

Micrograde—easy course set-up, large class size, 100 assignments. Prints statistics and various reports. Personalized grade standards. Ideal for any grade level. Microtest II—create, update generate and store exam materials. Easy question entry, large data base, multiple test versions with separate answer keys. \$95 each. Free brochures. \$5 demo programs.

- Chariot Software Group  
3659 India Street MU#1  
San Diego, CA 92103  
(619) 298-0202

### POWERMATH

PowerMath is computer algebra for the Macintosh. Type your problem, using conventional math notation, and PowerMath will solve your calculus, algebra and matrix problems. PowerMath does factorials, summations, simultaneous equations, plots, Taylor series, trigonometry and allows unlimited number size. It's your math slave for \$100.

- Central Products Corp.  
2211 Norfolk, Suite 518  
Houston, TX 77098

### SOFTWARE FOR KIDS

With MATCH-ON-A-MAC your pre-K to 2nd grader can work with 11 entertaining games matching letters, numbers, pictures, shapes and quantities. A unique Lesson Plan option allows you to individualize each computer session. Also includes a Report Card option and manual. 128K or larger. \$39.95, \$2.50 s/h.

- Teach Yourself by Computer Software  
2128 W. Jefferson Road  
Pittsford, NY 14534  
(716) 427-7065

## ENGINEERING

### CAE/CAD LOGIC DESIGN

McNET—Full function analog and digital logic entry. Favored as "Best" by our customers (net list, full rubber banging, rotate, move, copy, undo, redo, bus, rule check, etc.). Includes McLIB component library builder. McNET and McLIB: \$280, Demo: \$15 (Visa, all items prepaid. Outside USA, add \$30). Coming soon, McSIM digital simulator and timing verifier.

- Argus Software  
69 Quail Run  
Tewksbury, MA 01876  
(617) 851-8777

### DATA MANAGEMENT & ANALYSIS

All in one package! Parameter Manager™ is the only package designed specifically for professionals who manage and analyze time, date or sample based data. Parameter Manager™ contains complete, built-in analysis functions that instantly produce high quality graphs, charts, worksheets and schedules, without having to write macros. Demo disk is \$10.

- SMO  
651 Silver Oaks Parkway  
San Jose, CA 95134  
(800) 654-5157 or (800) 247-4994

### DIGITAL LOGIC DESIGN AID

LogicWorks is an interactive digital logic drawing and simulation package for Macintosh. Featuring built-in common gates, flip-flops, 3-state devices, etc. User-definable symbols, PROMs and PLAs. Generates timing diagram of selected signals. Prints schematic/timing diagram. LogicWorks \$159.95, net list utility \$29.95. Libraries disk, including analog, 7400s, etc. \$29.95.

- Capilano Computing  
545-108th NE, Suite 6  
Bellevue, WA 98004-5502  
(604) 669-6343

### FINITE ELEMENT ANALYSIS

MSC, the leader in FEA technology, markets a full line of FEA tools for the personal computers. Starting at \$45 for MSC/pal INTRO on either the IBM PC or the Apple Macintosh, our products are designed to be complete and easy to use. Interfaces for most CAD systems available.

- The MacNeal-Schwendler Corporation  
815 Colorado Blvd.  
Los Angeles, CA 90041  
(213) 259-3888

### SOFTWARE PRODUCTS PRESENTS

SoftWare Plot produces publication-quality plots using multi-column ASCII files (e.g., program outputs, text editors, spreadsheets). Linear or logarithmic formats in either axis, overlays, zoom, on-line measurements, custom labels and tokens. Number of points limited only by disk space. Print or save as MacPaint file for enhancement. \$49.95 + \$3 s/h.

- SoftWare Products  
7230 Oliver Street  
Lanham, MD 20706  
(301) 577-9207





## STRUCTURAL ENGINEERING

Powerful, easy-to-use analysis programs with design aids for beams, 2-D frames, trusses: BEAM MAC, BEAM MAC 11, FRAME MAC. Fully interactive. Structure, loading, tension, shear, moment, deflection diagrams, input & output texts. Section table, more. From \$145 to \$595. Money-back guarantee. Free support. 400K demo, 800K Guided Tour available.

- Erez Anzel Software  
113 McCabe Crescent  
Thornhill, Ontario L4J 2S6 Canada  
(416) 738-4601

## FINANCIAL ANALYSIS

### FINANCIAL DECISIONS

Financial Decisions includes over 110 templates, an extraordinary value at \$45. It turns Excel™ owners into power users by calculating mortgage schedules, refinancing decisions, bond yields, savings and investment yields, APR's with points, after tax cash flows on commercial properties, depreciation schedules and more. Phone or send check to:

- GenMicronics  
5900 Shore Blvd., #401  
St. Petersburg, FL 33707  
(813) 345-5020

## FONTS

### DOWNLOADABLE LASER FONTS

Specialized fonts for the LaserWriter. Classical Greek, \$85. Serif/sans-serif for scientific texts, \$75. Font of 100 chemical structures, \$125 (with scientific text fonts, \$160). Polish serif or sans-serif, \$85 each (four styles). Serif small caps, \$40 (four styles), regular or Polish. Soon: modern Greek. Visa/MC, university PO's.

- Allotype Typographics  
1600 Packard Road, Suite 5  
Ann Arbor, MI 48104  
(313) 663-1989

### FLUENT LASER FONTS

Volume 1 through 15 are shipping. Add to your LaserWriter with high quality PostScript fonts, reasonably priced. Automatic downloading, print any size, support of Western European and Scandinavian languages. Write or call for samples. Order: (800) 331-4321, In Calif: (800) 851-1986.

- Casady Company  
P.O. Box 223779  
Carmel, CA 93922  
(408) 646-4660

### LASERPERFECT™ FONTS

Auto-downloadable LaserWriter fonts created especially for international and fine typography: good fit, kerned letters, old-style numerals, thin/en/em spaces. MacSlab (square-serif), \$95. LaserHebrew, Devanagari, \$145. Phonetic, OCR and display fonts (Bembo, Centaur, Sabon, Norfolk) forthcoming. We develop custom fonts and characters. Write/call for latest samples.

- NeoScribe International  
P.O. Box 633-UD  
East Haven, CT 06512  
(203) 467-9880

## GAMES/ENTERTAINMENT

### THE DELPHI CHRONICLES

A challenging two disk graphics space adventure based on logic and deductive reasoning. As spaceship commander, you are ordered on a top secret mission requiring you to explore strange new worlds. Contains four levels of difficulty. Demo disk available for \$3. Requires 512K or Mac Plus. \$39.95. Visa/MC.

- DenMark Software  
5795 N. River Road  
Freeland, MI 48623  
(517) 799-1700

## GRAPHICS

### MACPERSPECTIVE™

Rapid 3D wireframe drawing working with dimensions. Can be applied to any architecture, engineering or artistic need. Viewpoint can be changed at any time. Drawing can be printed any size up to 100 inches or transferred to other programs. Thorough manual included. \$149. Visa or MasterCard accepted.

- B. Knick Drafting  
313 Marlin Place  
Melbourne Beach, FL 32951  
(305) 727-8071

### MACPLOT & MACCAD

MacPlot by Microspot is a powerful plotter driver which will plot any object oriented graphics produced on the Mac in up to 30 colors/pens. It supports over 45 plotters. MacCAD is a series of 12 separate architectural and engineering template libraries for use with either MacDraw or MacDraft (specify which).

- CompServCo  
800 Freedom Lane  
Slidell, LA 70458  
(800) 272-5533 or (504) 649-0484

### MGMSTATION—CAD DRAFTING

MGMStation—CAD Drafting by Micro CAD/CAM, Inc., is powerful, easy to use CAD program for Mac similar in performance to Autocad for IBM-PC. MGMStation boasts over 140 powerful functions including: XY coordinate, polar or digital data input; 100X zoom; accuracy to 4 decimals, etc. Demo disk/VCR tape available — \$799.

- CompServCo  
800 Freedom Lane  
Slidell, LA 70458  
(800) 272-5533 or (504) 649-0484

## INSURANCE

### SAFWARE INSURANCE

If your computer is important to you, insure it! SAFWARE provides full replacement of hardware, media and purchased software. As little as \$39 a year covers fire, theft, power surge, earthquake, water damage and auto accident. Call 8am to 8pm Monday thru Friday. Saturday 9am to 5pm.

- Safware, The Insurance Agency, Inc.  
2929 N. High Street, P.O. Box 02211  
Columbus, OH 43202  
(614) 262-0559 (OH) or (800) 848-3469 (NAT)

## LABELS/PRINTING

### MAC LABEL NEEDS

Let us make your products look dynamite! Whether it be a label for a disk, pin fed address labels, whatever, we've got what you need. Label work is our bread n' butter but we do all types of printing (pamphlets, manuals, etc.). Call me toll-free and let's talk about your printing ideas. Ask for Todd.

- Providence Tag and Label Co.  
315 Harris Avenue  
Providence, RI 02909  
(800) 535-2235

## LANGUAGES/LANGUAGE TOOLS

### EXTENDER LIBRARIES

Communications Extender™: Routines for developing customized communications via Mac serial port. \$99.95. Programmer's Extender™ Vol. 1: Create standard Mac interface—windows, menus, dialogs, text edit, etc. Vol. 2: List manager support, text/graphics printing, special effects, etc. \$89.98 per volume. Avail. for Aztec C, LightSpeed C & Pascal and TML Pascal.

- Invention Software Corporation  
P.O. Box 3168  
Ann Arbor, MI 48106  
(313) 996-8108

### MACFORTH PLUS

New, multi-tasking language and 32-bit operating environment. Includes turnkey compiler, assembler, new text editor and Switcher compatibility. Faster implementation designed to take advantage of Mac Plus features and compatible across popular micros—Atari ST and Amiga. Upgrade from L2 MacForth—\$49, or new \$299. CompuServe net GO FORTH.

- Creative Solutions, Inc.  
4701 Randolph Road, Suite 12  
Rockville, MD 20852  
(800) FORTH-OK or (301) 984-0262

## MAIL ORDER

### PERSONAL SOFTWARE SERVICE

Constantly updated broad Macintosh selection. Prompt, personalized, hassle free service at competitive prices. No "Backorder" or "Wait-lists". Your payment accepted only when order shipped. School and Corporate purchase orders welcome, net in 30 days. Hours 9-5, Monday-Friday and 8-12 Sat. PDT. Free price list.

- Pacific Prime Trading  
2522 Artesia Boulevard  
Redondo Beach, CA 90278  
(213) 376-5820

## MEDICAL/DENTAL

### MEDICAL & DENTAL MANAGEMENT

Solo or multi-practitioner office includes patient (responsible party) billing, recall, paper/electronic claims, aging, collections, SuperBill, labels, diagnostic history, Word/MacWrite, audit & productivity reports. 24hr Support. 512k + Hard Disk or XL. Mac Office Demo from \$100. Amex/MC/Visa. 2,400+ dealers.

- CMA Micro Computer Division  
55888 Yucca Trail, PO Box 2080  
Yucca Valley, CA 92286-2080  
(619) 365-9718





## MUSIC SOFTWARE

### MUSIC SOFTWARE CATALOG!

Learn how you can compose, edit, play and print music using your Macintosh. Over 40 pages of detailed information on the leading music software products and MIDI interfaces including patch/waveform editors, librarians, digitizers, sequencers, transcribers and more—for professional and home studio use. Send \$2 s/h to:

- Scherzando Music  
Dept. MU1, P.O. Box 3438  
Milford, CT 06460  
(203) 783-8758

## NETWORK SOFTWARE

### DECNET™ FOR THE MAC

Finally with TSSnet™ your Mac can become a true networking partner in a DEC network. Supports asynch connection (no expensive hardware needed) and allows task-to-task communications, file transfers which can retain all Mac characteristics, and VAX electronic mail. \$329 includes 30-day money-back guarantee and 6 months support.

- Thursby Software Systems  
4301 Oak Branch Court  
Arlington, TX 76016  
(817) 572-2352

## NETWORKING HARDWARE

### PHONENET CONNECTOR

AppleTalk compatible network hardware can use existing telephone wires to create 3000 foot AppleTalk networks. PhoneNET uses positive locking modular telephone components and standard telephone wire allowing flexible installation of permanent, reliable AppleTalk networks. Available: AppleTalk repeater, star cluster controller and software for network testing and management.

- Farallon Computing  
1442A Walnut, Suite 64  
Berkely, CA 94709  
(415) 849-2331

### SUNOL SYSTEMS FILE SERVER

Sunol Systems SUN\*MFUS (Multi User File Server) AppleTalk compatible file server for Mac. SUN\*MFUS allows multiple users to access same file simultaneously, providing inexpensive solution to networking your Mac environment. SUN\*STREAK model features SCSI interface for MAC. SUN\*DISK networks Apple, IBM, Epson, DEC, Wang, etc. From 21M to 245M.

- Sunol Systems, Inc.  
1177 Quarry Lane  
Pleasanton, CA 94566  
(415) 484-3322

## PHOTOGRAPHY

### PHOTOGRAPHY STUDIO MANAGER

SilentPartner™ is the Omnis 3+ powerhouse of the Macintosh based studio. Completely directs all of the business needs of the professional photographer in a single entry, relational database. Quickly manage agencies, art directors, vendors, services and supplies from promotion to receivables. Unlimited storage and versatility. Limited demo available.

- SilentPartner™  
32 North Third Street  
Philadelphia, PA 19106  
(215) 829-0911

## PLOTTER DRIVERS

### PLOT-IT

Plots MacDraw, MacDraft, MacProject, MacPaint, etc. on popular Apple, Hewlett Packard or Houston Instruments pen plotters in sizes A, B, C, D and E. Use for accurate engineering and architectural drawings or color data plots. Flexible color interface and scaling. \$125.

- Mesa Graphics  
P.O. Box 600  
Los Alamos, NM 87544  
(505) 672-1998

## PRINTER DRIVERS

### PRINT CHOICE WITH MACINTOSH

The Print-Link™ Software allows a variety of daisywheel and dot matrix printers to work with all Macintosh™ computers. Simple installation using "Chooser" or "Choose Printer". Supported printers too numerous to list. Unique spacing done automatically on daisywheels. You are not restricted to standard 10/12/15 cpi selection.

- GDT Softworks, Inc.  
2800 Douglas Road, Suite D  
Burnaby, B.C., Canada V5C 5B7  
Order (800) 663-MACC, Info (604) 291-9121

## PUBLIC DOMAIN SOFTWARE

### MAC SOFTWARE FROM \$2.50

The best, most complete public domain and shareware collection available, with over 220 disks. Everything from business programs to games and DAs. We offer the best after-the-sale service, with toll-free order lines, overnight and second day delivery, technical support hotline. Send \$1 for 80-page catalog.

- Educomp  
2431 Oxford Street  
Cardiff, CA 92007  
(619) 942-3838

### PUBLIC DOMAIN DISKS \$5.00

Hundreds of public domain and "shareware" programs available through the MacKey Mouse Club. \$5/disk ppd USA; no membership fees. Monthly newsletter, reviews public domain and commercial software and technical issues of interest to Mac users, \$14/yr. subscription. Send for free sample issue and disk catalog.

- MacKey Mouse Club  
P.O. Box 4561-A  
Lincoln, NE 68504  
(402) 466-0252

### 200+ MAC PD DISKS

Don't get ripped off! 400K or 800K disks for a \$3 copying charge per disk. One day turn around, free shipping and every 6th disk free. For a catalog with full program descriptions, send \$1.75, or a formatted disk with return postage to:

- CHA Services, Inc./Dept. A  
P.O. Box 622  
Lincoln, MA 01773  
(617) 891-1981

## PUBLICATIONS

### HINTS & TIPS!

You'll find over a thousand hints and tips covering more than 100 of the most popular Mac applications in THE POWER USER'S MANUAL. Published by MacUser, spiral bound with over 175 pages, the Deluxe Edition of THE POWER USER'S MANUAL is available only by sending \$17.95 + \$2 s/h (payable to MacUser Publications, Inc.) to:

- Power User's Manual Offer  
MacUser Publications, Inc.  
831 Federal Road  
Brookfield, CT 06804

### SAVE \$25.00...

...off the cover price of MacUser magazine. By subscribing right now, you can save over \$25 off the regular cover price and more than \$5 off the basic subscription rate. Use the subscription cards you'll find bound into this issue or send a check for \$21.84 for twelve issues to:

- MacUser Subscriptions  
P.O. Box 1540  
Neptune, NJ 07754

## REAL ESTATE

### THE APPRAISAL OFFICE

State-of-the-art program developed by professional appraisers, just for the Mac. Completes the FNMA/Residential Form quickly and accurately. Menu driven, form on screen, performs all calculations. Stores, searches, retrieves and pastes comps to and from database. Office management functions. Free URAR upgrade. Requires Excel™, \$395.

- RealData  
78 North Main Street  
South Norwalk, CT 06854  
(203) 255-2732

## STAT ANALYSIS SOFTWARE

### CLR ANOVA

Analysis of Variance program that can compute up to a 10-way design with repeated measures and unequal n. Marginal means, plots of interactions, simple effects, range tests, contrasts and more! Full Mac interface. Data can be imported from other applications. MC/Visa \$75 + \$3 s/h. Orders: (800) 835-2246 X199

- Clear Lake Research  
5615 Morningside, #127  
Houston, TX 77005  
Kansas (800) 362-2421 X199

## SYSTEM DESIGN

### DESCRIPTION AND ANALYSIS TOOL

Design is an intellectual tool for managing complexity. It is graphics-based, using structured techniques and hierarchical organization to assist in descriptions of all types of systems. In addition, relations between objects, text and pages are remembered and redrawn automatically, making frequent revisions easy. Design: \$200, demo: \$25. Shipping \$3.

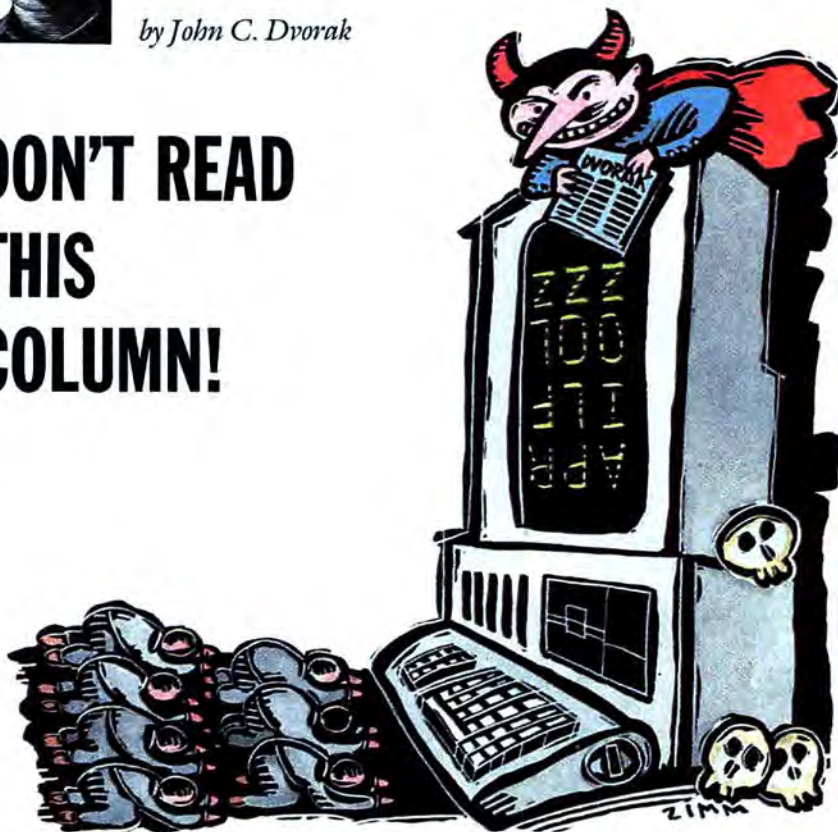
- Meta Software Corporation  
55 Wheeler Street  
Cambridge, MA 02138  
(617) 576-6920





by John C. Dvorak

# DON'T READ THIS COLUMN!



Life is funny. Last week I read this article written about me! Someone sent to me the following clipping: "Readers are doomed if they read Dvorak's columns. There are hidden and secret demonic messages that you receive from the corporate devils each time you read his columns. These messages of immoral corruption always begin at the end of each column. The reader reads the last word and then counts backwards until the message is finished."

Who thinks thoughts like this? It's obviously the same dull jerk who plays records backwards. You'd think he'd grow up. It's Darby Pugnier and his church of Perpetual Passion. Libel suits can result from his kind of gray and muddy assertions.

It starts to wear thin when readers believe this crap. Will paranoid preachers ever learn? Pugnier says you count backwards seven words (he says "giant steps") starting from the end. "A corporate satanic conspiracy is very apparent when the column is read backwards from end to beginning. The previous messages have already enslaved thousands of innocent readers. Can nothing be done to stop this? Must we forever be subjected to brainwashing, hidden persuasion and manipulation?" asks Pugnier. He then blames IBM and other corporate giants for denying God, goodness and the

American way. "It's great big corporations who adversely influence us. The devil is behind it. We shouldn't worship these evil giants. They are satanic. To worship them means you'll be hopelessly doomed to a miserable life in hell — forever!"

Now, I must ask you where are the sane readers? Last year my column was an April Fool's joke. Unlike this column, there WAS a message. You read the first word in each paragraph. (Who couldn't figure it out? It was all boldfaced!) You'd then get a message and it simply said "April Fool's Day. You are being kidded about an imagined life story, and weird computers waiting for your approval." They were designed in France, and were outrageous, screwy and expensive. The spirit of the column was fun.

"Hey! Your column is too close to a mind read," said my editor. "I'm told your descriptions are too accurate. Seven out of ten assertions are correct!" Hmmm, mind control or coincidence I figured. I wasn't taking secret documents or talking to people from Apple France. I didn't even know them or where they were.

Anyway, to stop anyone from thinking that my predictions can possibly be true (apparently something that nobody would believe) we boldfaced the words and said "April Fool's" for all the world

to see on the spine of the magazine.

I suppose those are the rules of modern humor. Telegraph the joke! (IBM executives probably still don't get it.)

That was last year. This year my friends told me not to joke around. "Your dubious reputation is fading fast," they tell me. So I figured that I will do a straight informational column that you can hopefully save for your important "computing" library or for that file of serious articles.


But in *MacUser* I write for the cynics. *MacUser* has a staff.

It can write articles about software and used computers better than I. If I ever resort to writing dull informational articles or shallow product reviews, that's when the Mac will have obviously turned me into the magazine's top dork!

Yes, I have enjoyed writing negative columns about all you ever (or never) wanted to know. And you have to mostly agree AND admit that they were funny. Some Dvorak haters deny this, and as a minority they will get lots of recognition in what you call the "controversial letters column." No capabilities or insight (or brains) are exhibited and these complainers are obviously exhibitionists giving performance after performance while moaning and groaning. It's sick. Anyway, no critics ever thought of this hidden message malarky.

My Mac praises ARE weak. So what? Should I sing maniacally, scream aloud, wave my arms and swear allegiance? Hey, I like the PC family of machines, not necessarily the IBM versions. I like the Mac, too. An observer once told me I'd never buy a Mac and love only IBMs and VCRs.

Fact is, I own a Mac and use it. Yes. It's true! Your top Mac tormentor owns one. I'd sell Macs if I could. Many dealers will make a ton of money selling you just the accessories. **SO DETRAC-TORS SHOULD MIND THEIR OWN BUSINESS.** In other words, your fears are unfounded and this notion of undying IBM allegiance and ludicrous mind control is pure horse poop. I have taken the side of Apple many times. Have YOU always done the same?

Those who accuse me of prejudice usually hate IBM for sheer pleasure. This attitude comes from the notion that the company is evil, plain and simple. So what kind of nut case thinks there are secret forces, up to no good, deep within the bowels of Big Blue? I'm sick and tired of the notion that somehow Beelzebub even cares about American Corporations. It is to laugh. And secret messages? Forget it! 



# With Maccessories,<sup>®</sup> you can always get what you want.

Kensington offers a wide variety of enhancement products for the Macintosh.

From the complete power organization, surge protection and cooling of System Saver<sup>®</sup> Mac to the simple convenience of AppleTalk<sup>™</sup> Clips. From the smooth surface of the Mouseway to the comfortable relief of a Tilt/Swivel or Polarizing Filter. There's even a complete line of Cleaning Kits and Dust Covers to keep your Mac running smoothly.

The newest member of the Kensington family is the Turbo Mouse. This new high-tech alternative to a standard mouse gives you twice the speed in half the space.



System Saver Mac, \$99.95



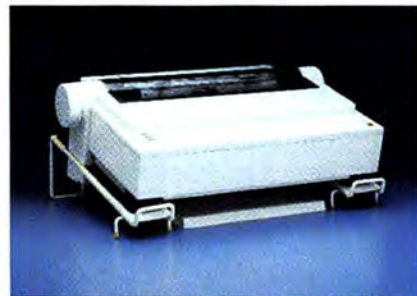
Tilt/Swivel, \$34.95



Mouseway, \$9.95



Circular Polarizing Filter, \$49.95



Printer Stand, \$19.95



Mouse Cleaning Kit with Pocket, \$24.95



**NEW! Turbo Mouse, \$129.95**

Use the time you'll save to brighten up your correspondence with our bit-mapped Type Fonts. Styled after popular type faces like Helvetica and Times, our



Headline Fonts are some of the largest available for the Mac!

Actual ImageWriter<sup>®</sup> Output  
Text Fonts \$49.95,  
Headline Fonts \$69.95

For a Maccessories dealer near you, for a free 10 page brochure, or to speak to a Kensington sales representative, call toll-free (800) 535-4242. In NY (212) 475-5200.

**KENSINGTON**

Trademarks: System Saver, Maccessories: Kensington Microware Ltd. Macintosh, AppleTalk, ImageWriter: Apple Computer Inc. © 1986 Kensington Microware Ltd.

Please circle 144 on reader service card.



Copy Stand, \$29.95



Mouse Pocket, \$9.95



AppleTalk Clips, \$25.00 for 25



Dust Covers, \$9.95 to \$13.75



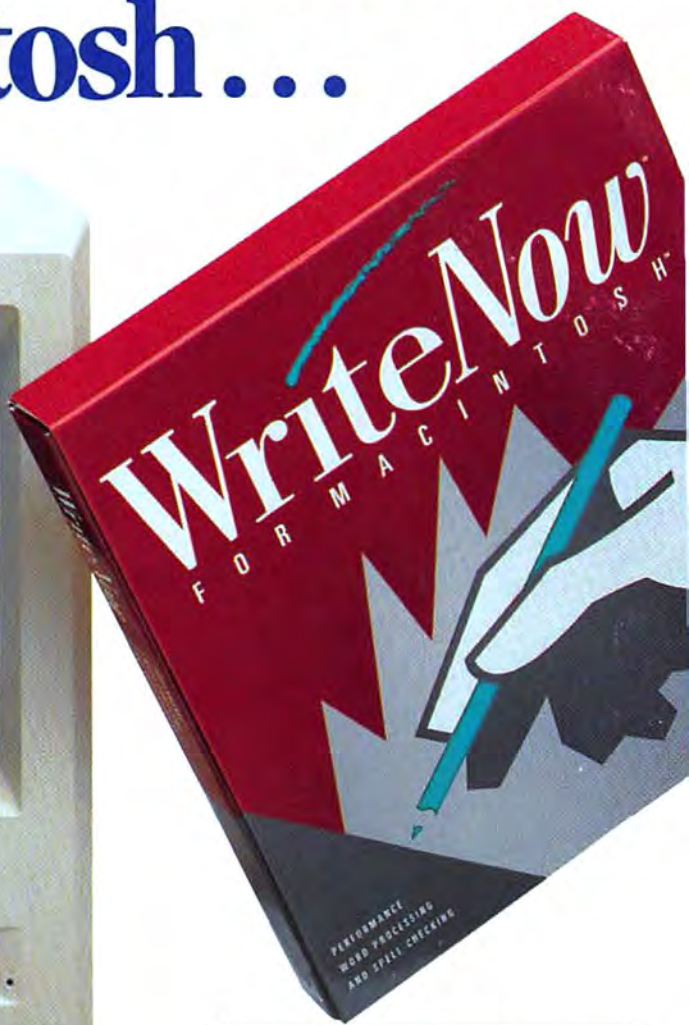
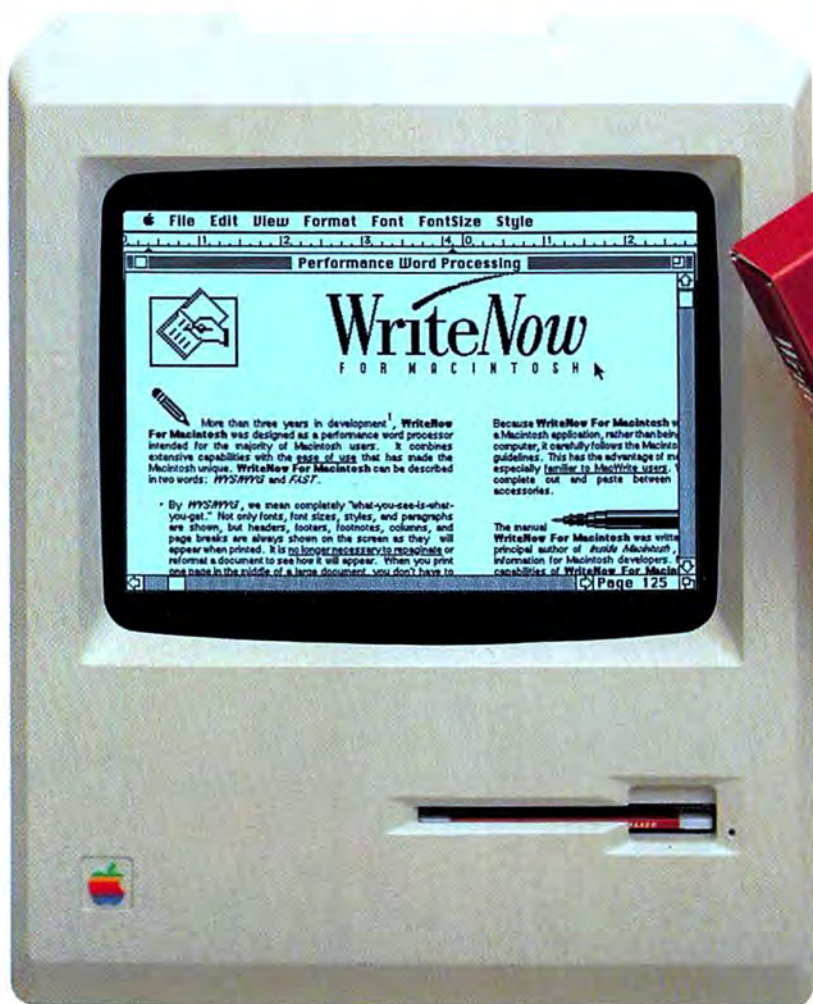
A-B Box, \$99.95



Disk Drive Cleaning Kit, \$29.95



# Best New Word Processor for the Macintosh...



**Introducing WriteNow™ For Macintosh™**, the next step in word processing. WriteNow For Macintosh combines the power you would expect from a dedicated word processing system with the ease of operation that you're used to with MacWrite™.

#### □ Performance.

This program is fast. Very fast. *Especially with large documents.* Saving, scrolling, finding and replacing, and printing happen *lightning-fast*. Regardless of document size, repagination is automatic and reformatting is instant.

#### □ On-Screen Multiple Columns.

You can do true WYSIWYG (What-You-See-Is-What-You-Get) editing in *one, two, three, or four columns* directly on-screen. Page breaks and characters from 4-127 points are displayed on-screen as well.

#### □ 50,000-Word Spelling Checker.

A fast, on-line 50,000-word spelling checker is included. You can add or delete words and create "personalized" dictionaries. The spelling checker also has a handy "guess" feature that recommends the correct spelling of misspelled words.

#### □ Headers, Footers, and Footnotes.

Now you can display a unique header and footer for each page. Footnotes can be automatically numbered and edited on-screen as well.

#### □ Unlimited Open Documents.

Open as many documents as memory allows, making cutting, pasting, or reviewing between windows a breeze.

#### □ Embedded Graphics.

Graphic images can be part of a sentence,

*"This is the word processor that we designed and built Macintosh for."*

**Steve Jobs**

part of a paragraph, or a separate paragraph, and can be proportionally or freely sized.

#### And Much More.

To learn more, contact your local computer dealer today.

*Suggested Retail: \$175  
Runs on any Macintosh.  
(Macintosh 512K or  
larger recommended  
for spell checking.)*

**T/Maker.**

**T/Maker Company**  
1973 Landings Drive,  
Mt. View, CA 94043  
(415) 962-0195



**Best  
New  
Word  
Processor**  
*MacUser  
Magazine  
1986*